

ELEMENTARY
GREEK GRAMMAR
ACCIDENCE AND SYNTAX



JOHN THOMPSON

August 1870.

Vol

DAV, J.C.

Vα

AN ELEMENTARY
GREEK GRAMMAR
FOR SCHOOLS

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

AN ELEMENTARY GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS

PART I.—ACCIDENCE

BY JOHN THOMPSON, M.A.

FORMERLY SCHOLAR OF 'CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE
AND HEADMASTER OF THE HIGH SCHOOL, DUBLIN

LONDON
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET, W.

FIRST EDITION	.	October 1905
<i>Reprinted</i>	. . .	June 1910
<i>Reprinted</i>	. . .	June 1919
<i>Reprinted</i>	. . .	December 1921
<i>Reprinted</i>	. . .	February 1925
<i>Reprinted</i>	. . .	February 1927
<i>Reprinted</i>	. . .	September 1930
<i>Reprinted</i>	. . .	September 1936
<i>Reprinted</i>	. . .	May 1942

PREFACE

THE object of the present book is to give in a form suitable for beginners the elements of Greek Grammar. Owing to the great importance of the appeal to the eye in the case of young students, special attention has been paid to the type and arrangement of the printed matter. Attic Greek only has been included, and the usages of poetry distinguished throughout from those of prose. Unnecessary and unusual forms have been left out, and the author has endeavoured to state all the requisite facts both of accidence and syntax in the clearest possible manner. At the same time advantage has been taken of the developments of modern scholarship, so that the work may be thoroughly up to date.

Thus, for instance, the principles and methods of Brugmann and Delbrück, which have at last definitely supplanted those of Curtius and Schleicher, have been followed, with the avoidance, however, of philological details as unsuitable for the purpose in hand. Some of the more common sound changes, to which many of the apparent irregularities of Greek declensions and conjugations are due, are briefly stated in an Appendix; but those who wish for fuller details and explanations of forms and constructions are referred to the author's larger work—*Greek Grammar for Schools and Colleges*—to which the present book serves as an introduction.

The ELEMENTARY GREEK GRAMMAR consists of two parts: the first contains the Accidence, with two Appendices on Accents and Some Sound Changes, and the second the Syntax. The instances quoted in the latter are taken as far as possible from the authors usually read in schools. It is desired to impress upon beginners that the rules of grammar are based upon the Greek works to which they are being introduced, and they are recommended to add to them others which suggest themselves as appropriate from their own reading.

The author desires to express his thanks for help and suggestions to Mr. R. B. Lattimer, M.A., to Mr. W. R. Prideaux, M.A., of the Upper School of Liverpool College, and to his colleague, Mr. E. T. Burd, B.A.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I.—ACCIDENCE

CHAPTER I

THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND LETTERS

	PAGE
§ 1 The Greek Language	1
§ 2 The Greek Alphabet	1
§ 3 Classification of Consonants	3
§ 4 Diphthongs	3
§ 5 Breathings	4
§ 6 Accents	4
§ 7 Punctuation	5
§ 8 The Division of Syllables	5
§ 9 Accidence and Syntax ; Declension and Conjugation	6

CHAPTER II

DECLENSION OF SUBSTANTIVES

§ 10 Introductory	7
§ 11 Three Declensions	7
§ 12 A. The First Declension—	
(1) \bar{a} (or η) Stems	8
§ 13 (2) \tilde{a} -Stems	9
§ 14 B. The Second Declension—	
(1) Uncontracted o -Stems	10
§ 15 (2) Contracted o -Stems	11
§ 16 (3) The Attic Second Declension (so called)	12

	PAGE
§ 17 The Mixed Declension of \bar{a} -Stems	12
§ 18 The Dative Plural in Poetry	13
§ 19 C. The Third Declension	13
§ 20 (1) Stems ending in Stopped Sounds: (a) Gutturals, κ , γ , χ	14
§ 21 (1) Stems ending in Stopped Sounds: (b) Dentals, τ , δ , θ	16
§ 22 (1) Stems ending in Stopped Sounds: (c) Labials, π , β	18
§ 23 (2) Stems ending in Liquids, ρ , λ	19
§ 24 (3) „ „ „ a Nasal, ν	21
§ 25 (4) „ „ „ a Spirant, σ (s)	23
§ 26 (5) „ „ „ i and v	25
§ 27 (6) „ „ „ Diphthongs	26
§ 28 (7) Mixed Stems: (a) Mixed Dental Stems	29
§ 29 „ „ (b) Other Mixed Stems	29

CHAPTER III

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

§ 30 A. The Declension of Adjectives—	
I. Adjectives of Three Terminations—	
(1) Uncontracted Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions	31
§ 31 (2) Contracted Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions	32
§ 32 (3) Adjectives of the First and Third Declensions—	
(a) Masculine and Neuter ν -Stems	34
§ 33 (b) „ „ „ „ „ „	35
§ 34 (c) „ „ „ „ „ „	36
§ 35 (d) „ „ „ „ „ „ Mixed Dental Stems	39
§ 36 II. Adjectives of Two Terminations (1—4)	39
§ 37 (5) σ (s) Stems	40
§ 38 (6) Mixed ν and σ Stems	41
§ 39 III. Adjectives of One Termination	42
§ 40 IV. Irregular Adjectives with Mixed Stems	42

	PAGE
§ 41 B. The Comparison of Adjectives—	
I. Comparison with <i>τερο-, τατο-</i>	43
§ 42 II. „ „ <i>τον, ιστο-</i>	44
§ 43 III. „ „ <i>μᾶλλον, μάλιστα</i>	45
§ 44 IV. „ „ <i>ατο-</i>	45
§ 45 Formation of Adverbs	45
§ 46 Special Forms of Adverbs	46
§ 47 Other Adverbs	46

CHAPTER IV

DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS

§ 48 A. Personal Pronouns	47
§ 49 B. Reflexive Pronouns	48
§ 50 C. Possessive Pronouns	49
§ 51 D. Demonstrative Pronouns	50
§ 52 „ „ <i>(cont.)</i>	52
§ 53 „ „ „	53
§ 54 E. Relative Pronouns	53
§ 55 F. Interrogative and G. Indefinite Pronouns	54
§ 56 Table of Correlative Pronouns	55
§ 57 Table of Correlative Adverbs	56

CHAPTER V

THE NUMERALS

§ 58 List of Numerals	57
§ 59 Declension of Numerals	59
§ 60 Combination of Numerals	60
§ 61 Fractions	60
§ 62 Adjectives and Adverbs of Quantity	60

CHAPTER VI

PREPOSITIONS

	PAGE
§ 63 List of Prepositions	61

CHAPTER VII

THE CONJUGATION OF VERBS

§ 64	Introductory	63
§ 65	Verbal and Tense Stems	64
§ 66	Mood Signs	65
§ 67	Voice, Number and Person	65
§ 68	Verbal Nouns	66
§ 69	Two Conjugations	66
§ 70	Verb Paradigms	67
§ 71	A. ω -Verbs—(1) Uncontracted : $\pi\alpha\upsilon\omega$, Synopsis of the Tenses of	68
§ 72	Active Voice	70
§ 73	Tenses common to the Middle and Passive Voices	72
§ 74	Tenses belonging to the Middle Voice only	72
§ 75	Tenses belonging to the Passive Voice only	74
§ 76	Synopsis of the Tenses of ω -Verbs whose Stems end in a Consonant	74
§ 77	Second Aorist Paradigms	76
§ 78	(2) Contracted Verbs : Active Voice	80
§ 79	„ „ Middle and Passive Voices	82
§ 80	B. μ -Verbs—The Present System : Active Voice	84
§ 81	„ „ „ „ Middle and Passive Voices	86
§ 82	„ The Aorist System : Active Voice	88
§ 83	„ „ „ „ Middle Voice	90
§ 83 (a)	Regular μ -Verbs	92
§ 84	Irregular Verbs : $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$ <i>be</i>	94
§ 85	„ „ $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$ <i>come, go</i>	94
§ 86	„ „ $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$ <i>say</i>	96
§ 87	„ „ $\omicron\dot{\iota}\delta\alpha$ <i>know</i>	96
§ 88	„ „ Irregular α -Stems	96
§ 89	„ „ „ „ ϵ -Stems	98

							PAGE
§ 90	Irregular Verbs :	κείμαι	lie,	κάθημαι	sit	.	98
§ 91	"	"	χρή	it is necessary		.	98

CHAPTER VIII

NOTES ON THE CONJUGATIONS

§ 92	The Augment	100
§ 93	Irregular Augment	101
§ 94	Augment in Compound Verbs	101
§ 95	Formation of Tense Stems : The Verbal Stem	102
§ 96	(1) The Present Stem	103
§ 97	(2) The Future Stem : (a) Active and Middle	105
§ 98	" " " (b) Passive	107
§ 99	The Future Middle in Active Sense	107
§ 100	" " " " Passive Sense	107
§ 101	(3) The First Aorist Stem : (a) Active and Middle	107
§ 102	" " " " (b) Passive	109
§ 103	(4) The Second Aorist Stem	110
§ 104	(5) The Perfect Stem : (a) Reduplication	111
§ 105	" " " (b) Termination	113
§ 106	The Perfect Middle and Passive of Consonantal Stems	114
§ 107	Other Perfect Forms	115
§ 108	Verbs with Several Stems	115
§ 109	Double Tenses : (1) Two Aorists	115
§ 110	" " (2) Two Perfects	118
§ 111	" " (3) Two Futures	118
§ 112	Deponent Verbs	119
§ 113	Verbal Adjectives	119
§ 114	The Principal Parts of Verbs	121
§ 115	A. Verbs whose Stems end in a Vowel or Diphthong	122
§ 116	B. Verbs with Present Stems ending in a Guttural, Labial or Dental	123
§ 117	C. Verbs with Presents ending in -ζω	123
§ 118	D. " " " " " -πτω	124
§ 119	E. " " " " " -ττω	125
§ 120	F. Verbs whose Stems end in a Liquid or Nasal	125
§ 121	G. Verbs with Presents ending in -σκω	127
§ 122	H. " " " " " -nṽμ and -nṽμ	127
§ 123	Irregular Verbs	128

APPENDIX I

ACCENTS

		PAGE
§ 124	I. Atonics	144
§ 125	II. Position of the Accent	144
§ 126	III. Names of Words according to their Accent	145
§ 127	IV. Enclitics	145
§ 128	V. Rules for throwing back the Accent of Enclitics	146
§ 129	VI. Accent in Declension	146
§ 130	VII. Accent in Conjugation	147
§ 131	VIII. Contracted Syllables	148

APPENDIX II

SOME SOUND CHANGES

§ 132	I. Vowels	149
§ 133	II. Semivowels	150
§ 134	III. Consonants	151

ELEMENTARY GREEK GRAMMAR

PART I.—ACCIDENCE

CHAPTER I

THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND LETTERS

§ 1. **The Greek Language.**—Greek is one of several languages which had their origin in what is called “the Indo-Germanic language.” Among these languages, besides Greek, are Italic (including Latin), Sanscrit, Teutonic, Celtic and Balto-Slavonic. The relation of these languages to Indo-Germanic is similar to that of the Romance languages—French, Italian, Spanish and Portuguese—to Latin.

Greek itself is a language of many dialects, the most important of which, for literary purposes, is Attic. This is the dialect which was spoken at Athens, and was used by most of the great Greek writers who flourished in the fifth and fourth centuries B.C., including the historians Thucydides and Xenophon, the tragedians Aeschylus, Sophocles and Euripides, the comedian Aristophanes, the philosophers Plato and Aristotle, and the orators Demosthenes, Isocrates and Aeschines.

§ 2. **The Greek Alphabet.**—The Greek Alphabet contains twenty-four letters.

CHARACTERS		NAME	PRONUNCIATION *
Large or Capital	Small		
A	<i>a</i>	Alpha	{ short <i>ă</i> = <i>a</i> in grandfăther long <i>ā</i> = <i>ā</i> in făther
B	<i>β</i>	Bēta	Eng. <i>b</i>
Γ	<i>γ</i>	Gamma	Eng. <i>g</i> in get, except before a guttural, when it is like <i>n</i> in sing or sink
Δ	<i>δ</i>	Delta	Eng. <i>d</i>
E	<i>ε</i>	Ei or Ē	Fr. <i>é</i> in été
		(usually called Epsilon)	
Z	<i>ζ</i>	Zēta	Eng. <i>sd</i>
H	<i>η</i>	Ēta	Eng. <i>ai</i> in fair
Θ	<i>θ</i>	Thēta	Eng. <i>t-h</i> in mast-head
I	<i>ι</i>	Iōta	{ short <i>ĩ</i> = <i>i</i> in Fr. fini long <i>ī</i> = <i>ee</i> in Eng. feet
K	<i>κ</i>	Kappa	Eng. <i>k</i>
Λ	<i>λ</i>	La(m)bda	Eng. <i>l</i>
M	<i>μ</i>	Mu	Eng. <i>m</i>
N	<i>ν</i>	Nu	Eng. <i>n</i>
Ξ	<i>ξ</i>	Xu or Xei	Eng. <i>x</i> , <i>ks</i>
O	<i>ο</i>	Ou or Ō	Eng. <i>o</i> in not
		(usually called Ōmicron)	
Π	<i>π</i>	Pei	Eng. <i>p</i>
P	<i>ρ</i>	Rho	Eng. <i>r</i>
Σ	<i>σ, s</i>	Sigma	Eng. <i>s</i> , except before <i>β, γ, δ</i> , when it is like Eng. <i>z</i>
T	<i>τ</i>	Tau	Eng. <i>t</i>
Υ	<i>υ</i>	U	{ short <i>ũ</i> = Fr. <i>u</i> in du pain long <i>ū</i> = Fr. <i>u</i> in lune
		(usually called Upsilon)	

* The pronunciation here given is approximately that used in Attic Greek of the fifth and fourth centuries B.C.; but in English the practice is to pronounce the Greek letters like the corresponding English ones

CHARACTERS		NAME	PRONUNCIATION *
Large or Capital	Small		
Φ	φ	Phei	Eng. <i>p-h</i> in <i>up-hill</i>
Χ	χ	Chei	Eng. <i>k-h</i> in <i>work-house</i>
Ψ	ψ	Psei	Eng. <i>ps</i>
Ω	ω	Ō	Eng. <i>ou</i> in <i>ought</i>

(usually called Ōmēga)

σ is written when initial or medial, ς when final. The vowels α, ι, υ are sometimes short, sometimes long, ε and ο always short, η and ω always long. The mark (˘) signifies a long vowel, and the mark (˙) a short one.

§ 3. Classification of Consonants.—The consonants may be classified as follows:—

	STOPS (or MUTES)			SPIRANTS	NASALS	LIQUIDS
	Breathed	Breathed Aspirates	Voiced			
Guttural	κ	χ	γ		γ (before guttural stops)	
Dental	τ	θ	δ	σ	ν	ρ, λ
Labial	π	φ	β		μ	

§ 4. Diphthongs.—Besides the seven vowels, α, ε, η, ι, ο, υ, ω, Greek has the following diphthongs:—

(1) In which the first component is short:

PRONUNCIATION *	PRONUNCIATION
αι = <i>i</i> in <i>tide</i>	αυ = <i>ow</i> in <i>growl</i>
ει = <i>ai</i> „ <i>bait</i>	ευ = <i>ew</i> „ <i>new</i> (nearly)
οι = <i>oi</i> „ <i>oil</i>	ου = <i>o</i> „ <i>note</i>
υι = <i>ui</i> „ <i>lui</i> (Fr.)	

(2) In which the first component is long. If the second component is ι, it is usually subscript, *i.e.* written under the long vowel, except when written in capitals; α or Αι, η or Ηι, φ or Ωι.

* See footnote, p. 2.

§ 5. **Breathings.** — An initial aspirate is shown in Greek by the sign (*´*), called the *spiritus asper* or “rough breathing,” placed over the aspirated vowel: *ἔξ* is pronounced *hex*; *ἄπαξ* *hapax*. If an initial vowel is not aspirated, it has the sign (*˘*), called the *spiritus lenis* or “smooth breathing”: *ἐχω* is pronounced *ekho*; *ἄγω* *ägō*. If the initial letter is a capital, the breathing is placed before it, thus: “*Εξ*, “*Απαξ*, “*Εχω*, “*Αγω*. If the initial sound is a diphthong, the breathing is placed over the second component: *οὗτος*, *εἶδον*. But when the long vowel diphthongs *α*, *η*, *ω* are in capitals, the breathing is placed before them: “*Αιδης*, “*Ηιδη*, “*Ωιδή*.

Every initial *ρ* is aspirated and marked with the rough breathing: *ῥέω* *rheo*; when two *ρ*’s come together in the middle of a word, the second is aspirated, and sometimes is marked with a rough breathing, the first being then marked with the smooth breathing: *ἔρρεον* *errheon*.

The sign (*˘*) is also used as an *apostrophe*, to mark the omission of a short vowel at the junction of two words, the first ending and the second commencing with a vowel or diphthong: *παρ˘ ἐκείνω* = *παρὰ ἐκείνω*; *μη˘ γώ* = *μη ἐγώ*.

The same sign (*˘*) is also used when two words are joined into one, and stands over the contracted syllable. It is then called a *coronis*: *καγαθός* = *καὶ ἀγαθός*; *ταυτό* = *τὸ αὐτό*.

§ 6. **Accents.** — Words are also marked with signs to indicate the accent; these signs are three in number—

(1) The Acute (*ˆ*) marks a sharp tone or a raising of the pitch of the voice: *λόγος*, *τούτων*, *παρά*, *ἕτερος*.

(2) The Grave (*`*) indicates that the syllable is not

raised in tone, and is used instead of the acute on the last syllable of a word not immediately preceding a stop : ἦλθον ἐγώ (acute), but ἐγὼ (grave) ἦλθον.

(3) The Circumflex (˘) is a combination of the acute and grave (ˊ ˋ), and denotes a slurred sound, first rising and then falling in tone ; it is only used on long syllables : φεῦγε, τοῦτο, ἀγαθοῖς. (See also Appendix I. on Accents.)

§ 7. Punctuation.—For the purpose of dividing sentences, Greek employs four stops—

(1) The Comma (,).

(2) The Colon (:), a dot raised above the line.

(3) The Full Stop (.).

(4) The Note of Interrogation (;).

ἐσπέρα ἦν, ὅτε ὁ ἄγγελος ἦλθεν. *It was evening, when the messenger came.* ἐρωτῶ· τί ἐποιήσατε ; *I ask you ; what did you do ?*

§ 8. The Division of Syllables.—The general rule in Greek is that every vowel or diphthong ends a syllable παύ-ο-μεν, τῆ-μή, λό-γος, γέ-γρα-φα, ἀ-πό, ἀ-πέ-χω, ἀ-φαι-ρῶ. The exceptions are—

(1) The first of two similar consonants belongs to the preceding syllable : ἵπ-πος, πολ-λή, ἀγ-γέλ-λω.

(2) The first of two or more consonants, if a liquid or nasal (except in the combination μν), belongs to the preceding syllable : ἔρ-χο-μαι, ἦλ-θον, πίμ-πλη-μι, ἄν-δρες, παυ-ον-ται.

(3) In words compounded with ἐκ- (ἐξ-), εἰς-, προσ-, δυσ-, if a consonant follows, κ or σ belongs to the preceding syllable : ἐκ-βάλ-λω, εἰς-πί-πτω, προσ-λαμ-βά-νω, δυσ-τυ-χής ; if a vowel follows, ξ or σ belongs to the following syllable : ἐξ-έρ-χο-μαι, εἰ-σῆλ-θον, προ-σέ-χω, δύ-σιπ-πος.

§ 9. Accidence and Syntax ; Declension and Conjugation.—Grammar consists of two parts—

(1) Accidence, which deals with the forms of words.

(2) Syntax, which deals with the relation of words to one another in sentences.

In Accidence words fall again into two classes—

(1) Inflected.

(2) Uninflected.

Adverbs, Prepositions and Conjunctions are uninflected. Substantives, Adjectives, Pronouns and Verbs are inflected. The inflexion of Substantives, Adjectives and Pronouns is called “declension,” that of Verbs “conjugation.” Inflected words consist of two parts, the uninflected part called “the stem” and the inflected part called “the inflexion.”

CHAPTER II

DECLENSION OF SUBSTANTIVES

§ 10. **Introductory.**—Greek distinguishes in the Declension of Substantives—

(1) Three Numbers : Singular, Dual (used of two things forming a pair) and Plural.

(2) Three Genders : Masculine, Feminine and Neuter. The gender of a substantive is shown by prefixing the Nominative Singular of the definite article (§ 51) to its Nominative Singular, *ὁ* for the Masculine, *ἡ* for the Feminine, and *τό* for the Neuter.

(3) Five Cases : Nominative, Vocative, Accusative, Genitive and Dative. The Cases and Numbers are distinguished by terminations which are added to the Noun Stem. The Vocative is the same as the Nominative in the Dual and Plural, and sometimes in the Singular. In Neuter Nouns the Nominative and Accusative are alike in all numbers. The Dual has only two forms. Sometimes the Stem has more than one form, *e.g.* in *λόγος* (§ 14), *πατήρ* (§ 23), *γένος* (§ 25).

§ 11. **Three Declensions.**—There are three declensions of substantives—

A. The First Declension, consisting of stems which end in *ā* and *ǎ*.

B. The Second Declension, consisting of stems which end in *o*.

To these must be added a mixed declension, consisting of stems which end in *ā*, and are declined partly in the First and partly in the Second Declension.

C. The Third Declension, consisting of stems which end in consonants, *ι*, *υ*, and diphthongs.

§ 12. A. The First Declension.—The First Declension consists of substantives whose stems end in *ā* (or *η*) or *ᾱ*.

(1) *ā* (or *η*) stems. When original *ā* followed *ε*, *ι* or *ρ* it remained unchanged in Attic, and is called *ā* pure, e.g. ἡ σκι-*ā* *shadow*. Otherwise original *ā* changed to *η*, e.g. ἡ τιμ-*η* *honour*.

All substantives of this declension are feminine.

Stem	σκι- <i>ā</i> <i>shadow</i>	τιμ- <i>η</i> <i>honour</i>
<i>Singular</i>		
N.V.	ἡ σκι- <i>ᾱ</i>	ἡ τιμ- <i>η</i>
Acc.	σκι- <i>ᾱν</i>	τιμ- <i>ῆν</i>
Gen.	σκι- <i>ᾱς</i>	τιμ- <i>ῆς</i>
Dat.	σκι- <i>ᾱ</i>	τιμ- <i>ῇ</i>
<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A.	σκι- <i>ᾱ</i>	τιμ- <i>ᾱ</i>
G.D.	σκι- <i>αῖν</i>	τιμ- <i>αῖν</i>
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	σκι- <i>αί</i>	τιμ- <i>αί</i>
Acc.	σκι- <i>ᾶς</i>	τιμ- <i>ᾶς</i>
Gen.	σκι- <i>ῶν</i>	τιμ- <i>ῶν</i>
Dat.	σκι- <i>αῖς</i>	τιμ- <i>αῖς</i>

Further examples for declension—

ἡ βία <i>force</i>	ἡ πελέα <i>elm</i>	ἡ γνώμη <i>opinion</i>	ἡ μνήμη <i>memory</i>
ἡμέρα <i>day</i>	σοφία <i>wisdom</i>	δική <i>justice</i>	τύχη <i>fortune</i>
καρδία <i>heart</i>	χρεία <i>use, need</i>	μάχη <i>fight</i>	φύγή <i>flight</i>

Exceptions: κόρη *girl*, κόρη *temple of the forehead*, have η, not ā; and Ἀθηνᾶ *Athena*, μινᾶ *mina*, have ā, not η.

§ 13. (2) *ā*-stems.—e.g. ἡ μοῖρ-*ā* *fate*, ἡ μουσ-*ā* *muse*. The original ā of the Gen. and Dat. Sing. remained unchanged when pure, as in μοῖρα, but changed to η when impure, as in μουσα.

Stem	μοῖρ- <i>ā</i> <i>fate</i>	μουσ- <i>ā</i> <i>muse</i>
<i>Singular</i>		
N.V.	ἡ μοῖρ- <i>ā</i>	ἡ μουσ- <i>ā</i>
Acc.	μοῖρ- <i>αν</i>	μουσ- <i>αν</i>
Gen.	μοῖρ- <i>ās</i>	μούσ- <i>ης</i>
Dat.	μοῖρ- <i>α</i>	μούσ- <i>η</i>
<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A.	μοῖρ- <i>ā</i>	μούσ- <i>ā</i>
G.D.	μοῖρ- <i>αιν</i>	μούσ- <i>αιν</i>
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	μοῖρ- <i>αι</i>	μούσ- <i>αι</i>
Acc.	μοῖρ- <i>ās</i>	μούσ- <i>ās</i>
Gen.	μοῖρ- <i>ων</i>	μουσ- <i>ων</i>
Dat.	μοῖρ- <i>αις</i>	μούσ- <i>αις</i>

Further examples for declension—

ἡ ἀλήθειᾶ <i>truth</i>	ἡ γλῶττᾶ <i>tongue</i>
βασίλειᾶ <i>queen</i>	δόξᾶ <i>opinion</i>
γέφυρᾶ <i>bridge</i>	θάλαττᾶ <i>sea</i>
εὐνοῖᾶ <i>goodwill</i>	τράπεζᾶ <i>table</i>

§ 14. B. The Second Declension.—The Second Declension consists of substantives whose stems end in *ο*. Instead of *ο* these stems have *ε* in the vocative singular Masc. and Fem.

(1) Uncontracted *ο*-stems. In these the stem vowel *ο* follows a consonant or the vowel *ι* or *υ*, *e.g.* ὁ λόγ-ος *word*, τὸ δῶρ-ον *gift*.

The substantives of this declension are nearly always masculine when the nominative singular ends in -ος*; always neuter when it ends in -ον.

Stem	λογ-ο- <i>word</i> -ε	δωρ-ο- <i>gift</i>
<i>Singular</i>		
Nom.	ὁ λόγ-ος	τὸ δῶρ-ον
Voc.	λόγ-ε	δῶρ-ον
Acc.	λόγ-ον	δῶρ-ον
Gen.	λόγ-ου	δώρ-ου
Dat.	λόγ-ῳ	δώρ-ῳ
<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A.	λόγ-ω	δώρ-ω
G.D.	λόγ-οιν	δώρ-οιν
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	λόγ-οι	δῶρ-ᾶ
Acc.	λόγ-ους	δῶρ-ᾶ
Gen.	λόγ-ων	δώρ-ων
Dat.	λόγ-οις	δώρ-οις

* The chief feminine exceptions are: ἡ βιβλος *book*, ἡ ἡπειρος *mainland*, ἡ νῆσος *island*, ἡ νόσος *disease*, ἡ ὁδός *road*, ἡ τάφος *trench*, ἡ ψῆφος *pebble*; also names of trees, *e.g.* ἡ φηγός *oak*; cities, *e.g.* ἡ Κόρινθος *Corinth*; and islands, *e.g.* ἡ Λέσβος *Lesbos*.

Further examples for declension—

ὁ ἄγγελος messenger	τὸ ἄστρον star
βίος life	βιβλίον book
νόμος law	πεδῖον plain
ποταμός river	χωρίον place

§ 15. (2) Contracted o-stems.—In these stems the stem vowel *o* follows the vowel *o* or *ε*, and contracts with it, *e.g.* ὁ πλό-ος contracting to ὁ πλοῦς *voyage*, τὸ ὅστέ-ον contracting to τὸ ὅστοῦν *bone*. The rules for contraction are—

o-o, *o-ou*, *ε-o*, *ε-ou* contract to *ου*.

o-ω, *ε-ω* „ „ *ω*.

o-οι, *ε-οι* „ „ *οι*.

ε-a contracts „ *ᾱ*.*

Stem	πλου- <i>voyage</i> (πλο-ο-)	ὅστον- <i>bone</i> (ὅστέ-ο-)
<i>Singular</i>		
N.V.	ὁ πλοῦς	τὸ ὅστοῦν
Acc.	πλοῦν	ὄστοῦν
Gen.	πλοῦ	ὄστοῦ
Dat.	πλοῖ	ὄστοῖ
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	πλοῖ	ὄστᾱ
Acc.	πλοῦς	ὄστᾱ
Gen.	πλών	ὄστῶν
Dat.	πλοῖς	ὄστοῖς

* The contraction *ε-a* to *ᾱ* in the Neut. Pl. Nom. and Acc. is irregular for *η*, and is due to the influence of *ᾱ* in uncontracted substantives like ἰῶρα (§ 14).

Further examples for declension—

ὁ θρούς *throur* ὁ νοῦς *mind* ὁ ροῦς *stream* τὸ κᾶνοῦν *basket*

Exception: ὁ or ἡ Θεός *God or Goddess* never contracts.

§ 16. (3) The Attic Second Declension (so called).—

This consists of substantives whose stems end in ω, *e.g.*
ὁ νεώς *temple* (stem νεω-).

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N.V.	ὁ νεώς	νεώ	νεῶ
Acc.	νεών	”	νεώς
Gen.	νεώ	νεῶν	νεών
Dat.	νεῶ	”	νεῶς

Further examples for declension—

ὁ κάλως *rope* ὁ λαγῶς *hare* ὁ λεώς *people*

Proper names like Ἀνδρόγεως *Androgeos*, Μενέλεως *Menelaus*.

§ 17. The Mixed Declension of *ā*-stems.—The Mixed Declension consists of masculine substantives whose stems end in -*ā*, *e.g.* ὁ νεᾶνί-*ās* *young man*. When the *ā* is not pure, it became η, *e.g.* ὁ πολίτ-*ης* *citizen*. These substantives are like the First Declension (§ 12), except in the nominative and genitive singular, where they resemble the Second (§ 14); the vocative singular is characteristic.

Stem	<i>νεᾶνι-ā- young man</i>	<i>πολίτ-η- citizen</i>
<i>Singular</i>		
Nom.	ὁ νεανί- <i>ās</i>	ὁ πολίτ- <i>ης</i>
Voc.	νεανί- <i>ā</i>	πολίτ- <i>ᾶ</i>
Acc.	νεανί- <i>āν</i>	πολίτ- <i>ην</i>
Gen.	νεανί- <i>ου</i>	πολίτ- <i>ου</i>
Dat.	νεανί- <i>α</i>	πολίτ- <i>η</i>

<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A.	νεανί- <i>ā</i>	πολίτ- <i>ā</i>
G.D.	νεανί- <i>αιω</i>	πολίτ- <i>αιω</i>
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	νεανί- <i>αι</i>	πολίτ- <i>αι</i>
Acc.	νεανί- <i>ās</i>	πολίτ- <i>ās</i>
Gen.	νεανι- <i>ων</i>	πολιτ- <i>ων</i>
Dat.	νεανί- <i>αις</i>	πολίτ- <i>αις</i>

Further examples for declension—

ὁ βορέας or (4th cent.) βορρᾶς	<i>north wind</i>
ὁ δεσπότης	<i>master</i>
ὁ ναύτης	<i>sailor</i>
ὁ Νικίας	<i>Nicias</i>
ὁ τᾶμίας	<i>steward</i>
ὁ κριτής	<i>judge</i>
ὁ στρατιώτης	<i>soldier</i>

All proper names ending in -*δης*, *e.g.* Ἀλκιβιάδης *Alcibiades*, and in -*ῆνης*, *e.g.* Αἰσχίνης *Aeschines*, are like πολίτης.

Note on the Vocative.—The vocative sometimes ends in -*η*, *e.g.* in proper names ending in -*δης*, *e.g.* Ἀλκιβιάδη, and in contracted substantives with nominatives ending in -*ῆς*, *e.g.* Ἑρμῆς *Hermes*, Voc. Ἑρμῆ.

§ 18. **The Dative Plural in Poetry.**—In poetry the dative plural of the First and Second Declensions sometimes ends in -*αισι(ν)* and -*οισι(ν)* respectively, *e.g.* σκιαῖσι(ν), λόγοισι(ν), νεανίαισι(ν).

§ 19. **C. The Third Declension.**—The Third Declension consists of substantives whose stems end in *a*—

- (1) Stop : κ, γ, χ ; τ, δ, θ ; π, β
- (2) Liquid : ρ, λ
- (3) Nasal : ν

(4) Spirant: σ (5) Vowel: ι, υ

(6) Diphthong

Also (7) Mixed Stems.

The Third Declension contains substantives of all three genders.

§ 20. (1) Stems ending in Stopped Sounds: (a) Gutturals κ, γ, χ —

Stem	$\phi\ddot{\upsilon}\lambda\acute{\alpha}\kappa$ - guard	$\phi\lambda\omicron\gamma$ - flame	$\delta\acute{o}\nu\chi$ - nail
<i>Sing.</i>			
N.V.	$\acute{o} \phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\xi$	$\acute{\eta} \phi\lambda\acute{o}\xi$	$\acute{o} \delta\nu\xi$
Acc.	$\phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\kappa\text{-}\acute{\alpha}$	$\phi\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\text{-}\acute{\alpha}$	$\delta\nu\chi\text{-}\acute{\alpha}$
Gen.	$\phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\kappa\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$	$\phi\lambda\omicron\gamma\text{-}\acute{o}\varsigma$	$\delta\nu\chi\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$
Dat.	$\phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\kappa\text{-}\iota$	$\phi\lambda\omicron\gamma\text{-}\acute{\iota}$	$\delta\nu\chi\text{-}\iota$
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.	$\phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\kappa\text{-}\epsilon$	$\phi\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\text{-}\epsilon$	$\delta\nu\chi\text{-}\epsilon$
G.D.	$\phi\upsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\kappa\text{-}\omicron\iota\nu$	$\phi\lambda\omicron\gamma\text{-}\omicron\iota\nu$	$\delta\acute{o}\nu\chi\text{-}\omicron\iota\nu$
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	$\phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\kappa\text{-}\epsilon\varsigma$	$\phi\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\text{-}\epsilon\varsigma$	$\delta\nu\chi\text{-}\epsilon\varsigma$
Acc.	$\phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\kappa\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\phi\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\delta\nu\chi\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$
Gen.	$\phi\upsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\kappa\text{-}\omicron\nu$	$\phi\lambda\omicron\gamma\text{-}\acute{\omega}\nu$	$\delta\acute{o}\nu\chi\text{-}\omicron\nu$
Dat.	$\phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\xi\acute{\iota}(\nu)$	$\phi\lambda\omicron\xi\acute{\iota}(\nu)$	$\delta\nu\xi\iota(\nu)$

These stems are masculine and feminine only.

Further examples for declension—

κ -STEMS

$\acute{\eta} \kappa\lambda\iota\mu\alpha\xi$ ladder

$\acute{o} \kappa\acute{o}\lambda\alpha\xi$ flatterer

$\acute{o} \kappa\acute{o}\rho\alpha\xi$ crow

$\acute{o} \kappa\acute{\eta}\rho\nu\xi$ (st. $\kappa\eta\rho\ddot{\upsilon}\kappa$ -) herald

$\acute{\eta} \sigma\acute{\alpha}\rho\xi$ (st. $\sigma\alpha\rho\kappa$ -) flesh

$\acute{\eta} \chi\omicron\iota\nu\iota\xi$ (st. $\chi\omicron\iota\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa$ -) quarrel

γ-STEMS

- ἡ αἶξ (st. αἶγ-) *goat*
 ἡ μῆστιξ (st. μαστίγ-) *whip*
 ἡ πτέρυξ (st. πτερῦγ-) *wing*
 ἡ σάλπιγξ (st. σαλπιγγ-) *trumpet*
 ἡ φάλαγξ (st. φᾶλαγγ-) *line of battle*
 ἡ φάραγξ (st. φᾶραγγ-) *ravine*

χ-STEMS

- ἡ διῶρυξ (st. διωρῦχ-) *canal* ἡ βήξ (st. βηχ-) *cough*

Special Forms: ἡ ἄλώπηξ *fox* has ε except in the nominative singular and dative plural: Sing. ἄλώπεκ-α -ος -ι, Du. -ε -οιν, Pl. -ες -ας -ων ἄλώπηξι(ν).

ἡ γυνή (st. γυναικ-) *woman* is declined thus—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	ἡ γυνή	γυναῖκ-ε	γυναῖκ-ες
Voc.	γύναι	„	„
Acc.	γυναῖκ-α	„	γυναῖκ-ας
Gen.	γυναικ-ός	γυναικ-οῖν	γυναικ-ῶν
Dat.	γυναικ-ί	„	γυναιξί(ν)

ἡ θρίξ (st. θρίκ- and τριχ-) *hair* is declined thus—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N.V.	ἡ θρίξ	τρίχ-ε	τρίχ-ες
Acc.	τρίχ-α	„	τρίχ-ας
Gen.	τριχ-ός	τριχ-οῖν	τριχ-ῶν
Dat.	τριχ-ί	„	θριξί(ν)

§ 21. (b) **Dentals** τ, δ, θ.—The dental vanishes in the nominative singular and dative plural—

Stem	κακότητ- <i>wickedness</i>	γεροντ- <i>old man</i>	λαμπᾶδ- <i>torch</i>
<i>Sing.</i>			
Nom.	ἡ κακότης	ὁ γέρων	ἡ λαμπάς
Voc.		γέρον	
Acc.	κακότητ-ᾶ	γέροντ-α	λαμπᾶδ-α
Gen.	κακότητ-ος	γέροντ-ος	λαμπᾶδ-ος
Dat.	κακότητ-ϊ	γέροντ-ι	λαμπᾶδ-ι
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.	κακότητ-ε	γέροντ-ε	λαμπᾶδ-ε
G.D.	κακοτήτ-οῖν	γερόντ-οῖν	λαμπᾶδ-οῖν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	κακότητ-ες	γέροντ-ες	λαμπᾶδ-ες
Acc.	κακότητ-ᾶς	γέροντ-ας	λαμπᾶδ-ας
Gen.	κακοτήτ-ων	γερόντ-ων	λαμπᾶδ-ων
Dat.	κακότητ-σῖ(ν)	γέρουσι(ν)	λαμπᾶσι(ν)

Neuter Dental Stems: Singular only, Nom. and Acc. τὸ γᾶλᾶ (stem γᾶλακτ-) *milk*, Gen. γάλακτ-ος, Dat. γάλακτ-ι; Nom. and Acc. τὸ μέλι (stem μελῖτ-) *honey*, Gen. μέλιτ-ος, Dat. μέλιτ-ι.

Further examples for declension—

τ-STEMS

ἡ βραδῦτης *slowness*

ἡ ἐσθής *dress*

ὁ θής *serf*

ὁ γέλως (st. γελωτ-) *laughter*

ὁ ἔρως (st. ἔρωτ-) *love*

ὁ ἱμάς (st. ἱμαντ-) *strap*

(Dat. Pl. ἱμάσι)

ὁ ἄναξ (st. ἄνακτ-) *poet.*

king

ἡ νύξ (st. νυκτ-) *night*

VT-STEMS

ὁ ἄρχων *magistrate*ὁ θεράπων *servant*ὁ λέων *lion*

δ-STEMS

ἡ δᾶς (st. δᾶδ-) *torch*ἡ ἐλπίς (st. ἐλπιδ-) *hope*ὁ or ἡ παῖς (st. παιδ-) *child, slave* (Voc. παῖ)ἡ πατρίς (st. πατρίδ-) *country*ἡ σφραγίς (st. σφραγιδ-) *seal*

Special Forms : Stems ending in -ῖτ or -ῖδ, when not accented on the last syllable in the nominative singular, have a short form in the accusative singular, *e.g.*—

ἡ χάρις (stem χάριτ-) *favour*, Acc. χάριν, Gen. χάριτ-ος, etc.

ἡ ἔρις (stem ἐρίδ-) *strife*, Acc. ἔριν, Gen. ἔριδ-ος, etc.

ἡ κλεῖς (st. κλειδ-) *key* is declined thus—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N.V.	ἡ κλεῖς	κλειδ-ε	κλειδ-ες
Acc.	κλεῖν	„	κλεῖς
Gen.	κλειδ-ός	κλειδ-οῖν	κλειδ-ῶν
Dat.	κλειδ-ί	„	κλεισί(ν)

ὁ ὀδούς (stem ὀδοντ-) *tooth* is like γέρον, except in the nominative singular.

ὁ πούς (st. ποδ-) *foot* is declined thus—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N.V.	ὁ πούς	πόδ-ε	πόδ-ες
Acc.	πόδ-α	„	πόδ-ας
Gen.	ποδ-ός	ποδ-οῖν	ποδ-ῶν
Dat.	ποδ-ί	„	ποσί(ν)

Proper names ending in $-\hat{\omega}\nu$ in the nominative singular have ω throughout, *e.g.* $\Xi\epsilon\nu\phi\hat{\omega}\nu$ (stem $\Xi\epsilon\nu\phi\omega\nu\tau-$) *Xenophon*, Acc. $\Xi\epsilon\nu\phi\hat{\omega}\nu\tau-\alpha$, Gen. $\Xi\epsilon\nu\phi\hat{\omega}\nu\tau-\omicron\varsigma$, Dat. $\Xi\epsilon\nu\phi\hat{\omega}\nu\tau-\iota$.

There is one stem ending in θ : $\acute{\omicron}$ or $\acute{\eta}$ $\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ (st. $\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta-$) *bird*—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N.V.	$\acute{\omicron}$ or $\acute{\eta}$ $\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\varsigma$	$\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta-\epsilon$	$\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta-\epsilon\varsigma$
Acc.	$\delta\rho\nu\iota\nu$	„	$\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta-\alpha\varsigma$
Gen.	$\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta-\omicron\varsigma$	$\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta-\omicron\iota\nu$	$\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta-\omega\nu$
Dat.	$\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta-\iota$	„	$\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\sigma\iota(\nu)$

§ 22. (c) Labials π, β

Stem	$\gamma\upsilon\pi-$ vulture	$\phi\lambda\epsilon\beta-$ vein
<i>Singular</i>		
N.V.	$\acute{\omicron}$ $\gamma\acute{\upsilon}\psi$	$\acute{\eta}$ $\phi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\psi$
Acc.	$\gamma\upsilon\pi-\acute{\alpha}$	$\phi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\beta-\alpha$
Gen.	$\gamma\upsilon\pi-\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$	$\phi\lambda\epsilon\beta-\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$
Dat.	$\gamma\upsilon\pi-\acute{\iota}$	$\phi\lambda\epsilon\beta-\acute{\iota}$
<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A.	$\gamma\upsilon\pi-\epsilon$	$\phi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\beta-\epsilon$
G.D.	$\gamma\upsilon\pi-\acute{\omicron}\hat{\omega}\nu$	$\phi\lambda\epsilon\beta-\acute{\omicron}\hat{\omega}\nu$
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	$\gamma\upsilon\pi-\epsilon\varsigma$	$\phi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\beta-\epsilon\varsigma$
Acc.	$\gamma\upsilon\pi-\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\phi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\beta-\alpha\varsigma$
Gen.	$\gamma\upsilon\pi-\hat{\omega}\nu$	$\phi\lambda\epsilon\beta-\hat{\omega}\nu$
Dat.	$\gamma\upsilon\psi\acute{\iota}(\nu)$	$\phi\lambda\epsilon\psi\acute{\iota}(\nu)$

These stems are masculine and feminine only. Further examples for declension—

π-STEMS

ὁ Αἰθίοψ (st. Αἰθιοπ-) *Ethiopian*

ὁ κλώψ (st. κλωπ-) *thief*

β-STEMS

ὁ Ἀραψ (st. Ἀρᾶβ-) *Arabian*

ὁ Χάλυψ (st. Χᾶλῦβ-) *Chalybium*

ἡ χέρνιψ (st. χερνίβ-) *water for the hands*

§ 23. (2) Stems ending in Liquids ρ, λ.—Stems ending in ρ have a long vowel, η or ω, before the ρ in the nominative singular masculine and feminine. These stems fall into three classes—

(a) Those which keep the long vowel throughout, e.g. ὁ θήρ *wild beast*, ὁ φώρ *thief*;

(b) Those which shorten the long vowel to ο or ε in all cases except the nominative singular, e.g. ὁ ῥήτωρ *speaker*, ὁ φράτηρ *clansman*; and

(c) Those which shorten the long vowel to ε in some cases and lose it altogether in others, e.g. ὁ πατήρ *father*.

Stem	θηρ <i>wild beast</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ῥήτωρ} \\ \text{ῥήτορ} \end{array} \right\}$ <i>speaker</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πᾶτηρ} \\ \text{πᾶτερ} \\ \text{πατρ-} \\ \text{πατρᾶ-} \end{array} \right\}$ <i>father</i>
<i>Sing.</i>			
Nom.	ὁ θήρ	ὁ ῥήτωρ	ὁ πατήρ
Voc.		ῥῆτορ	πάτερ
Acc.	θηρ-ᾶ	ῥήτορ-α	πατέρ-α
Gen.	θηρ-ός	ῥήτορ-ος	πατρ-ός
Dat.	θηρ-ί	ῥήτορ-ι	πατρ-ί

<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.	θῆρ-ε	ῥήτορ-ε	πατερ-ε
G.D.	θηρ-οῖν	ῥητόρ-οιν	πατέρ-οιν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	θῆρ-ες	ῥήτορ-ες	πατέρ-ες
Acc.	θῆρ-ας	ῥήτορ-ας	πατέρ-ας
Gen.	θηρ-ῶν	ῥητόρ-ων	πατέρ-ων
Dat.	θηρ-σί(ν)	ῥήτορ-σι(ν)	πατρά-σι(ν)

Further examples for declension—

Like *θήρ*

ὁ κρατήρ *mixing bowl*

ὁ σωτήρ *saviour* (Voc. S.
σῶτερ)

ὁ φῶρ (st. φωρ) *thief*

Like *ῥήτωρ*

ὁ οἰκήτωρ *inhabitant*

ὁ συλλήπτωρ *helper*

ὁ ἀστήρ (st. ἀστερ-) *star*

ὁ ἀήρ (st. ἀερ-) Sing. *air*

ἡ αἰθήρ (st. αἰθερ-) Sing.
upper air

Like *πατήρ*

ἡ γαστήρ *belly*

ἡ μήτηρ *mother*

ἡ θυγάτηρ *daughter*

ἡ Δημήτηρ *Demeter*

Special Forms: ὁ ἀνὴρ (st. ἄνηρ, ἄνερ, ἀνδρ-, ἀνδρά-) *man* is declined thus—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	ὁ ἀνὴρ	ἄνδρ-ε	ἄνδρ-ες
Voc.	ἄνερ	”	”
Acc.	ἄνδρ-α	”	ἄνδρ-ας
Gen.	ἀνδρ-ός	ἀνδρ-οῖν	ἀνδρ-ῶν
Dat.	ἀνδρ-ί	”	ἀνδρά-σι(ν)

ὁ μάρτυς (stem μαρτυρ-) *witness* has Sing. μάρτυρ-α -ος -ι ;
Pl. -ες -ας -ων μάρτυσι(ν).

ἡ χεῖρ (stem χεῖρ- and χερ-) *hand* has Sing. χεῖρ-α χερ-ός χερ-ί; Pl. χεῖρ-ες χεῖρ-ας χερ-ῶν χερ-σί(ν). In poetry it has also shorter forms, χέρ-α χερ-ός, etc.

Neuter Liquid Stems: τὸ ἔαρ (Sing. only) *spring* has Gen. ἦρ-ος, Dat. ἦρ-ι, and rarely uncontracted ἔαρ-ος ἔαρ-ι.

τὸ πῦρ (stem πῦρ-) *fire* has Gen. πῦρ-ός, Dat. πῦρ-ι. For the plural see § 29.

There is one stem ending in λ: ὁ ἅλς (st. ἅλ-) *salt*—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N.V.	ὁ ἅλ-ς	ἅλ-ε	ἅλ-ες
Acc.	ἅλ-α	„	ἅλ-ας
Gen.	ἅλ-ός	ἅλ-οῖν	ἅλ-ῶν
Dat.	ἅλ-ί	„	ἅλ-σί(ν)

§ 24. (3) Stems ending in a Nasal, ν.—Stems ending in ν fall into three classes—

(a) Those which have η or ω throughout, e.g. ὁ Ἑλλήν *Greek*, ὁ ἀγών *contest*;

(b) Those which have η or ω only in the nominative singular and ε or ο in the other cases, e.g. ὁ ποιμήν *shepherd*, ὁ τέκτων *craftsman*; and

(c) Those which have ῖς in the nominative singular and ῖ in the other cases, e.g. ὁ δελφίς *dolphin*.

Stem	Ἑλλήν <i>Greek</i>	ἀγών <i>contest</i>
<i>Singular</i>		
N.V.	ὁ Ἑλλήν	ὁ ἀγών
Acc.	Ἑλλήν-ᾱ	ἀγῶν-α
Gen.	Ἑλλήν-ος	ἀγῶν-ος
Dat.	Ἑλλήν-ι	ἀγῶν-ι

<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A.	ῥ Ἑλλην-ε	ἁγῶν-ε
G.D.	ῥ Ἑλλήν-οιν	ἁγών-οιν
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	ῥ Ἑλλην-ες	ἁγῶν-ες
Acc.	ῥ Ἑλλην-ᾶς	ἁγῶν-ας
Gen.	ῥ Ἑλλήν-ων	ἁγών-ων
Dat.	ῥ Ἑλλη-σι(ν)	ἁγῶ-σι(ν)

Further examples for declension—

ὁ κηφήν <i>drone</i>	ὁ αἰὼν <i>age</i>	ὁ λειμὼν <i>meadow</i>
ὁ μῆν <i>month</i>	ὁ Ἀπόλλων <i>Apollo</i>	ὁ Ποσειδών <i>Poseidon</i>
	(Voc. ῥ Ἀπολλων)	(Voc. Πόσειδον)
ὁ or ἡ χήν <i>goose</i>	ὁ Λάκων <i>Lacedaemonian</i>	ὁ χειμὼν <i>winter</i>

Stem	{ ποιμην } <i>shepherd</i>	{ τεκτων } <i>craftsman</i>	δελφῖν- <i>dolphin</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	{ ποιμεν- }	{ τεκτον }	
Nom.	ὁ ποιμήν	ὁ τέκτων	ὁ δελφίς
Voc.	ποιμήν	τέκτον	
Acc.	ποιμέν-ᾱ	τέκτον-α	δελφῖν-α
Gen.	ποιμέν-ος	τέκτον-ος	δελφῖν-ος
Dat.	ποιμέν-ι	τέκτον-ι	δελφῖν-ι
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.	ποιμέν-ε	τέκτον-ε	δελφῖν-ε
G.D.	ποιμέν-οιν	τεκτόν-οιν	δελφῖν-οιν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	ποιμέν-ες	τέκτον-ες	δελφῖν-ες
Acc.	ποιμέν-ᾶς	τέκτον-ας	δελφῖν-ας
Gen.	ποιμέν-ων	τεκτόν-ων	δελφῖν-ων
Dat.	ποιμέ-σι(ν)	τέκτο-σι(ν)	δελφῖ-σί(ν)

Further examples for declension—

αὐχὴν <i>neck</i>	ὁ δαίμων <i>deity</i>	ἡ ἀκτίς (poet.) <i>ray</i>
λίμην <i>harbour</i>	ὁ ἡγεμὼν <i>leader</i>	ἡ Ἐλευσίς <i>Eleusis</i>
πυθμήν <i>bottom</i>	ὁ or ἡ Μακεδών <i>Mace-</i>	ἡ ῥίς <i>nose</i>
φρὴν (prose only in Pl.) <i>mind</i>	<i>donian</i> ἡ χθών (poet.) <i>earth</i>	ἡ Σαλαμίς <i>Salamis</i> ἡ ὠδὶς (poet.) <i>anguish</i>
	ἡ χιών <i>snow</i>	

Special Form: ὁ or ἡ κύων (st. κῦων, κῦον, κῦν-) *dog* loses ω altogether in the oblique cases, thus—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	ὁ or ἡ κύων	κύν-ε	κύν-ες
Voc.	κύον	„	„
Acc.	κύν-α	κυν-οῖν	κύν-ας
Gen.	κυν-ός	„	κυν-ῶν
Dat.	κυν-ί	„	κυσί(ν)

§ 25. (4) **Stems ending in a Spirant, σ (ς).**—The stems ending in σ (ς) fall into three classes—

(a) Masculine and feminine stems which have -ης in the nominative singular and -εσ- in the other cases, *e.g.* ἡ τριήρης *trireme*;

(b) Neuter stems which have -ος in the nominative and accusative singular and -εσ- in the other cases, *e.g.* τὸ γένος *birth, race*; and

(c) Neuter stems ending in -ᾶς (-ασ-), *e.g.* τὸ γέρας *prize*.

In the oblique cases the final σ of the stem was elided when a vowel followed, and the vowel of the stem then contracted with the vowel of the case termination, *e.g.* Gen. Sing. τριήρους is contracted for τριήρε(σ)-ος.

Stem	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{τριηρης} \\ \text{τριηρεσ-} \end{array} \right\}$ <i>trireme</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{γενος} \\ \text{γενεσ-} \end{array} \right\}$ <i>birth, race</i>	γεραῖσ- <i>prize</i>
<i>Sing.</i>			
Nom.	ἡ τριήρης	τὸ γένος	τὸ γέραῖς
Voc.	τριήρες	γένος	γέρας
Acc.	τριήρη	γένος	γέρας
Gen.	τριήρους	γένους	γέρως
Dat.	τριήρει	γένει	γέρα
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.	τριήρει	γένει	γέρα
G.D.	τριήροιν	γένοιν	γερώιν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	τριήρεις	γένη	γέρα
Acc.	τριήρεις	γένη	γέρα
Gen.	τριήρων	γενῶν	γερών
Dat.	τριήρεσι(ν)	γένεσι(ν)	γέρασι(ν)

Further examples for declension—

ὁ Ἀριστοφάνης *Aristophanes*

Δημοσθένης *Demosthenes*

Σωκράτης *Socrates*

τὸ εἶδος *form*

κάλλος *beauty*

κράτος *strength*

μέρος *part*

τὸ τεῖχος *wall*

γῆρας *age*

κρέας *meat*

σέλας (poet.) *light*

Special Forms: Proper names ending in -κλῆς (contracted for -κλέης) have Voc. -κλείς, Acc. -κλέα, Gen. -κλέους, Dat. -κλεῖ, e.g. ὁ Ἡρακλῆς *Heracles*, ὁ Περικλῆς *Pericles*, ὁ Σοφοκλῆς *Sophocles*.

ἡ αἰδώς (stem αἰδῶς and αἰδοσ-) *shame* is declined in the singular only: Acc. αἰδῶ, Gen. αἰδοῦς, Dat. αἰδοί.

§ 26. (5) Stems ending in *ι* and *υ*.—The stems ending in *ι* and *υ* fall into two classes—

(a) Those which have *υ* throughout, *e.g.* ὁ ἰχθῦς *fish*, τὸ δάκρυ *tear*. In masculine and feminine substantives the *υ* is long in some cases, short in others; in neuters the *υ* is short throughout.

(b) Those in which the *ι* or *υ* is obscured in most of the oblique cases, where the stem ending appears as *ε*, *e.g.* ἡ πόλις *city*, ὁ πῆχυς *cubit*, τὸ ἄστυ *city*. In these *ι* and *υ* are never long.

Stem	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἰχθῦ} \\ \text{ἰχθῦ-} \end{array} \right\}$ <i>fish</i>	δάκρυ <i>tear</i>
<i>Singular</i>		
Nom.	ὁ ἰχθῦς	τὸ δάκρυ
Voc.	ἰχθῦ	δάκρυ
Acc.	ἰχθῦν	δάκρυ
Gen.	ἰχθῦος	δάκρυ-ος
Dat.	ἰχθῦι	δάκρυ-ι
<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A	ἰχθῦ-ε	δάκρυ-ε
G.D.	ἰχθῦ-οιν	δάκρυ-οιν
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	ἰχθῦ-ες	δάκρυ-α
Acc.	ἰχθῦς	δάκρυ-α
Gen.	ἰχθῦ-ων	δάκρυ-ων
Dat.	ἰχθῦ-σι(ν)	δάκρυ-σι(ν)

Further examples for declension—

ὁ βότρυς *bunch of grapes* ἡ ἰσχὺς *strength* ἡ ὀφρὺς *eyebrow*
 ἡ δρὺς *oak* ὁ μῦς *mouse* ἡ ὕς *sox*

Stem	{πολι} city {πολε-}	{πηχυ} cubit {πηχε-}	{αστυ} town {αστε-}
<i>Singular</i>			
Nom.	ἡ πόλις	ὁ πῆχυς	τὸ ἄστυ
Voc.	πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ
Acc.	πόλι-ν	πῆχυ-ν	ἄστυ
Gen.	πόλε-ως	πήχε-ως	ἄστε-ως
Dat.	πόλει	πήχει	ἄστει
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.	πόλει	πήχει	ἄστει
G.D.	πολέ-οιν	πηχέ-οιν	ἀστέ-οιν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	πόλεις	πήχεις	ἄσται
Acc.	πόλεις	πήχεις	ἄσται
Gen.	πολέ-ων	πηχέ-ων	ἀστέ-ων
Dat.	πόλε-σι(ν)	πήχε-σι(ν)	ἄστε-σι(ν)

Further examples for declension—

ἡ γνῶσις *knowing* ὁ μάντις *seer* ἡ ἔγχελυσ *eel*
 ἡ δόσις *giving* ἡ πίστις *trust* ὁ πέλεκυς *axe*
 ἡ κόνις *dust* ἡ φύσις *nature* ὁ πρέσβυς *old man*

Note on masculine and feminine v-stems. v-stems with ὕς long in the nominative singular are like ἰχθὺς; those with ὕς short are like πῆχυς.

§ 27. (6) Stems ending in Diphthongs.—In these stems the second component of the diphthong is dropped in many cases.

Stem	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \nu\alpha\upsilon- \\ \nu\eta- \\ \nu\epsilon- \end{array} \right\}$ <i>ship</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \gamma\rho\alpha\upsilon \\ \gamma\rho\bar{\alpha}- \end{array} \right\}$ <i>old woman</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \beta\omicron\upsilon \\ \beta\omicron- \end{array} \right\}$ <i>ox, cow</i>
<i>Singular</i>			
Nom.	ἡ $\nu\alpha\upsilon$ -ς	ἡ $\gamma\rho\alpha\upsilon$ -ς	ὁ or ἡ $\beta\omicron\upsilon$ -ς
Voc.		$\gamma\rho\alpha\upsilon$	$\beta\omicron\upsilon$
Acc.	$\nu\alpha\upsilon$ -ν	$\gamma\rho\alpha\upsilon$ -ν	$\beta\omicron\upsilon$ -ν
Gen.	$\nu\epsilon$ -ώς	$\gamma\rho\bar{\alpha}$ -ός	$\beta\omicron$ -ός
Dat.	$\nu\eta$ -ί	$\gamma\rho\bar{\alpha}$ -ί	$\beta\omicron$ -ί
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.		$\gamma\rho\bar{\alpha}$ -ε	$\beta\acute{\omicron}$ -ε
G.D.	$\nu\epsilon$ -οῖν	$\gamma\rho\bar{\alpha}$ -οῖν	$\beta\omicron$ -οῖν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	$\nu\eta$ -ες	$\gamma\rho\bar{\alpha}$ -ες	$\beta\acute{\omicron}$ -ες
Acc.	$\nu\alpha\upsilon$ -ς	$\gamma\rho\alpha\upsilon$ -ς	$\beta\omicron\upsilon$ -ς
Gen.	$\nu\epsilon$ -ῶν	$\gamma\rho\bar{\alpha}$ -ῶν	$\beta\omicron$ -ῶν
Dat.	$\nu\alpha\upsilon$ -σί(ν)	$\gamma\rho\alpha\upsilon$ -σί(ν)	$\beta\omicron\upsilon$ -σί(ν)

ὁ $\chi\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ *quart* is declined like $\beta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$.

Stem	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \beta\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon\upsilon \\ \beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon- \\ \beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\eta- \end{array} \right\}$ <i>king</i>	$\eta\rho\omega^*$ <i>hero</i>
<i>Singular</i>		
Nom.	ὁ $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}$ -ς	ὁ $\eta\rho\omega$ -ς
Voc.	$\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon\hat{\upsilon}$	
Acc.	$\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}$ -ᾱ	$\eta\rho\omega$
Gen.	$\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}$ -ως	$\eta\rho\omega$ -ος
Dat.	$\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon\hat{\iota}$	$\eta\rho\omega$

* The stem of $\eta\rho\omega$ -ς was originally $\eta\rho\omega\upsilon$ -.

<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A.	βασιλῆ	ἥρω-ε
G.D.	βασιλέ-οιν	ἥρων
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	βασιλῆς	ἥρω-ες
Acc.	βασιλέ-ας	ἥρω-ας or ἥρω-ς
Gen.	βασιλέ-ων	ἥρώ-ων
Dat.	βασιλεῦ-σι(ν)	ἥρω-σι(ν)

Further examples for declension—

ὁ γονεὺς *parent*

ὁ δμῶς (poet.) *slave*

ὁ ἱερεὺς *priest*

ὁ or ἡ θῶς *jackal*

ὁ ἵππεύς *horseman*

ὁ μῆτρως *uncle*

ὁ τοκεὺς *parent*

ὁ πάτρως *uncle*

Exceptions: When *ι* precedes *εως* in the nominative singular, the terminations *έ-α̃*, *έ-ως*, *έ-οιν*, *έ-ας*, *έ-ων* usually contract to *ā*, *ōs*, *oīn*, *ās*, *ōn*, e.g. ὁ ἄλιεύς *fisherman* has Sing. Acc. ἀλιᾶ, Gen. ἀλιῶς; Dual G.D. ἀλιοῖν; Pl. Acc. ἀλιᾶς, Gen. ἀλιῶν. Further examples: ὁ Ἀγυιεύς *guardian of streets*, ὁ Πειραιεύς *Peiraeus*.

Stem	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ζεϋ} \\ \text{Δι-} \end{array} \right\} \text{Zeus}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἥχω} \\ \text{ἥχοι} \end{array} \right\} \text{echo}$
<i>Singular</i>		
Nom.	ὁ Ζεὺς	ἡ ἥχώ
Voc.	Ζεῦ	ἥχοι
Acc.	Δί-α	ἥχώ
Gen.	Δι-ός	ἥχοῦς
Dat.	Δι-ί	ἥχοι

Further examples for declension: ἡ Λητώ *Leto*, ἡ πειθῶ *persuasion*,

§ 28. (7) Mixed Stems. (a) Mixed Dental Stems.—

These are neuter stems with various terminations in the nominative and accusative singular, but with τ in the other cases (except the dative plural).

<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.A.	Gen.	Dat.	N.V.A.	Gen.	Dat.
τὸ σῶμα <i>body</i>	σώματ-ος	σώματ-ι	σώματ-ᾶ	σωμάτ-ων	σώμα-σι(ν)
τὸ ἥπαρ <i>liver</i>	ἥπατ-ος	ἥπατ-ι	ἥπατ-α	ἥπατ-ων	ἥπα-σι(ν)
τὸ ὕδωρ <i>water</i>	ὑδατ-ος	ὑδατ-ι	ὑδατ-α	ὑδατ-ων	ὑδα-σι(ν)
τὸ φρέαρ <i>well</i>	φρέατ-ος	φρέατ-ι	φρέατ-α	φρέατ-ων	φρέα-σι(ν)
τὸ τέρας <i>wonder</i>	τέρατ-ος	τέρατ-ι	τέρατ-α	τεράτ-ων	τέρα-σι(ν)
τὸ κέρας			οἱ τέρα	οἱ τεράων	
(1) <i>horn</i>	κέρατ-ος	κέρατ-ι	κέρατ-α	κεράτ-ων	κέρα-σι(ν)
(2) <i>wing</i> (of an army)	κέρω	κέρα	κέρα		
τὸ οὖς <i>ear</i>	ὠτ-ός	ὠτ-ι	ὠτ-α	ὠτ-ων	ὠ-σί(ν)
τὸ φῶς <i>light</i>	φωτ-ός	φωτ-ί			
[or φάος (poet.)	φάους	φάει]			
τὸ γόνυ <i>knee</i>	γόνᾶτ-ος	γόνᾶτ-ι	γόνᾶτ-α	γονάτ-ων	γόνᾶ-σι(ν)

Further examples for declension—

τὸ αἷμα <i>blood</i>	τὸ ὄνομα <i>name</i>	τὸ ἡμᾶρ (poet.) <i>day</i>
ἄξιωμα <i>reputation</i>	πράγμα <i>thing</i>	στέαρ <i>tallow</i>
ἐρώτημα <i>question</i>	στόμα <i>mouth</i>	πέρας <i>end</i> (like τέρας)
καῦμα <i>heat</i>	χρῆμα <i>thing</i>	δόρυ <i>spear</i>

§ 29. (b) Other Mixed Stems.—(1) ὁ νῑός (sixth and fifth centuries) or υῑός (fifth and fourth centuries) *son* is declined partly like λόγός (§ 14), partly like πῆχϑς (§ 26).

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	ὁ υἱός	υἱεῖ	υἱεῖς
Voc.	υἱέ	”	”
Acc.	υἱόν	”	”
Gen.	υἱοῦ or υἱέος	υἱέων	υἱέων
Dat.	υἱῷ or υἱεῖ	”	υἱέσιν(ν)

(2) ὁ δεσμός *fetter* has two plurals: (1) οἱ δεσμοί *imprisonings*, (2) τὰ δεσμά *fetters*.

(3) τὸ δένδρον *tree* has Dat. Pl. δένδρεσιν(ν).

(4) ἡ ἔως *dawn* has Acc. Sing. ἔω.

(5) ὁ πρεσβευτής (§ 17) *ambassador* has Pl. οἱ πρέσβεις, πρεσβέων, πρέσβεσιν(ν). The Sing. ὁ πρέσβυς means *old man*.

(6) τὸ πῦρ Sing. means *fire*, but τὰ πῦρά Pl., Dat. πυροῖς means *watchfires*.

(7) τὸ στάδιον *stadium* has Pl. οἱ στάδιοι or τὰ στάδια.

(8) τὸ χρέως *debt* has Sing. Gen. χρέως, Pl. N.A. χρέα, Gen. χρεῶν.

CHAPTER III

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

§ 30. A. THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES

I. Adjectives of Three Terminations.—(1) Uncontracted Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, *e.g.* M. φίλος, F. φιλία, N. φίλιον *friendly*, with *ā* pure in the feminine; M. ἀγαθός, F. ἀγαθή, N. ἀγαθόν *good*.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	φῖλῐ-ο- -ε	φῖλῐ-ᾱ (<i>ā</i> pure)	φῖλῐ-ο-
<i>Singular</i>			
Nom.	φῖλῐ-ος	φῖλῐ-ᾱ	φῖλῐ-ον
Voc.	φῖλῐ-ε	φῖλῐ-ᾱ	φῖλῐ-ον
Acc.	φῖλῐ-ον	φῖλῐ-ᾱν	φῖλῐ-ον
Gen.	φῖλῐ-ου	φῖλῐ-ᾱς	φῖλῐ-ου
Dat.	φῖλῐ-ο	φῖλῐ-ᾱ	φῖλῐ-ο
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V. A.	φῖλῐ-ω	φῖλῐ-ᾱ	φῖλῐ-ω
G.D.	φῖλῐ-οιν	φῖλῐ-αιν	φῖλῐ-οιν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	φῖλῐ-οι	φῖλῐ-αι	φῖλῐ-ᾶ
Acc.	φῖλῐ-ους	φῖλῐ-ᾱς	φῖλῐ-ᾶ
Gen.	φῖλῐ-ων	φῖλῐ-ων	φῖλῐ-ων
Dat.	φῖλῐ-οις	φῖλῐ-αις	φῖλῐ-οις

Further examples for declension—

αἰσχρὸς disgraceful *ἐχθρὸς hateful* *πολέμιος hostile*
δίκαιος just *πικρὸς bitter* *φανερός clear*

Also comparatives in -τερος (§ 41).

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	ἀγαθ-ο- -ε	ἀγαθ-η	ἀγαθ-ο-
<i>Singular</i>			
Nom.	ἀγαθ-ός	ἀγαθ-ή	ἀγαθ-όν
Voc.	ἀγαθ-έ	ἀγαθ-ή	ἀγαθ-όν
Acc.	ἀγαθ-όν	ἀγαθ-ήν	ἀγαθ-όν
Gen.	ἀγαθ-οῦ	ἀγαθ-ῆς	ἀγαθ-οῦ
Dat.	ἀγαθ-ῷ	ἀγαθ-ῇ	ἀγαθ-ῷ
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V. A.	ἀγαθ-ώ	ἀγαθ-ᾶ	ἀγαθ-ώ
G.D.	ἀγαθ-οῖν	ἀγαθ-αῖν	ἀγαθ-οῖν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	ἀγαθ-οί	ἀγαθ-αί	ἀγαθ-ᾶ
Acc.	ἀγαθ-ούς	ἀγαθ-ᾷς	ἀγαθ-ᾶ
Gen.	ἀγαθ-ῶν	ἀγαθ-ῶν	ἀγαθ-ῶν
Dat.	ἀγαθ-οῖς	ἀγαθ-αῖς	ἀγαθ-οῖς

Further examples for declension—

κακός bad *ὀλίγος small* *φίλος dear*
μέσος middle *σοφός wise* *χάλεπός difficult*

Also superlatives in -τος (§§ 41, 42), and middle and passive participles in -μενος (§§ 73-75).

§ 31. (2) Contracted Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, *e.g.* M. ἀργυροῦς, F. ἀργυρά, N.

ἀργυροῦν silver, with *ā* pure in the feminine; M. χρῦσοῦς, F. χρῦσῇ, N. χρῦσαῖν *golden*.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	ἀργύρου- (ἀργύρε-ο-)	ἀργῦρᾱ (ἀργύρε-ᾱ)	ἀργύρου- (ἀργύρε-ο-)
<i>Singular</i>			
N.V.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾱ	ἀργυροῦν
Acc.	ἀργυροῦν	ἀργυρᾱν	ἀργυροῦν
Gen.	ἀργυροῦ	ἀργυρᾱς	ἀργυροῦ
Dat.	ἀργυρῷ	ἀργυρᾷ	ἀργυρῷ
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V. A.	ἀργυρῶ	ἀργυρᾱ	ἀργυρῶ
G.D.	ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυραῖν	ἀργυροῖν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	ἀργυροῖ	ἀργυραῖ	ἀργυρᾱ
Acc.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾱς	ἀργυρᾱ
Gen.	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
Dat.	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραῖς	ἀργυροῖς

Further examples for declension—

ἐπεοῦς *woollen* κεῖραμεοῦς *earthen* σιδηροῦς *iron*

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	χρῦσου- (χρῦσε-ο-)	χρῦση (χρῦσε-ᾱ)	χρῦσου- (χρῦσε-ο-)
<i>Singular</i>			
N.V.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσῇ	χρυσοῦν
Acc.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσῇν	χρυσοῦν
Gen.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ
Dat.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ

<i>Dual</i>	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
N.V.A.	χρυσώ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσώ
G.D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαιν	χρυσοῖν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαι	χρυσᾶ
Acc.	χρυσοὺς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ
Gen.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν
Dat.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς

Further examples for declension—

ἀπλοῦς *single*

διπλοῦς *double*

λινοῦς *linen*

χαλκοῦς *brazen*

Exceptions: The following do not contract: ἀργαλέος *cruel*, κερδαλέος *cunning*, νέος *new*, ὄγδοος *eighth*, and verbal adjectives in -τεος (§ 113). ἀθρόα, the feminine of ἀθροῦς (contracted) *collected*, does not contract.

§ 32. (3) **Adjectives of the First and Third Declensions.**—The feminine is like the First Declension; the masculine and neuter like the Third Declension.

(a) Masculine and neuter *υ*-stems (cf. § 26), *e.g.* ἡδύς *sweet*.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	{ ἡδ-ῡ- }	ἡδ-ειᾶ	{ ἡδ-ῡ- }
<i>Singular</i>	{ ἡδ-ε- }		{ ἡδ-ε- }
N.V.	ἡδ-ῡς	ἡδ-ειᾶ	ἡδ-ῡ
Acc.	ἡδ-ῡν	ἡδ-ειᾶν	ἡδ-ῡ
Gen.	ἡδ-έος	ἡδ-ειᾶς	ἡδ-έος
Dat.	ἡδ-εῖ	ἡδ-εῖα	ἡδ-εῖ
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.	ἡδ-εῖ	ἡδ-εῖα	ἡδ-εῖ
G.D.	ἡδ-έοιν	ἡδ-εῖαιν	ἡδ-έοιν

<i>Plural</i>	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
N.V.	ἡδ-εῖς	ἡδ-εῖαι	ἡδ-έα
Acc.	ἡδ-εῖς	ἡδ-εῖās	ἡδ-έα
Gen.	ἡδ-έων	ἡδ-ειῶν	ἡδ-έων
Dat.	ἡδ-έσι(ν)	ἡδ-εῖαις	ἡδ-έσι(ν)

N.B.—The Gen. Sing. M. and N. has -εος where the corresponding substantive has -εως.

Further examples for declension—

<i>βραδύς slow</i>	<i>γλυκύς sweet</i>	<i>ὀξύς sharp</i>
<i>βραχύς short</i>	<i>εὐρύς broad</i>	<i>ταχύς quick</i>

§ 33. (b) Masculine and neuter *ν*-stems (cf. § 24),
e.g. μέλᾱς *black*.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
<i>Stem</i>	μελ-ᾱν-	μελ-αινᾶ	μελ-ᾱν
<i>Singular</i>			
N.V.	μέλ-ᾱς	μέλ-αινᾶ	μέλ-ᾱν
Acc.	μέλ-ᾱνα	μέλ-αινᾶν	μέλ-αν
Gen.	μέλ-ανος	μελ-αίνης	μέλ-ανος
Dat.	μέλ-ᾱνι	μελ-αίνῃ	μέλ-ανι
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.	μέλ-ανε	μελ-αῖνᾱ	μέλ-ανε
G.D.	μελ-ᾱνοιν	μελ-αῖναιν	μελ-ᾱνοιν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	μέλ-ανες	μέλ-αინαι	μέλ-ανᾶ
Acc.	μέλ-ανᾶς	μελ-αῖνᾱς	μέλ-ανα
Gen.	μελ-ᾱνων	μελ-αινῶν	μελ-ᾱνων
Dat.	μέλ-ᾱσι(ν)	μελ-αῖναις	μέλ-ᾱσι(ν)

Like μέλᾱς is τᾱλᾱς (poet.) *wretched*.

M. τέρ-ην, F. τέρ-εινα, N. τέρ-εν (poet.) *tender* resembles μέλās, with ε for α after the ρ.

§ 34. Masculine and neuter ντ-stems (cf. § 21), e.g. πās *all*.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	π-αντ-	π-ᾱσᾶ	π-αντ-
<i>Singular</i>			
N.V.	π-ᾱς	π-ᾱσᾶ	π-ᾱν
Acc.	π-άντα	π-ᾱσᾶν	π-ᾱν
Gen.	π-αντός	π-άσης	π-αντός
Dat.	π-αντί	π-άσῃ	π-αντί
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	π-άντες	π-ᾱσαι	π-άντᾱ
Acc.	π-άντᾱς	π-άσᾱς	π-άντα
Gen.	π-άντων	π-ασῶν	π-άντων
Dat.	π-ᾱσι(ν)	π-άσαις	π-ᾱσι(ν)

Like πās are its compounds ᾗπās, σύμπās *all*.

The following resemble πās, but with different vowels in the stem. From the outline given of their declension the other cases can be easily supplied: χᾱρί-εις *pleasing*—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S.	χαρί-εις	χαρί-εσσα	χαρί-εν
Gen. S.	χαρί-εντος	χαρι-έσσης	χαρί-εντος
Nom. Pl.	χαρί-εντες	χαρί-εσαι	χαρί-εντα
Dat. Pl.	χαρί-εσι(ν)	χαρι-έσαις	χαρί-εσι(ν)

And many participles, e.g. *παύ-ων* (Pres. Partic. Act. of *παύ-ω*) *checking* (§ 72)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S.	<i>παύ-ων</i>	<i>παύ-ουσα</i>	<i>παύ-ον</i>
Gen. S.	<i>παύ-οντος</i>	<i>παυ-ούσης</i>	<i>παύ-οντος</i>
Nom. Pl.	<i>παύ-οντες</i>	<i>παύ-ουσai</i>	<i>παύ-οντα</i>
Dat. Pl.	<i>παύ-ουσι(ν)</i>	<i>παυ-ούσαις</i>	<i>παύ-ουσι(ν)</i>

τιμ-ῶν (Pres. Partic. Act. of *τιμ-ῶ* contracted) *honouring* (§ 78)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S.	<i>τιμ-ῶν</i>	<i>τιμ-ῶσα</i>	<i>τιμ-ῶν</i>
Gen. S.	<i>τιμ-ῶντος</i>	<i>τιμ-ώσης</i>	<i>τιμ-ῶντος</i>
Nom. Pl.	<i>τιμ-ῶντες</i>	<i>τιμ-ῶσαι</i>	<i>τιμ-ῶντα</i>
Dat. Pl.	<i>τιμ-ῶσι(ν)</i>	<i>τιμ-ώσαις</i>	<i>τιμ-ῶσι(ν)</i>

φιλ-ῶν (Pres. Partic. Act. of *φιλ-ῶ* contracted) *loving* (§ 78)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S.	<i>φιλ-ῶν</i>	<i>φιλ-οῦσα</i>	<i>φιλ-οῦν</i>
Gen. S.	<i>φιλ-οῦντος</i>	<i>φιλ-ούσης</i>	<i>φιλ-οῦντος</i>
Nom. Pl.	<i>φιλ-οῦντες</i>	<i>φιλ-οῦσαι</i>	<i>φιλ-οῦντα</i>
Dat. Pl.	<i>φιλ-οῦσι(ν)</i>	<i>φιλ-ούσαις</i>	<i>φιλ-οῦσι(ν)</i>

δουλ-ῶν (Pres. Partic. Act. of *δουλ-ῶ* contracted) *enslaving* (§ 78)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S.	<i>δουλ-ῶν</i>	<i>δουλ-οῦσα</i>	<i>δουλ-οῦν</i>
Gen. S.	<i>δουλ-οῦντος</i>	<i>δουλ-ούσης</i>	<i>δουλ-οῦντος</i>
Nom. Pl.	<i>δουλ-οῦντες</i>	<i>δουλ-οῦσαι</i>	<i>δουλ-οῦντα</i>
Dat. Pl.	<i>δουλ-οῦσι(ν)</i>	<i>δουλ-ούσαις</i>	<i>δουλ-οῦσι(ν)</i>

τίθ-είς (Pres. Partic. Act. of τίθημι) *putting* (§ 80)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S.	τιθ-είς	τιθ-είσα	τιθ-έν
Gen. S.	τιθ-έντος	τιθ-είσης	τιθ-έντος
Nom. Pl.	τιθ-έντες	τιθ-είσαι	τιθ-έντα
Dat. Pl.	τιθ-είσι(ν)	τιθ-είσαις	τιθ-είσι(ν)

δίδ-ούς (Pres. Partic. Act. of δίδωμι) *giving* (§ 80)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S.	διδ-ούς	διδ-ούσα	διδ-όν
Gen. S.	διδ-όντος	διδ-ούσης	διδ-όντος
Nom. Pl.	διδ-όντες	διδ-ούσαι	διδ-όντα
Dat. Pl.	διδ-ούσι(ν)	διδ-ούσαις	διδ-ούσι(ν)

δείκν-ύς (Pres. Partic. Act. of δείκνυμι) *showing* (§ 80)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S.	δείκν-ύς	δείκν-ύσα	δείκν-ύν
Gen. S.	δείκν-ύντος	δείκν-ύσης	δείκν-ύντος
Nom. Pl.	δείκν-ύντες	δείκν-ύσαι	δείκν-ύντα
Dat. Pl.	δείκν-ύσι(ν)	δείκν-ύσαις	δείκν-ύσι(ν)

παύσ-ās (1 Aor. Partic. Act. of παύω) *having checked* (§ 72)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S.	παύσ-ās	παύσ-āσα	παύσ-ᾶν
Gen. S.	παύσ-αντος	παυσ-άσης	παύσ-αντος
Nom. Pl.	παύσ-αντες	παύσ-ασαι	παύσ-αντα
Dat. Pl.	παύσ-āσι(ν)	παυσ-άσαις	παύσ-āσι(ν)

Like παύων is the adjective ἄκων *unwilling*, and (with different accent) the adjective ἐκών *willing* and 2 Aor. Partics. Act. like λῖπών -ούσα -όν *having left* (§ 77).

Like *τιθ-είς* are 1 and 2 Aor. Partics. Pass. like *παυθ-είς -είσα -έν* *having been checked* (§ 75), and others with Nom. S.M. ending in *-εις*.

§ 35. (d) Masculine and neuter mixed dental stems (cf. § 28), e.g. *πεπαυκ-ώς* (Perf. Partic. Act. of *παύω*) *having checked* (§ 72)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S.	<i>πεπαυκ-ώς</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-υία</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-ός</i>
Gen. S.	<i>πεπαυκ-ότος</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-υίας</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-ότος</i>
Nom. Pl.	<i>πεπαυκ-ότες</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-υιαί</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-ότα</i>
Dat. Pl.	<i>πεπαυκ-όσι(ν)</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-υίαις</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-όσι(ν)</i>

Like *πεπαυκώς* are all Perf. Partics. Act. except *έστ-ώς* (Perf. Partic. Act. of *ίστημι*, § 82) *standing*—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S.	<i>έστ-ώς</i>	<i>έστ-ῶσα</i>	<i>έστ-ός</i>
Gen. S.	<i>έστ-ῶτος</i>	<i>έστ-ώσης</i>	<i>έστ-ῶτος</i>
Nom. Pl.	<i>έστ-ῶτες</i>	<i>έστ-ῶσαι</i>	<i>έστ-ῶτα</i>
Dat. Pl.	<i>έστ-ῶσι(ν)</i>	<i>έστ-ώσαις</i>	<i>έστ-ῶσι(ν)</i>

and three others like *έστώς*: viz. *βεβώς* (from *βαίνω*) *having gone*, *γεγώς* (from *γίγνομαι*) *being*, and *τεθνεώς* (from *ἀπο-θνήσκω*) *being dead*.

§ 36. II. Adjectives of Two Terminations.—The following are typical examples:—

(1) M.F. *ἄτιμ-ος*, N. *-ον* *dishonoured*, declined like *ἀγαθ-ός -όν* (§ 30).

(2) M.F. *εὖν-ους*, N. *-ουν* *well disposed*, declined like *χρυσ-οὺς -οῦν* (§ 31), except N. Pl. Nom. and Acc. *εὖνοᾶ*. So all compounds of *-νους*, *-πλους* and *-πνους*.

(3) M.F. *ἱλε-ως*, N. *-ων* *gracious*, declined like the Attic

Second Declension (§ 16), with N. Pl. Nom. and Acc. ἱλεᾶ. Exception: M. πλέ-ως, F. πλέ-ᾱ, N. πλέ-ων *full* has three terminations, the feminine being declined like φιλιᾶ (§ 30).

(4) M.F. εὐδαίμ-ων, N. -ον *happy*, declined like δαίμων (§ 24), with N. Pl. Nom. and Acc. εὐδαίμ-ονᾶ. These adjectives must be distinguished from the comparatives in -ων -ιον below (§ 38).

§ 37. (5) M.F. σαφ-ής, N. -ές *clear* (cf. § 25).

	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	σαφ-ης -εσ-	σαφ-εσ-
<i>Singular</i>		
Nom.	σαφ-ής	σαφ-ές
Voc.	σαφ-ές	σαφ-ές
Acc.	σαφ-ῇ	σαφ-ές
Gen.	σαφ-οῦς	
Dat.	σαφ-εῖ	
<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A.	σαφ-εῖ	
G.D.	σαφ-οῖν	
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	σαφ-εῖς	σαφ-ῇ
Acc.	σαφ-εῖς	σαφ-ῇ
Gen.	σαφ-ῶν	
Dat.	σαφ-έσι(ν)	

Further examples for declension—

ἀκριβής *exact* δυστυχής *unfortunate* εὐτυχής *prosperous*
 ἀληθής *true* εὐμενής *well disposed* ψευδής *false*

Exceptions: Adjectives ending in *-ης* have *-â* instead of *-ῆ*, *e.g.* ἐνδεής *wanting*, M. Sing. Acc., N. Pl. Nom. and Acc. ἐνδε-â; those ending in *-ιης* or *-υιης* have *-ιâ* or *-ιῆ*, *-υâ* or *-υῆ*, *e.g.* ὑγιής *healthy*, ὑγιâ or ὑγιῆ; ὑπερφυής *extraordinary*, ὑπερφυâ or ὑπερφυῆ.

§ 38. (6) Mixed *ν*- and *σ*-stems (cf. §§ 24, 25). These are the Comparative Adjectives, *e.g.* M.F. ἡδ-ίων, N. ἡδ-ιον *sweeter*.

	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἡδ-ῖων} \\ \text{-ῖον} \\ \text{ἡδ-ῖοσ-}^* \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἡδ-ῖον} \\ \text{ἡδ-ῖοσ-} \end{array} \right.$
<i>Sing.</i>		
Nom.	ἡδ-ίων	ἡδ-ιον
Voc.	ἡδ-ιον	ἡδ-ιον
Acc.	ἡδ-ίω or ἡδ-ίονα	ἡδ-ιον
Gen.		ἡδ-ίονος
Dat.		ἡδ-ίονι
<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A.		ἡδ-ίονε
G.D.		ἡδ-ίονοιν
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	ἡδ-ίους or ἡδ-ίονες	ἡδ-ίω or ἡδ-ίονα
Acc.	ἡδ-ίους or ἡδ-ίονας	ἡδ-ίω or ἡδ-ίονα
Gen.		ἡδ-ίόνων
Dat.		ἡδ-ίοσι(ν)

Of the alternative forms, the shorter (without *ν*) are the more usual.

* *σ* of the stem elides, as in the corresponding substantive αἰδώς (§ 25).

Further examples for declension—

βελτίων *better* with ων, not ιων κρείττων *stronger*
καλλίων *more beautiful* ἀμείνων *better* μείζων *larger*

§ 39. III. Adjectives of One Termination.—A few adjectives have only one form for all three genders, e.g. ἀγνώς (stem ἀγνωτ-) *unknown*, πένης (stem πενητ-) *poor*, φυγᾶς (stem φϋγαδ-) *fugitive*.

§ 40. IV. Irregular Adjectives with Mixed Stems.—
(1) μέγας *great*.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	{ μεγ-ᾱ- μεγαῶλ-ο-		{ μεγαῶ- μεγαῶλ-ο-
<i>Singular</i>		μεγαῶλ-η	
N.V.	μέγ-ᾱς	μεγάλ-η	μέγ-ᾱ
Acc.	μέγ-ᾱν	μεγάλ-ην	μέγ-ᾱ
Gen.	μεγάλ-ου	μεγάλ-ης	μεγάλ-ου
Dat.	μεγάλ-ω	μεγάλ-ῃ	μεγάλ-ω
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	μεγάλ-οι	μεγάλ-αι	μεγάλ-ᾱ
Acc.	μεγάλ-ους	μεγάλ-ᾱς	μεγάλ-ᾱ
Gen.	μεγάλ-ων	μεγάλ-ων	μεγάλ-ων
Dat.	μεγάλ-οις	μεγάλ-αις	μεγάλ-οις

(2) πολὺς *much, many*.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	{ πολ-ῦ- πολλ-ο-		{ πολ-ῦ πολλ-ο-
<i>Singular</i>		πολλ-η	
N.V.	πολ-ῦς	πολλ-ή	πολ-ῦ
Acc.	πολ-ῦν	πολλ-ήν	πολ-ῦ
Gen.	πολλ-οῦ	πολλ-ῆς	πολλ-οῦ
Dat.	πολλ-ῶ	πολλ-ῇ	πολλ-ῶ

<i>Plural</i>	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
N.V.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Acc.	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά
Gen.	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς

§ 41. B. THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

I. Most adjectives are compared by adding to the stem of the masculine positive the suffix *τερ-ο-* for the comparative, and the suffix *τᾶτ-ο-* for the superlative. In adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, if the penultimate vowel of the positive stem is not long, or is not followed by two consonants or a double consonant, the final *ο* is lengthened to *ω*. Comparatives are declined like *φίλιος*, and superlatives like *ἀγαθός* (§ 30). Examples—

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Stem</i>	<i>Comparative</i>	<i>Superlative</i>
<i>δίκαιος just</i>	δίκαιο-	δικαιότερος	δικαιότατος
<i>πικρός bitter</i>	πικρο-	πικρότερος	πικρότατος
<i>σοφός wise</i>	σοφο-	σοφώτερος	σοφώτατος
<i>φίλιος friendly</i>	φίλιο-	φιλιώτερος	φιλιώτατος
<i>γλυκύς sweet</i>	γλυκῦ-	γλυκύτερος	γλυκύτατος
<i>σαφής clear</i>	σᾶφεσ-	σαφέστερος	σαφέστατος
<i>μέλας black</i>	μελαν-	μελάντερος	μελάντατος

Exceptions: The chief exceptions are—

<i>κενός empty</i>	κενο-	κενότερος	κενότατος
<i>στενός narrow</i>	στενο-	στενότερος	στενότατος
<i>γεραίός (poet.) aged</i>	γεραιο-	γεραίτερος	γεραίτατος
<i>ἤσυχος quiet</i>	ἤσυχο-	ἤσυχαίτερος	ἤσυχαίτατος

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Stem</i>	<i>Comparative</i>	<i>Superlative</i>
ἴσος <i>like, equal</i>	ἴσο-	ἰσαίτερος	ἰσαίτατος
μέσος <i>middle</i>	μεσο-	μεσαίτερος	μεσαίτατος
εὐδαίμων <i>happy</i>	εὐδαιμον-	εὐδαιμονέστερος	εὐδαιμονέστατος
σώφρων <i>discreet</i>	σωφρον-	σωφρονέστερος	σωφρονέστατος
εὖνους <i>well disposed</i>	εὖνου-	εὖνούστερος	εὖνούστατος
ἅπλους <i>simple</i>	ἅπλου-	ἁπλούστερος	ἁπλούστατος
ἐρρωμένος <i>strong</i>	ἐρρωμενο-	ἐρρωμενέστερος	ἐρρωμενέστατος
πένης <i>poor</i>	πενητ-	πενέστερος	πενέστατος
χαρίεις <i>pleasing</i>	χᾶριεντ-	χαριέστερος	χαριέστατος
λάλος <i>talkative</i>	λάλο-	λαλίστερος	λαλίστατος

§ 42. II. The following adjectives are compared by adding the suffix *-ιον* for the comparative* and the suffix *-ιστ-ο-* for the superlative to the root from which the positive is formed and not to the stem of the positive. Comparatives are declined like ἡδίῳν (§ 38), and superlatives like ἀγαθός (§ 30):—

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Comparative</i>	<i>Superlative</i>
ἡδ-ύς <i>sweet</i>	ἡδ-ίων	ἡδ-ιστος
τᾶχ-ύς <i>swift</i>	θάπτων	τᾶχιστος
ἐχθ-ρός <i>hostile</i>	ἐχθίων	ἐχθιστος
αἰσχ-ρός <i>shameful</i>	αἰσχίων	αἴσχιστος
καλ-ός <i>beautiful</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
ἀλγ-εινός <i>painful</i>	ἀλγίων	ἄλγιστος
	(also ἀλγεινότερος)	ἀλγεινότατος)
ἀγαθ-ός <i>good</i>	(1) ἀμείνων	ἄριστος
	(2) βελτίων	βέλτιστος
	(3) κρείττων	κράτιστος
	(4) λῶων	λῶστος (poet. only except Voc.)

* The *ι* of *ιον* is sometimes obscured by sound change.

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Comparative</i>	<i>Superlative</i>
κακ-ός <i>bad</i>	(1) κακίων	κακίστος
	(2) χείρων	χείριστος
	(3) ἥττων	ἥκιστα (Adv.)
μικρ-ός <i>little</i>	(1) μικρότερος	μικρότατος
	(2) ἐλάττων	ἐλάχιστος
ὀλγ-ος <i>little</i>	(3)	ὀλίγιστος
μέγ-ας <i>great</i>	μείζων	μέγιστος
πολ-ύς <i>much</i>	M. and F. πλείων	πλείστος
	N. πλέον	
ῥά-διος <i>easy</i>	ῥάων	ῥᾶστος

§ 43. III. Some adjectives are compared by prefixing the adverbs *μᾶλλον more* for the comparative, and *μάλιστα most* for the superlative. Examples—

φίλος <i>dear</i>	μᾶλλον φίλος	μάλιστα φίλος and φίλτατος
ἀγνώς <i>unknowing</i>	μᾶλλον ἀγνώς	μάλιστα ἀγνώς

§ 44. IV. The following adjectives have a superlative in *-ᾄτο-ς* :—

(πρό <i>before</i>)	πρότερος <i>former</i>	πρώτος * <i>first</i>
(ὑπέρ <i>above</i>)	ὑπέρτερος <i>higher</i>	ὑπέρτατος <i>highest</i>
	ὑστερος <i>later</i>	{ ὕστατος } <i>last</i> { ἔσχατος }

§ 45. **Formation of Adverbs.**—Adverbs are regularly formed from positive adjectives by the termination *-ως*. In adjectives of the Second Declension the final *ο* of the stem is dropped—

φίλος *dear* stem φίλο- Adv. φίλως *dearly*

* πρῶτος is contracted for πρῶ-ατος.

In adjectives of the Third Declension *ως* replaces the final syllable of the masculine genitive singular—

<i>ἡδύς sweet</i>	Gen. Sing. <i>ἡδέος</i>	Adv. <i>ἡδέως sweetly</i>
<i>χαρίεις pleasing</i>	„ <i>χαρίεντος</i>	„ <i>χαριέντως pleasantly</i>
<i>σώφρων discreet</i>	„ <i>σώφρονος</i>	„ <i>σωφρόνως discreetly</i>
<i>σαφής clear</i>	„ <i>σαφούς</i>	„ <i>σαφῶς clearly</i>

The adverb of the comparative is usually the neuter accusative singular of the adjective, and the adverb of the superlative the neuter accusative plural.

<i>σοφώτερον more wisely</i>	<i>σοφώτατα most wisely</i>
<i>ἡδιον more sweetly</i>	<i>ἡδιστα most sweetly</i>

§ 46. Special Forms.—The neuter accusative singular or plural of the positive is often used adverbially: *πολύ* or *πολλά much*.

From *ταχύς* we have *τάχᾱ* (and *ταχέως*) *quickly*, from *σαφής*, *σάφᾱ* (and *σαφῶς*) *clearly*.

The adverb of *ἀγαθός* is *εὖ well*.

μᾶλ᾽ *very* has comparative *μᾶλλον more*, superlative *μάλιστα most*.

Adverbs ending in *ω* in the positive have *ω* in the comparative and superlative, *e.g.* *ἄνω above*, *ἄνωτέρω*, *ἄνωτάτω*; so also *κάτω down*, *ἔσω inside*, *ἔξω outside*, *πόρρω far*.

§ 47. Other Adverbs—

(1) Denoting rest at: *οἶκοι at home*, *Ἴσθμοί at the Isthmus*, *Ἀθήνησι(ν) at Athens*, *Ὀλυμπίασιν at Olympia*.

(2) Denoting motion from: *οἴκοθεν from home*, *Ἀθήνηθεν from Athens*.

(3) Denoting motion to: *οἰκᾶδε homewards*, *Ἀθήναζε (= Ἀθήνας-δε) to Athens*.

(4) With suffix *τί* (deictic): *οὕτωςί, ὥδί thus*, *νυνί now* (more emphatic than *οὕτως, ὥδε, νῦν*).

See also under Pronouns (§ 57) and Numerals (§ 62).

CHAPTER IV

DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS

§ 48. A. Personal Pronouns—

	FIRST PERSON	SECOND PERSON
<i>Singular</i>	<i>I</i>	<i>Thou You</i>
N.V.	ἐγώ ἔγωγε	σύ σύγε
Acc.	ἐμέ με	σέ σε
Gen.	ἐμοῦ μου	σοῦ σου
Dat.	ἐμοί μοι	σοί σοι
<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A.	νώ	σφώ
G.D.	νών	σφῶν
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	ἡμεῖς	ὕμεῖς
Acc.	ἡμᾶς	ὕμᾶς
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὕμῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὕμῖν

ἔγωγε and σύγε are more emphatic than ἐγώ and σύ. με, μου, μοι and σε, σου, σοι are enclitic and unemphatic.

THIRD PERSON.—The nominative of the third personal pronoun is only inserted when necessary for clearness or emphasis; it is then expressed by a demonstrative pronoun, ὃδε, οὗτος or ἐκεῖνος, or by ὁ μὲν, ὁ δέ (§ 51). The oblique cases are as follows:—

THIRD PERSON

	<i>He</i>	<i>She</i>	<i>It</i>
<i>Singular</i>	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Acc.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
Dat.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
<i>Dual</i>			
Acc.		αὐτό	
G.D.		αὐτοῖν	
<i>Plural</i>			
Acc.	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά
Gen.	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
Dat.	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς

On the use of the nominative αὐτός -ή -ό, see § 51 (5).

The following forms are used in poetry only: ἡμῖν (1st Pers.), ὑμῖν (2nd Pers.), σφί and σφίν (3rd Pers. M. and F.) Dat. Pls.; νῖν and μῖν (3rd Pers. Acc. Sing. and Pl. M. F. and N.); σφέ (3rd Pers. Acc. Sing. and Pl. M. and F.), all enclitic; σέθεν for σοῦ (Gen. Sing.).

§ 49. B. Reflexive Pronouns—

	FIRST PERSON		SECOND PERSON	
	<i>Myself</i>		<i>Yourself</i>	
<i>Singular</i>	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	-ήν	σεαυτόν or σαυτόν	-ήν
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	-ῆς	σεαυτοῦ or σαυτοῦ	-ῆς
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	-ῇ	σεαυτῷ or σαυτῷ	-ῇ
<i>Plural</i>				
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	-άς	ὕμᾶς αὐτούς	-άς
Gen.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν		ὕμῶν αὐτῶν	
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	-αῖς	ὕμῖν αὐτοῖς	-αῖς

THIRD PERSON				
	<i>Himself</i>	<i>Herself</i>	<i>Itself</i>	
<i>Sing.</i>	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
Acc.	ἐαυτόν or αὐτόν	-ήν	-ό	
Gen.	ἐαυτοῦ or αὐτοῦ	-ῆς	-οῦ	
Dat.	ἐαυτῷ or αὐτῷ	-ῇ	-ῷ	
<i>Pl.</i>	(1) M.F. N.	(2) M.	F.	N.
Nom.	σφεῖς σφέα			
Acc.	σφᾶς σφέα	σφᾶς αὐτοῖς	-ᾶς	σφέα αὐτά
Gen.	σφῶν	σφῶν αὐτῶν		
Dat.	σφίσι(ν)	σφίσιν αὐτοῖς	-αῖς	-οῖς

<i>Pl.</i>	(3) M.	F.	N.
Nom.			
Acc.	ἐαυτούς or αὐτούς	-άς	-ά
Gen.	ἐαυτῶν or αὐτῶν		
Dat.	ἐαυτοῖς or αὐτοῖς	-αῖς	-οῖς

οἱ is occasionally used for the dative singular.

In the plural (2) and (3) are more emphatic than (1); (2) is used by the prose writers before 400 B.C., but (3) is more usual in poets and the prose writers after 400 B.C.

§ 50. C. Possessive Pronouns

ἐμός -ή -όν <i>my</i>	ἡμέτερος -α -ον <i>our</i>
σός -ή -όν <i>thy, your</i>	ὕμέτερος -α -ον <i>your</i>

The possessives are declined like adjectives (§ 30). When used as attributes in prose, they are preceded by the definite article, *e.g.* ὁ ἐμός πατήρ *my father*.

There is no possessive pronoun for the third person. except the reflexive σφέτερος -α -ον *their own*.

§ 51. D. Demonstrative Pronouns.—(1) The definite article, M. *ὁ*, F. *ἡ*, N. *τό* *the*.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
<i>Singular</i>			
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.	τώ		
G.D.	τοῖν		
<i>Plural</i>			
Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Acc.	τούς	τάς	τά
Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς

(2) M. *ὅδε*, F. *ἥδε*, N. *τόδε* *this (near me)*; Lat. *hic, haec, hoc*. This is declined like the definite article, with the addition of the suffix *-δε* throughout.

(3) M. *οὗτος*, F. *αὕτη*, N. *τοῦτο* *this (near you)*; Lat. *iste, ista, istud*.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
<i>Singular</i>			
N.V.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
Acc.	τούτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ

<i>Dual</i>	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
N.V.A.		τούτω	
G.D.		τούτοιιν	
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	οὔτοι	αὗται	ταῦτᾱ
Acc.	τούτους	ταύτᾱς	ταῦτα
Gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
Dat.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις

(4) M. ἐκεῖνος, F. ἐκείνη, N. ἐκεῖνο *that (yonder)*; Lat. *ille, illa, illud*. This is declined with the same terminations as οὗτος.

NOTE.—When the three demonstratives ὅδε, οὗτος and ἐκεῖνος are used in prose as attributes before a substantive, the substantive is always preceded by the definite article—

ὅδε ὁ ἵππος *this horse* αὕτη ἡ πόλις *this city*
ἐκεῖνο τὸ πεδῖον *that plain*

(5) M. αὐτός, F. αὐτή, N. αὐτό was originally a demonstrative. The plural nominative is M. αὐτοί, F. αὐταί, N. αὐτά. (For the other cases see § 48.) It has three uses—

(a) In the oblique cases as the third personal pronoun (§ 48), αὐτόν *him*.

(b) In all cases meaning *self*, Lat. *ipse*; ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός, *vir ipse, the man himself*.

(c) In all cases preceded by the definite article meaning *the same*, Lat. *idem*; ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, *vir idem, the same man*.

NOTE.—Those forms of the article which end in a vowel often combine with αὐτός to form a single

word ; the following are the forms in which contraction is used :—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
<i>Singular</i>			
Nom.	αὐτός	αὐτή	N.A. ταυτό and ταυτόν
Gen.	ταυτοῦ		ταυτοῦ
Dat.	ταυτῷ	ταυτῇ	ταυτῷ
<i>Dual</i>			
N.A.	ταυτό		
<i>Plural</i>			
Nom.	αὐτοί	αὐταί	N.A. ταυτά

§ 52. (6) Demonstratives similar to ὅδε and οὗτος. The following pairs of demonstratives differ in the same way as ὅδε and οὗτος :—

M.	F.	N.	
{ τοιόσδε	τοιᾶδε	τοιόνδε such as this (near me)	} Lat.
{ τοιούτος	τοιαύτη	τοιούτο such as this (near you)	
		OR -ον	
{ τοσόςδε	τοσήδε	τοσόνδε so large as this (near me)	} Lat.
{ τοσοῦτος	τοσαύτη	τοσοῦτο so large as this (near you)	
		OR -ον	
In Pl. also so many, Lat. tot			
{ τηλικόσδε	τηλικήδε	τηλικόνδε so large or of such an age as	}
		this (near me)	
{ τηλικούτος	τηλικαύτη	τηλικούτο so large or of such an age as	}
		OR -ον this (near you)	

§ 53. (7) M. ἄλλος, F. ἄλλη, N. ἄλλο *other*; Lat. *alius, alia, aliud*. This has the same terminations as οὗτος (§ 51).

M. ἕτερος, F. ἕτερα, N. ἕτερον *one or other of two*; Lat. *alter, altera, alterum*. This is declined like φίλιος (§ 30).

M.F.N. ἀλλήλῳ *one another* is formed by reduplicating ἄλλος. It is only used in the oblique cases of the dual and plural, and in them is declined like ἄλλος.

§ 54. E. The Relative Pronouns.—(1) M. ὅς, F. ἥ, N. ὅ *who, which*.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
<i>Singular</i>			
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ
Acc.	ὃν	ἥν	ὅ
Gen.	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ
Dat.	ὧ	ἧ	ὧ
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.		ῶ	
G.D.		οῖν	
<i>Plural</i>			
Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	ἃ
Acc.	οὓς	ἃς	ἃ
Gen.	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
Dat.	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς

(2) M. ὅσπερ, F. ἥπερ, N. ὅπερ *the very one who, which*, a stronger form of ὅς, and declined like it, with the addition of the suffix περ.

(3) M. ὅστις, F. ἥτις, N. ὅτι *whoever, whichever*, Lat. *quisquis* or *quicumque*, an indefinite relative. It is a combination of ὅς and τις, and is declined in § 55.

(4) The following relatives correspond to the demonstrative pronouns in § 52, and are declined like adjectives.

M. F. N.
οἶος οἶα οἶον (*such*) *as*, Lat. *qualis* (of quality, degree).

ὅσος ὅση ὅσον (*as large*) *as*, Lat. *quantus* (of size).

In Pl. also (*as many*) *as*, Lat. *quot* (of number).

ἡλικός ἡλική ἡλικόν (*as old*) *as* (of age).

§ 55. F. The Interrogative and G. the Indefinite Pronouns.—M. and F. τίς, N. τί *who? what?* interrogative differ only in accent from τις, τι (enclitic) *some one, some thing* indefinite, e.g. τίς ἄνθρωπος; *what man?* ἄνθρωπός τις *a man*. The ι is short throughout.

	INTERROGATIVE		INDEFINITE	
	M. and F.	Neut.	M. and F.	Neut.
<i>Singular</i>				
N.V.	τίς	τί	τις	τι
Acc.	τίνα	τί	τινα	τι
Gen.	τίνος or τοῦ		τινος or του	
Dat.	τίνι or τῷ		τινι or τῷ	
<i>Dual</i>				
N.V.A.	τίνε		τίνε	
G.D.	τίνοιν		τινοιν	
<i>Plural</i>				
N.V.	τίνες	τίνα	τινες	τινά or ἅττα
Acc.	τινάς	τίνα	τινάς	τινα or ἅττα
Gen.	τίνων		τινων	
Dat.	τίσι(ν)		τισι(ν)	

ὅστις, the indefinite relative *whoever, whichever*, is also used as an indirect interrogative *who? what?*

Sing.	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅτι or ὅ, τι
Acc.	ὄντινα	ἥντινα	ὅτι or ὅ, τι
Gen.	ὅτου	ἥστινος	ὅτου
Dat.	ὅτῳ	ἥτινι	ὅτῳ
Dual			
N.V.A.	ὥτινε		
G.D.	οἰντινοιν		
Plur.			
Nom.	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅττα or ἅτινα
Acc.	οὓστινας	ἅστινας	ἅττα or ἅτινα
Gen.	ὧντινων or ὅτων		
Dat.	οἷστισι(ν) or ὅτοισι	αἰστισι(ν)	οἷστισι(ν) or ὅτοισι

§ 56. The following list shows the Interrogative, Indefinite, and Indirect Interrogative and Indefinite Relative Pronouns corresponding to the Demonstrative Pronouns in § 52 and the Relative Pronouns in § 54 (4):—

DEMONSTRATIVE	RELATIVE	INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE (Enclitic)	INDIRECT IN- TERROG. AND IN- DEF. RELATIVE
1) τοιούδε	οἷος	ποῖος	ποιος	ὅποιος
τοιούτος				
<i>talis, such</i>	<i>qualis, as</i>	<i>qualis? of what kind?</i>	<i>of some kind</i>	<i>qualis, of what kind</i>
2) τοσούδε	ὅσος	πόσος	ποσος	ὅπόσος
τοσούτος				
<i>tantus, so large</i>	<i>quantus, as</i>	<i>quantus? how large?</i>	<i>of some size</i>	<i>quantus, of what size</i>

DEMONSTRATIVE	RELATIVE	INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE (Enclitic)	INDIRECT IN- TERROG. AND IN- DEF. RELATIVE
(3) τηλικόσδε τηλικούτος <i>of such an age</i>	ἡλίκος <i>as</i>	πηλίκος <i>of what age?</i>		ὀπηλίκος <i>of what age</i>
(4) ἕτερος <i>alter, one of two</i>		πότερος <i>uter? which of two?</i>		ὀπότερος <i>uter, which of two</i>

§ 57. The following pronominal adverbs correspond in the same way :—

(1) ἐνθάδε ἐνταῦθα <i>here, there</i>	οὗ, ἐνθα <i>where</i>	ποῦ <i>where?</i>	που <i>somewhere</i>	ὅπου <i>where</i>
(2)	οἷ <i>whither</i>	ποῖ <i>whither?</i>	ποι <i>somewhere</i>	ὅποι <i>where</i>
(3) ἐνθένδε ἐντεῦθεν <i>hence, thence</i>	ὅθεν, ἐνθεν <i>whence</i>	πόθεν <i>whence?</i>	ποθεν <i>from some- where</i>	ὀπόθεν <i>whence</i>
(4) τότε τηνικάδε τηνικαῦτα <i>then</i>	ὅτε ἡνίκα <i>when</i>	πότε τηνίκα <i>when?</i>	ποτε <i>at some time</i>	ὀπότε ὀτηνίκα <i>when</i>
(5) ὥδε οὕτως <i>thus</i>	ὥς, ὥσπερ <i>as</i>	πῶς <i>how?</i>	πως <i>somehow</i>	ὀπως <i>how</i>
(6) τῇδε ταύτη <i>thus or here, there</i>	ἧ, ἧπερ <i>as or where</i>	πῇ or πῇ <i>how? or where?</i>	πῇ or πῇ <i>somehow or somewhere</i>	ὀπῇ or ὀπῇ <i>as or where</i>

CHAPTER V

THE NUMERALS

§ 58.

VALUE	CARDINALS	ORDINALS	ADVERBIALS
1	εἷς, μία, ἓν <i>one</i>	πρῶτος -η -ον <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ <i>once</i>
2	δύο	δεύτερος -ᾱ -ον	δίς
3	τρεῖς, τριά	τρίτος -η -ον	τρίς
4	τέτταρες -ᾱ *	τέταρτος -η -ον †	τετραῖς
5	πέντε	πέμπτος -η -ον	πεντάκις
6	ἕξ	ἕκτος -η -ον	ἑξάκις
7	ἐπτὰ	ἑβδομος -η -ον	ἐπτάκις
8	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος -η -ον	ὀκτάκις
9	ἐννέα	ἐνάτος -η -ον	ἐνάκις
10	δέκα	δέκατος -η -ον	δεκάκις
11	ἐνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος -η -ον	ἐνδεκάκις
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος -η -ον	δωδεκάκις
13	τρεῖς (τρία) καὶ δέκα ‡	τρίτος -η -ον καὶ δέκατος -η -ον	τρισκαιδεκάκις
14	τέτταρες (-α) καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος -η -ον καὶ δέκατος -η -ον	τετταρεσκαιδεκάκις

* In the poets, Thucydides and early prose writers the Ionic form τέσσαρες is used; similarly 40 τεσσαράκοντα.

† When giving the day of a month τετράς (Acc. τετράδα) is used instead of τετάρτη.

‡ For other combinations, see below, § 60.

VALUE	CARDINALS	ORDINALS	ADVERBIALS
15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος -η -ον καὶ δέκατος -η -ον	πεντεκαιδεκάκις
16	έκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος -η -ον καὶ δέκατος -η -ον	έκκαιδεκάκις
17	έπτακαίδεκα	ἑβδομος -η -ον καὶ δέκατος -η -ον	έπτακαιδεκάκις
18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀγδοος -η -ον καὶ δέκατος -η -ον	ὀκτωκαιδεκάκις
19	έννεακαίδεκα	ἕνατος -η -ον καὶ δέκατος -η -ον	έννεακαιδεκάκις
20	είκοσι(ν)	εἰκοστός -ή -όν	εἰκοσάκις
21	εἷς (μία, ἓν) καὶ είκοσι(ν)	εἷς (μία, ἓν) καὶ εἰκοστός -ή -όν *	εἰκοσάκις ἅπαξ
22	δύο καὶ είκοσι(ν)	δεύτερος -α -ον καὶ εἰκοστός -ή -όν	εἰκοσάκις δῖς
30	τριάκοντα	τριᾶκοστός -ή -όν	τριᾶκοντάκις
40	τετταράκοντα	τετταρᾶκοστός -ή -όν	τετταρᾶκοντάκις
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός -ή -όν	πεντηκοντάκις
60	έξήκοντα	έξηκοστός -ή -όν	έξηκοντάκις
70	έβδομήκοντα	έβδομηκοστός -ή -όν	έβδομηκοντάκις
80	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός -ή -όν	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90	ένενήκοντα	ένενηκοστός -ή -όν	ένενηκοντάκις
100	ἐκάτὼν	ἐκατοστός -ή -όν	ἐκατοντάκις
200	διᾱκόσιοι -αι -α	διακοσιοστός -ή -όν	διακοσιάκις
300	τριᾱκόσιοι -αι -α	τριακοσιοστός -ή -όν	τριακοσιάκις
400	τετράκόσιοι -αι -α	τετρακοσιοστός -ή -όν	τετρακοσιάκις
500	πεντᾱκόσιοι -αι -α	πεντακοσιοστός -ή -όν	πεντακοσιάκις
600	έξακόσιοι -αι -α	έξακοσιοστός -ή -όν	έξακοσιάκις

* So 31st εἷς καὶ τριακοστός, 41st, 51st, etc.; but 22nd δεύτερος καὶ εἰκοστός, 23rd τρίτος καὶ εἰκοστός, 24th, 25th, etc.; 32nd, 33rd, etc.

VALUE	CARDINALS	ORDINALS	ADVERBIALS
700	ἑπτάκόσιοι -αι -α	ἑπτακοσιοστός -ή -όν	ἑπτακοσιάκεις
800	ὀκτὰκόσιοι -αι -α	ὀκτακοσιοστός -ή -όν	ὀκτακοσιάκεις
900	ἐνακόσιοι -αι -α	ἐνακοσιοστός -ή -όν	ἐνακοσιάκεις
1,000	χίλιοι -αι -α	χιλιοστός -ή -όν	χιλιάκεις
2,000	δισχίλιοι -αι -α	δισχιλιοστός -ή -όν	δισχιλιάκεις
3,000	πεντακισχίλιοι -αι -α	πεντακισχιλιοστός -ή -όν	πεντακισχιλιάκεις
4,000	μύριοι -αι -α *	μυριοστός -ή -όν	μυριάκεις
5,000	δισμύριοι -αι -α	δισμυριοστός -ή -όν	δισμυριάκεις
6,000	πεντακισμύριοι -αι -α	πεντακισμυριοστός -ή -όν	πεντακισμυριάκεις

§ 59. Declension of Numerals. A. Cardinals.—

The cardinals 1-4 are declined, and the hundreds and thousands from 200 upward. But 5-9, the tens and 100 are indeclinable.

	ONE			Two
	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>	<i>M.F.N.</i>
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἓν	δύο
Acc.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἓν	δύο
Gen.	ένός	μιᾶς	ένός	δυοῖν
Dat.	ένί	μιᾷ	ένί	δυοῖν

	THREE		FOUR	
	<i>M.F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
Nom.	τρῆς	τρία	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
Acc.	τρῆς	τρία	τέτταρας	τέτταρα
Gen.	τριῶν		τεττάρων	
Dat.	τρισί(ν)		τέτταρσι(ν)	

Like εἷς are its compounds οὐδεῖς, μηδεῖς no one.

* μῦριοι -αι -α (with different accent) means countless.

B. Ordinals.—The ordinals are declined like adjectives (§ 30).

§ 60. **Combination of Numerals.**—Three ways are used for combining cardinals, *e.g.* 26 and 537 may be expressed thus—

ἕξ καὶ εἴκοσι	ἑπτὰ καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι
εἴκοσι καὶ ἕξ	πεντακόσιοι καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ ἑπτα
εἴκοσιν ἕξ	πεντακόσιοι τριάκοντα ἑπτα

καί is usually omitted when the substantive precedes.

When the unit is 8 or 9 the cardinal is often expressed by subtraction, *e.g.* 28 δυοῖν δέοντα τριάκοντα (30 less 2), 29 ἐνὸς δέοντα τριάκοντα (30 less 1).

In combining ordinals *καί* is inserted, *e.g.* 28th ὀγδοὺς καὶ εἰκοστός, or εἰκοστός καὶ ὀγδοὺς. The forms for 21st, 31st, etc., should be observed.

§ 61. **Fractions.**— $\frac{1}{2}$ τὸ ἡμίση, $\frac{1}{3}$ τὸ τριτημόριον.

$\frac{1}{4}$ τὸ τεταρτημόριον ;

$\frac{2}{3}$ τὰ δύο μέρη, $\frac{3}{4}$ τὰ τρία μέρη ;

$\frac{2}{5}$ τῶν πέντε αἱ δύο μοῖραι ;

$\frac{3}{7}$ τῶν ἑπτὰ αἱ τρεῖς μοῖραι.

§ 62. **Adjectives and Adverbs of Quantity.**—ἕκαστος *each*, ἑκάτερος *either (of two)*, ἄμφω (*ἀμφοῖν*) *both*, πᾶς *all*, ἁπλοῦς *single*, διπλοῦς *double*, διπλάσιος *twice as large*, πολλαπλάσιος *many times as large* ; πολλαῖς *many times*, πλειστάκις *very often*, ὀλιγάκις *seldom*.

CHAPTER VI

PREPOSITIONS

§ 63. Greek employs the following Prepositions :—

A. Those which govern only one case, viz.—

(1) The Accusative : εἰς (ές) *into*, ὡς *to* (of persons only).

(2) The Genitive : ἀντί *instead of*, ἀπό *away from*, ἐκ (έξ) *out of*, πρό *before*, ἀνευ *without*, ἄχρι and μέχρι *until*, μεταξύ *between*, ἕνεκα *on account of*, πλὴν *except*.

(3) The Dative : ἐν *in*, σὺν (ξύν) *with* (poetic and Xenophon).

B. Those which govern two cases, viz.—

(1) The Accusative and Genitive : διά *through* (Gen.), *on account of* (Acc.); κατὰ *down from*, *concerning* (Gen.), *down along or on* (Acc.); ὑπέρ *over*, *on behalf of* (Gen.), *beyond* (Acc.).

(2) The Accusative and Dative : ἀνά *up* (Acc.), *on* (Dat., rare and poetic).

C. Those which govern three cases—the Accusative, Genitive and Dative :

ἀμφί *around*, ἐπί *on*, μετά *with*, *among*, *after*, παρά

beside, περί *around*, πρὸς *towards*, *at*, ὑπὸ *under*, *by* (of agent).

The general rule with these prepositions is that the Accusative is used when *motion to* is implied, the Genitive when *motion from*, and the Dative for *rest at* ; but some of them, especially ἐπί, παρά, πρὸς and ὑπὸ, have a great variety of uses, for which see Syntax, under Prepositions.

CHAPTER VII

THE CONJUGATION OF VERBS

§ 64. **Introductory.**—Greek distinguishes in the Conjugation of Verbs—

(1) Three Persons : First, Second and Third.

(2) Three Numbers: Singular, Dual (used of two things forming a pair) and Plural; there is no First Person Dual.

(3) Three Voices: Active, Middle (usually reflexive) and Passive.

NOTES. (a) The Middle and Passive are distinguished from one another in form only in the aorist and sometimes in the future.

(b) Verbs which occur only in the Middle or Passive are called Deponents. If the aorist is middle in form, they are called Middle Deponents; and if passive, Passive Deponents.

(4) Four Moods: Indicative, Imperative, Subjunctive and Optative.

(5) Six Tenses in the Indicative, falling into two classes—

(a) Three Primary Tenses: Present, Future, Perfect.

(b) Three Secondary or Historical Tenses, having a prefix called “the augment,” denoting past time: Imperfect, Aorist, Pluperfect.

Three Tenses in the Imperative: Present, Aorist and (rare) Perfect.

Three Tenses in the Subjunctive: Present, Aorist and (rare) Perfect.

Four Tenses in the Optative: Present, Future, Aorist and (rare) Perfect.

(6) Three Verbal Nouns: the Verbal Substantive or Infinitive, the Verbal Adjective or Participle, the Verbal Adjective or Gerundive. The Infinitive and Participle have voices and tenses.

These distinctions are brought out by the addition of suffixes and prefixes to the verbal stem.

§ 65. Verbal and Tense Stems.—The verbal stem is that which is common to all forms of the verb, *e.g.* the verbal stem of *παύω* *I check* is *παυ-*.

The tense stems are formed directly from the verbal stem, and are seven in number—

- | | | |
|---|--|-------------------------------------|
| (1) Present (and Imperfect), Active, Middle | } <i>παυ-</i> | |
| and Passive: | | |
| (2) Future, Active and Middle: | <i>παυ-σ-</i> | |
| (3) First Aorist, Active and Middle: | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{παυ-σ-} \\ \textit{παυ-σ\breve{\alpha}-} \\ \textit{παυ-σε(σ)-} \end{array} \right.$ | |
| (4) Second Aorist, Active and Middle: | | <i>λῖπ-</i> |
| | | (from <i>λείπω</i> <i>I leave</i>) |
| (5) First Aorist Passive: | <i>παυ-θη-, παυ-θε-,</i> | |
| and Future Passive: | <i>παυ-θη-σ-</i> | |
| (6) Second Aorist Passive: | <i>κοπ-η-, κοπ-ε-</i> | |
| and Future Passive: | <i>κοπ-η-σ-</i> | |
| | (from <i>κόπτω</i> <i>I cut</i>) | |
| (7) Perfect (and Pluperfect) Active: | <i>πε-παυ-κ-*</i> | |
| “ “ “ Mid. and Pass: | <i>πε-παυ-</i> | |

* On the *κ* in the Act. *πε-παυ-κ-* see § 105 (3).

The first aorist stems (3) and (5) differ from the second aorist stems (4) and (6) in form, but not as a rule in meaning.* Few verbs, therefore, have both aorists in the same voice, although many have a first aorist in one voice and a second aorist in another. Most verbs are like *παύω*, and have only the first aorist (3) and (5) in all three voices: Act. *ἔπαισα*, Mid. *ἐπαισάμην*, Pass. *ἐπαύθην*; but *λείπω* has second aorist Act. and Mid. (4) *ἔλιπον*, *ἐλιπόμην*, and first aorist Passive (5) *ἐλείφθην*, and *κόπτω* has the reverse, viz. first aorist Act. and Mid. (3) *ἔκοψα*, *ἐκοψάμην*, and second aorist Passive (6) *ἐκόπην*. The number of verbs with second aorists is limited, and no verb has both second aorist Active and Middle (4) and second aorist Passive (6).

On the Verbal and Tense Stems in more detail, see §§ 95-108.

§ 66. **Mood Signs.**—The moods are formed from the tense stems. They are distinguished as follows:—

The Indicative has no mood sign, but the past (secondary or historic) tenses have the augment prefixed.

The Imperative is distinguished by special personal endings in many forms.

The Subjunctive has for its sign a long vowel *ω* or *η*.

The Optative has for its sign *ι* or *ιη*.

§ 67. **Voice, Number and Person.**—Voice, number and person are distinguished by the endings, which are

* Similarly English has two ways of forming its past tense—

<i>love</i>	<i>loved</i>
<i>sing</i>	<i>sang</i>

The form of the tense varies, the second aorist being an older formation than the first, but the tense meaning is the same. (For the exceptions, see § 103.)

called "the personal endings." In many forms of the imperative they also distinguish the mood. The endings used in the primary tenses of the indicative and in the subjunctive are called "primary," and those in the augmented tenses of the indicative and in the optative (except sometimes in the first person singular) are called "secondary." The Passive aorists have Active endings.

§ 68. **The Verbal Nouns.**—The Infinitives and Participles are formed from the tense stems by various terminations. The infinitival terminations are—

ειν, αι, ναι, εναι, σθαι;

the participial terminations are, in the nominative singular masculine—

ων, ᾶς, ως, εις, ους, ῦς, μενος.

The Verbal Adjectives are formed from the verbal stem by the suffixes *τεος* and *τος*.

§ 69. **Two Conjugations.**—There are two conjugations which differ only in the present and second aorist stems. They are called "the *ω* and *μ* conjugations." The *ω* conjugation inserts at the end of the present and second aorist stem a connecting vowel—sometimes *ο*, sometimes *ε*—before some of the personal endings of the indicative and imperative and before the mood sign of the optative, which is then always *ι* (except in the singular of the contracted verbs). The *μ* conjugation has no such connecting vowel. Thus we may take 1 and 2 Pl.—

ω-Conjugation : tense stems *παυ-*, *λιπ-*.

INDICATIVE		IMPERATIVE	OPTATIVE
<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Present</i>
1 Pl. <i>παύ-ο-μεν</i>	<i>ἐ-παύ-ο-μεν</i>		<i>παύ-ο-ι-μεν</i>
2 Pl. <i>παύ-ε-τε</i>	<i>ἐ-παύ-ε-τε</i>	<i>παύ-ε-τε</i>	<i>παύ-ο-ι-τε</i>

SECOND AORIST

1 Pl.	ἐ-λίπ-ο-μεν		λίπ-ο-ι-μεν
2 Pl.	ἐ-λίπ-ε-τε	λίπ-ε-τε	λίπ-ο-ι-τε

μ-Conjugation : tense stems τίθε-, στη- (σταῖ-).

	INDICATIVE		IMPERATIVE	OPTATIVE
	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Present</i>
1 Pl.	τίθε-μεν	ἐ-τίθε-μεν		τιθε-ῖ-μεν
2 Pl.	τίθε-τε	ἐ-τίθε-τε	τίθε-τε	τιθε-ῖ-τε

SECOND AORIST

1 Pl.	ἔ-στη-μεν		στα-ῖ-μεν
2 Pl.	ἔ-στη-τε	στή-τε	στα-ῖ-τε

The subjunctive mood of both conjugations has always a long vowel. The terminations of the future stem are always like those of the present of the *ω*-Conjugation, but none of the other tenses has the connecting vowel *ο* or *ε*.

A verbal form, then, consists of the verbal stem modified into tense stem + the connecting vowel *ο* or *ε* (if of the *ω*-Conjugation) + mood sign (if any) + personal ending (showing voice, number and person).

§ 70. **Verb Paradigms.** — The Paradigms fall into two classes—

- A. *ω*-Verbs (1) with uncontracted present stems,
 (2) with contracted present stems ; these
 are the stems ending in *α*, *ε*, *ο*.

B. *μ*-Verbs.

On pages 68, 69 a synopsis is given of all the tenses of the verb *παύω*, and on the following pages the conjugation of the tenses in full.

§ 71. A. ω-Verbs. (1) Uncontracted:

SYNOPSIS OF

ACTIVE

STEMS	TENSE	INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE
παυ-	<i>Present</i>	παύ-ω	παῦ-ε
	<i>Imperfect</i>	ἔ-παυ-ο-ν	
παυ-σ-	<i>Future</i>	παύ-σ-ω	
παυ-σ-, παυ-σα-, παυ-σε(σ)-	<i>First Aorist</i>	ἔ-παυ-σ-ᾶ	παῦ-σ-ον
πε-παυ-κ-	<i>Perfect</i>	πέ-παυ-κ-ᾶ	See § 107
	<i>Pluperfect</i>	ἐ-πε-παυ-κ-η	

MIDDLE AND

παυ-	<i>Present</i>	παύ-ο-μαι	παί-ου
	<i>Imperfect</i>	ἐ-παυ-ό-μην	
πε-παυ-	<i>Perfect</i>	πέ-παυ-μαι	πέ-παυ-σο
	<i>Pluperfect</i>	ἐ-πε-παύ-μην	

MIDDLE

παυ-σ-	<i>Future</i>	παύ-σ-ο-μαι	
παυ-σ-, παυ-σα-	<i>First Aorist</i>	ἐ-παυ-σᾶ-μην	παῦ-σ-αι

PASSIVE

παυ-θη-σ-	<i>Future</i>	παυ-θή-σ-ο-μαι	
παυ-θη-, παυ-θε-	<i>First Aorist</i>	ἐ-παύ-θη-ν	παύ-θη-τι

For Second Aorist Tenses. see pages 76-79. Future Middle forms

Verbal Stem *παυ-* check

THE TENSES

VOICE

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
ύ-ω	παύ-ο-ι-μι	παύ-ειν	παύ-ων
	παύ-σ-ο-ι-μι	παύ-σ-ειν	παύ-σ-ων
ύ-σ-ω	παύ-σα-ι-μι	παῦ-σ-αι	παύ-σ-ᾶς
παυ-κ-ὼς ὦ	πε-παυ-κ-ὼς εἶην	πε-παυ-κ-έναι	πε-παυ-κ-ῶς

PASSIVE VOICES

ύ-ω-μαι	παυ-ο-ί-μην	παύ-ε-σθαι	παυ-ο-μενος
παυ-μένος ὦ	πε-παυ-μένος εἶην	πε-παῦ-σθαι	πε-παυ-μένος

ACTIVE ONLY

ύ-σ-ω-μαι	παυ-σ-ο-ί-μην παυ-σα-ί-μην	παύ-σ-ε-σθαι παύ-σα-σθαι	παυ-σ-ό-μενος παυ-σά-μενος
-----------	-------------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------------

PASSIVE ONLY

υ-θ-ῶ	παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην παυ-θε-ί-ην	παυ-θή-σ-ε-σθαι παυ-θῆ-ναι	παυ-θη-σ-ό-μενος παυ-θείς
-------	---------------------------------	-------------------------------	------------------------------

οι παύσομαι are often used as Future Passive. See § 100

Number Person		INDICATIVE MOOD		IMPERATIVE		
S	1	Pres.	παύ-ω	Impft.	ἔ-παυ-ο-ν	παῦ-ε παυ-έ-τω παύ-ε-τον παυ-έ-των
	2		παύ-εις		ἔ-παυ-ε-ς	
	3		παύ-ει		ἔ-παυ-ε(ν)	
D	2		παύ-ε-τον		ἐ-παύ-ε-τον	
	3		παύ-ε-τον		ἐ-παυ-έ-την	
P	1		παύ-ο-μεν		ἐ-παύ-ο-μεν	
	2		παύ-ε-τε		ἐ-παύ-ε-τε	
	3		παύ-ουσι(ν)		ἐ-παυ-ο-ν	
S	1	Fut.	παύ-σ-ω			
	2		παύ-σ-εις			
	3		παύ-σ-ει			
D	2		παύ-σ-ε-τον			
	3		παύ-σ-ε-τον			
P	1		παύ-σ-ο-μεν			
	2		παύ-σ-ε-τε			
	3		παύ-σ-ουσι(ν)			
S	1			I Aor.	ἔ-παυ-σ-ᾶ	παῦ-σ-ον παυ-σά-τω παύ-σ-α-τον παυ-σά-των
	2				ἔ-παυ-σ-α-ς	
	3				ἔ-παυ-σ-ε(ν)	
D	2				ἐ-παύ-σ-α-τον	
	3				ἐ-παυ-σά-την	
P	1				ἐ-παύ-σ-α-μεν	
	2				ἐ-παύ-σ-α-τε	
	3				ἔ-παυ-σ-α-ν	
S	1	Perf.	πέ-παυ-κ-ᾶ	Plpft.	ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-η	
	2		πέ-παυ-κ-ας		ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ης	
	3		πέ-παυ-κ-ε(ν)		ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ει(ν)	
D	2		πε-παύ-κ-α-τον		ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-τον	
	3		πε-παύ-κ-α-τον		ἐ-πε-παυ-κ-έ-την	
P	1		πε-παύ-κ-α-μεν		ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-μεν	
	2		πε-παύ-κ-α-τε		ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-τε	
	3		πε-παύ-κ-ᾶσι(ν)		ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-σαν	

Further examples for conjugation—

βουλεύω advise δακρύω weep for κωλύω hinder παιδεύω teach
 γέυω give a taste δουλεύω be a slave μηνύω inform πορεύω convey

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
<p>αύ-ω αύ-ης αύ-η αύ-η-τον αύ-η-τον αύ-ω-μεν αύ-η-τε αύ-ωσι(ν)</p>	<p>παύ-ο-ι-μι * παύ-ο-ι-ς παύ-ο-ι παύ-ο-ι-τον παυ-ο-ί-την παύ-ο-ι-μεν παύ-ο-ι-τε παύ-ο-ι-εν</p>	<p>I. παύ-ειν P. M. παύ-ων F. παύ-ουσα N. παῦ-ον Declension, § 34</p>
	<p>παύ-σ-ο-ι-μι * παύ-σ-ο-ι-ς παύ-σ-ο-ι παύ-σ-ο-ι-τον παυ-σ-ο-ί-την παύ-σ-ο-ι-μεν παύ-σ-ο-ι-τε παύ-σ-ο-ι-εν</p>	<p>I. παύ-σ-ειν P. M. παύ-σ-ων F. παύ-σ-ουσα N. παῦ-σον Declension like Present</p>
<p>αύ-σ-ω αύ-σ-ης αύ-σ-η αύ-σ-η-τον αύ-σ-η-τον αύ-σ-ω-μεν αύ-σ-η-τε αύ-σ-ωσι(ν)</p>	<p>παύ-σα-ι-μι * παύ-σε-ι-ας παύ-σε-ι-ε(ν) παύ-σα-ι-τον παυ-σα-ί-την παύ-σα-ι-μεν παύ-σα-ι-τε παύ-σε-ι-αν</p>	<p>I. παῦ-σ-αι P. M. παύ-σ-ᾱς F. παύ-σ-ᾱσα N. παῦ-σ-ᾶν Declension, § 34</p>
<p>ε-παυ-κ-ὼς ᾧ ε-παυ-κ-ὼς ᾗς ε-παυ-κ-ὼς ᾗ ε-παυ-κ-ότε ᾗ-τον ε-παυ-κ-ότε ᾗ-τον ε-παυ-κ-ότες ᾧ-μεν ε-παυ-κ-ότες ᾗ-τε ε-παυ-κ-ότες ᾧ-σι(ν)</p>	<p>πε-παυ-κ-ὼς εἶην πε-παυ-κ-ὼς εἶης πε-παυ-κ-ὼς εἶη πε-παυ-κ-ότε εἶτον πε-παυ-κ-ότε εἶτην πε-παυ-κ-ότες εἶμεν πε-παυ-κ-ότες εἶτε πε-παυ-κ-ότες εἶεν</p>	<p>I. πε-παυ-κ-έναι P. M. πε-παυ-κ-ὼς F. πε-παυ-κ-υῖα N. πε-παυ-κ-ός Declension, § 35</p>

N.B.—For Second Aorist Paradigms, see pages 76–79.

* ο-ι α-ι in the Optative are pronounced as diphthongs οι αι

TENSES COMMON TO THE

Number	Person	INDICATIVE MOOD		IMPERATIVE
S	1	<i>Pres.</i> παύ-ο-μαι	<i>Impft.</i> ἐ-παύ-ο-μην	
	2	παύ-η or παύ-ει	ἐ-παύ-ου	παύ-ου
	3	παύ-ε-ται	ἐ-παύ-ε-το	παυ-έ-σθω
D	2	παύ-ε-σθον	ἐ-παύ-ε-σθον	παύ-ε-σθον
	3	παύ-ε-σθον	ἐ-παυ-έ-σθην	παυ-έ-σθων
P	1	παυ-ό-μεθα	ἐ-παυ-ό-μεθα	
	2	παύ-ε-σθε	ἐ-παύ-ε-σθε	παύ-ε-σθε
	3	παύ-ο-νται	ἐ-παύ-ο-ντο	παυ-έ-σθων
S	1	<i>Perf.</i> πέ-παυ-μαι	<i>Plpft.</i> ἐ-πε-παύ-μην	
	2	πέ-παυ-σαι	ἐ-πέ-παυ-σο	πέ-παυ-σο
	3	πέ-παυ-ται	ἐ-πέ-παυ-το	πε-παύ-σθω
D	2	πέ-παυ-σθον	ἐ-πέ-παυ-σθον	πέ-παυ-σθον
	3	πέ-παυ-σθον	ἐ-πε-παύ-σθην	πε-παύ-σθων
P	1	πε-παύ-μεθα	ἐ-πε-παύ-μεθα	
	2	πέ-παυ-σθε	ἐ-πέ-παυ-σθε	πέ-παυ-σθε
	3	πέ-παυ-νται	ἐ-πέ-παυ-ντο	πε-παύ-σθων

§ 74. TENSES BELONGING TO

S	1	<i>Fut.</i> παύ-σ-ο-μαι		
	2	παύ-σ-η or -ει		
	3	παύ-σ-ε-ται		
D	2	παύ-σ-ε-σθον		
	3	παύ-σ-ε-σθον		
P	1	παυ-σ-ό-μεθα		
	2	παύ-σ-ε-σθε		
	3	παύ-σ-ο-νται		
S	1		I <i>Aor.</i> ἐ-παυ-σά-μην	
	2		ἐ-παύ-σω	παυ-σ-αι
	3		ἐ-παύ-σα-το	παυ-σά-σθω
D	2		ἐ-παύ-σα-σθον	παύ-σα-σθον
	3		ἐ-παυ-σά-σθην	παυ-σά-σθων
P	1		ἐ-παυ-σά-μεθα	
	2		ἐ-παύ-σα-σθε	παύ-σα-σθε
	3		ἐ-παύ-σα-ντο	παυ-σά-σθων

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VOICES

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
<p>αύ-ω-μαι αύ-η αύ-η-ται αύ-η-σθον αύ-η-σθον αύ-ώ-μεθα αύ-η-σθε αύ-ω-νται</p>	<p>παυ-ο-ί-μην παύ-ο-ι-ο παύ-ο-ι-το παύ-ο-ι-σθον παυ-ο-ί-σθην παυ-ο-ί-μεθα παύ-ο-ι-σθε παύ-ο-ι-ντο</p>	<p><i>I.</i> παύ-ε-σθαι <i>P. M.</i> παυ-ό-μενος <i>F.</i> παυ-ο-μένη <i>N.</i> παυ-ό-μενον Declension like ἀγαθός, § 30</p>
<p>παυ-μένος ὦ παυ-μένος ἦς παυ-μένος ἦ παυ-μένω ἦτον παυ-μένω ἦτον παυ-μένοι ὦμεν παυ-μένοι ἦτε παυ-μένοι ὦσι(ν)</p>	<p>πε-παυ-μένος εἶην πε-παυ-μένος εἶης πε-παυ-μένος εἶη πε-παυ-μένω εἶτον πε-παυ-μένω εἶτην πε-παυ-μένοι εἶμεν πε-παυ-μένοι εἶτε πε-παυ-μένοι εἶεν</p>	<p><i>I.</i> πε-παῦ-σθαι <i>P. M.</i> πε-παυ-μένος <i>F.</i> πε-παυ-μένη <i>N.</i> πε-παυ-μένον</p>

THE MIDDLE VOICE ONLY

	<p>παυ-σ-ο-ί-μην παύ-σ-ο-ι-ο παύ-σ-ο-ι-το παύ-σ-ο-ι-σθον παυ-σ-ο-ί-σθην παυ-σ-ο-ί-μεθα παύ-σ-ο-ι-σθε παύ-σ-ο-ι-ντο</p>	<p><i>I.</i> παύ-σ-ε-σθαι <i>P. M.</i> παυ-σ-ό-μενος <i>F.</i> παυ-σ-ο-μένη <i>N.</i> παυ-σ-ό-μενον</p>
<p>αύ-σ-ω-μαι αύ-σ-η αύ-σ-η-ται αύ-σ-η-σθον αύ-σ-η-σθον αύ-σ-ώ-μεθα αύ-σ-η-σθε αύ-σ-ω-νται</p>	<p>παυ-σα-ί-μην παύ-σα-ι-ο παύ-σα-ι-το παύ-σα-ι-σθον παυ-σα-ί-σθην παυ-σα-ί-μεθα παύ-σα-ι-σθε παύ-σα-ι-ντο</p>	<p><i>I.</i> παύ-σα-σθαι <i>P. M.</i> παυ-σά-μενος <i>F.</i> παυ-σα-μένη <i>N.</i> παυ-σά-μενον</p>

§ 75. A. ω-Verbs. (1) Uncontracted. TENSES BELONGING TO THE

Number	Person	INDICATIVE MOOD		IMPERATIVE
S	1	<i>Fut.</i> παν-θή-σ-ο-μαι		
	2	παν-θή-σ-η-οι-ε		
	3	παν-θή-σ-ε-ται		
D	2	παν-θή-σ-ε-σθον		
	3	παν-θή-σ-ε-σθον		
P	1	παν-θη-σ-ό-μεθα		
	2	παν-θή-σ-ε-σθε		
	3	παν-θή-σ-ο-νται		
S	1		I <i>Aor.</i> ἐ-παύ-θη-ν	
	2		ἐ-παύ-θη-ς	παύ-θη-τι
	3		ἐ-παύ-θη	παν-θή-τω
D	2		ἐ-παύ-θη-τον	παύ-θη-τον
	3		ἐ-παν-θή-την	παν-θή-των
P	1		ἐ-παύ-θη-μεν	
	2		ἐ-παύ-θη-τε	παύ-θη-τε
	3		ἐ-παύ-θη-σαν	παν-θέ-ντων

§ 76. ω-Verbs. (1) Uncontracted. When the verbal stem changes which result in the various tense stems

	GUTTURAL, κ, γ, χ	LABIAL, π, β, φ
<i>Verbal Stem</i>	ἀρχ- rule	τρίβ- rub
<i>Present Act.</i>	ἄρχω	τρίβω
<i>Present M. and P.</i>	ἄρχομαι	τρίβομαι
<i>Future Act.</i>	ἄρξω	τρίψω
<i>Future Mid.</i>	ἄρξομαι	τρίψομαι
<i>1 Aorist Act.</i>	ἤρξα	ἔτριψα
<i>1 Aorist Mid.</i>	ἤρξάμην	ἔτριψάμην
<i>1 Aorist Pass.</i>	ἤρχθην	ἔτρίφθην
<i>Future Pass.</i>		
<i>Perfect Act.</i>	ἤρχα	τέτριφα
<i>Perfect M. and P.</i>	ἤργμαι	τέτριμμαι

NOTES.—The perfects of consonantal stems are often irregular (see § 105). *τρίβω* and *φαίνω* have 2 Aor. Pass. *ἐτρίβην* and *ἐφάνην*, with corresponding Fut. Pass. *τρίβήσομαι*, *φάνήσομαι*.

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
	<i>παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην</i> <i>παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-ὸ</i> <i>παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-το</i> <i>παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-σθον</i> <i>παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-σθην</i> <i>παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μεθα</i> <i>παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-σθε</i> <i>παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-ντο</i>	<i>I. παυ-θή-σ-ε-σθαι</i> <i>P. M. παυ-θη-σ-ό-μενος</i> <i>F. παυ-θη-σ-ο-μένη</i> <i>N. παυ-θη-σ-ό-μενον</i>
<i>παυ-θῶ</i> <i>παυ-θῆς</i> <i>παυ-θῇ</i> <i>παυ-θῇ-τον</i> <i>παυ-θῇ-τον</i> <i>παυ-θῶ-μεν</i> <i>παυ-θῇ-τε</i> <i>παυ-θῶ-σι(ν)</i>	<i>παυ-θε-ίη-ν *</i> <i>παυ-θε-ίη-ς</i> <i>παυ-θε-ίη</i> <i>παυ-θε-ί-τον</i> <i>παυ-θε-ί-την</i> <i>παυ-θε-ί-μεν</i> <i>παυ-θε-ί-τε</i> <i>παυ-θε-ί-εν</i>	<i>I. παυ-θῆ-ναι</i> <i>P. M. παυ-θείς</i> <i>F. παυ-θείσα</i> <i>N. παυ-θέν</i> Declension, § 34

* *ε-ι* in the optative is pronounced like a diphthong *ει*.

When a verb ends in a consonant, the combinations and
 are shown as follows:—

DENTAL, <i>δ, θ</i>	LIQUID, <i>λ, ρ</i>	NASAL, <i>μ, ν</i>
<i>παυ-δ- deceive</i> <i>παυ-δω</i> <i>παυ-δομαι</i> <i>παυ-δσω</i> <i>παυ-δοσμαι</i> <i>παυ-δσα</i> <i>παυ-δσάμην</i> <i>παυ-δσθην</i> <i>παυ-δσθήσομαι</i> <i>παυ-δσμαι</i>	<i>παυ-αγγελ- announce</i> <i>παυ-αγγέλλω</i> <i>παυ-αγγέλλομαι</i> <i>παυ-αγγελῶ</i> <i>παυ-αγγελοῦμαι</i> } see § 97 (2) <i>παυ-ἡγγειλα</i> <i>παυ-ἡγγειλάμην</i> <i>παυ-ἡγγέλθην</i> <i>παυ-ἡγγελθήσομαι</i> <i>παυ-ἡγγελκα</i> <i>παυ-ἡγγελμαι</i>	<i>παυ-φαν- show</i> <i>παυ-φαίνω</i> <i>παυ-φαίνομαι</i> <i>παυ-φᾶνῶ</i> <i>παυ-φανοῦμαι</i> } see § 97 (2) <i>παυ-ἔφηνα</i> <i>παυ-ἔφηνάμην</i> <i>παυ-ἔφάνθην</i> <i>παυ-φανθήσομαι</i> <i>παυ-πέφηνα</i> <i>παυ-πέφασμαι</i>

Further examples: Guttural, *πλέκω fold*, (*συλ*)-*λέγω collect*;
 Labial, *πέμπω send*, *γράφω write*; Dental, *πείθω persuade*;
 Liquid, *φθείρω destroy* (see also § 120); Nasal, *νέμω divide* (see
 also § 120).

§ 77. **Second Aorist Paradigms.**—The Second Aorists of ω -verbs fall into two classes: (1) Those which show the connecting vowel o or ϵ between the stem and the personal ending, like the present stems. These are active and middle, and are conjugated in the indicative like the imperfect and in the other moods like the present of $\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\omega$ (only differing occasionally in accent).*

(2) Those which have no connecting vowel; these are of five types, and some of them are active and some passive. Their conjugation is similar to that of the 1 Aorist Passive of $\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\omega$.

(1) Verbal Stem $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi-$, $\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-$ *leave*; Present $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi-\omega$;
2 Aorist $\epsilon\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-o-\nu$.

Number Person	ACTIVE			
	INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE
S 1	$\epsilon\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-o-\nu$		$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-\omega$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-o-i-\mu\iota$
	$\epsilon\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-\epsilon-s$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-\epsilon\ \dagger$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-\eta s$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-o-i-s$
	$\epsilon\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-\epsilon(\nu)$	$\lambda\iota\pi-\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\omega$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-\eta$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-o-i$
D 2	$\acute{\epsilon}-\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-\epsilon-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-\epsilon-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-\eta-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-o-i-\tau\omicron\nu$
	$\acute{\epsilon}-\lambda\iota\pi-\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\eta\nu$	$\lambda\iota\pi-\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\omega\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-\eta-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\lambda\iota\pi-o-i-\tau\eta\nu$
P 1	$\acute{\epsilon}-\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-o-\mu\epsilon\nu$		$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-\omega-\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-o-i-\mu\epsilon\nu$
	$\acute{\epsilon}-\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-\epsilon-\tau\epsilon$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-\epsilon-\tau\epsilon$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-\eta-\tau\epsilon$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-o-i-\tau\epsilon$
	$\epsilon\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-o-\nu$	$\lambda\iota\pi-\acute{o}-\nu\tau\omega\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-\omega-\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi-o-i-\epsilon\nu$

INF. $\lambda\iota\pi-\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$; PTC. $\lambda\iota\pi-\acute{\omega}\nu$ - $\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha$ - $\acute{\omicron}\nu$ (Declension, § 34).

* Only one μ -verb has a second aorist with o , viz. $\acute{\alpha}\pi-\delta\lambda\lambda\upsilon\mu\iota$ *destroy*, which has 2 Aor. Mid. only, $\acute{\alpha}\pi-\omega\lambda\acute{o}\mu\eta\nu$ *I perished*.

† Five 2 Aorists are accented on the last syllable in the 2 S. Imperative: $\epsilon\iota\pi\acute{\epsilon}$, $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\acute{\epsilon}$, $\epsilon\upsilon\rho\acute{\epsilon}$, $\iota\delta\acute{\epsilon}$, $\lambda\alpha\beta\acute{\epsilon}$.

Number Person	MIDDLE			
	INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE
S 1	ἐ-λίπ-ό-μην		λίπ-ω-μαι	λίπ-ο-ί-μην
	ἐ-λίπ-ου	λίπ-οῦ	λίπ-ῃ	λίπ-ο-ι-ο
	ἐ-λίπ-ε-το	λίπ-έ-σθω	λίπ-ῃ-ται	λίπ-ο-ι-το
D 2	ἐ-λίπ-ε-σθον	λίπ-ε-σθον	λίπ-ῃ-σθον	λίπ-ο-ι-σθον
	ἐ-λίπ-ε-σθην	λίπ-έ-σθων	λίπ-ῃ-σθον	λίπ-ο-ι-σθην
P 1	ἐ-λίπ-ό-μεθα		λίπ-ώ-μεθα	λίπ-ο-ί-μεθα
	ἐ-λίπ-ε-σθε	λίπ-ε-σθε	λίπ-ῃ-σθε	λίπ-ο-ι-σθε
	ἐ-λίπ-ο-ντο	λίπ-έ-σθων	λίπ-ω-νται	λίπ-ο-ι-ντο

INF. λιπ-έ-σθαι ; PTC. λιπ-ό-μενος -η -ον.

(2) (a) Verbal Stem κοπ- cut ; Present κόπ-τω ; 2 Aorist ἐ-κόπ-η-ν (Pass.).

S 1	ἐ-κόπ-η-ν		κοπ-ῶ	κοπ-ε-ίη-ν
	ἐ-κόπ-η-ς	κόπ-η-θι	κοπ-ῇς	κοπ-ε-ίη-ς
	ἐ-κόπ-η	κοπ-ή-τω	κοπ-ῇ	κοπ-ε-ίη
D 2	ἐ-κόπ-η-τον	κόπ-η-τον	κοπ-ῇ-τον	κοπ-ε-ίη-τον
	ἐ-κοπ-ή-την	κοπ-ή-των	κοπ-ῇ-τον	κοπ-ε-ίη-την
P 1	ἐ-κόπ-η-μεν		κοπ-ῶ-μεν	κοπ-ε-ίη-μεν
	ἐ-κόπ-η-τε	κόπ-η-τε	κοπ-ῇ-τε	κοπ-ε-ίη-τε
	ἐ-κόπ-η-σαν	κοπ-έ-ντων	κοπ-ῶ-σι(ν)	κοπ-ε-ίη-εν

INF. κοπ-ῆ-ναι ; PTC. κοπ-είς -εῖτα -έν (Declension, § 34).

(b) Verbal Stem $\delta\rho\bar{a}$ - *run* ; Present ($\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$)- $\delta\iota$ - $\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}$ - $\sigma\kappa\omega$; 2 Aorist ($\acute{\alpha}\pi$)- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\bar{a}$ - ν (Act.).

Number Person		INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE
S	1	$\acute{\alpha}\pi$ - $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\bar{a}$ - ν		$\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\delta\rho\hat{\omega}$	$\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\delta\rho\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}\eta$ - ν
	2	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\alpha$ - ς		- $\delta\rho\hat{\alpha}\varsigma$	- $\delta\rho\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}\eta$ - ς
	3	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\alpha$		- $\delta\rho\hat{\alpha}$	- $\delta\rho\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}\eta$
D	2	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\alpha$ - $\tau\omicron\nu$		- $\delta\rho\hat{\alpha}$ - $\tau\omicron\nu$	- $\delta\rho\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}$ - $\tau\omicron\nu$
	3	- ϵ - $\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}$ - $\tau\eta\nu$		- $\delta\rho\hat{\alpha}$ - $\tau\omicron\nu$	- $\delta\rho\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}$ - $\tau\eta\nu$
P	1	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\alpha$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$		- $\delta\rho\hat{\omega}$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$	- $\delta\rho\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$
	2	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\alpha$ - $\tau\epsilon$		- $\delta\rho\hat{\alpha}$ - $\tau\epsilon$	- $\delta\rho\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}$ - $\tau\epsilon$
	3	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\alpha$ - $\sigma\alpha\nu$		- $\delta\rho\hat{\omega}$ - $\sigma\iota(\nu)$	- $\delta\rho\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}$ - $\epsilon\nu$

INF. $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\delta\rho\hat{\alpha}$ - $\nu\alpha\iota$; PTC. $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ - $\delta\rho\hat{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$ - $\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\nu$ (Declension, § 34).

(c) Verbal Stem $\beta\eta$ -, $\beta\bar{a}$ - *go* ; Present ($\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$)- $\beta\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu$ - ω ; 2 Aorist ($\acute{\alpha}\pi$)- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$ - ν (Act.).

S	1	$\acute{\alpha}\pi$ - $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$ - ν		$\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\beta\hat{\omega}$	$\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\beta\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}\eta$ - ν
	2	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$ - ς	$\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\beta\hat{\eta}$ - $\theta\iota$	- $\beta\hat{\eta}\varsigma$	- $\beta\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}\eta$ - ς
	3	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$ - $\tau\omega$	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$	- $\beta\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}\eta$
D	2	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$ - $\tau\omicron\nu$	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$ - $\tau\omicron\nu$	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$ - $\tau\omicron\nu$	- $\beta\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}$ - $\tau\omicron\nu$
	3	- ϵ - $\beta\hat{\eta}$ - $\tau\eta\nu$	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$ - $\tau\omicron\nu$	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$ - $\tau\omicron\nu$	- $\beta\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}$ - $\tau\eta\nu$
P	1	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$		- $\beta\hat{\omega}$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$	- $\beta\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$
	2	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$ - $\tau\epsilon$	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$ - $\tau\epsilon$	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$ - $\tau\epsilon$	- $\beta\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}$ - $\tau\epsilon$
	3	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$ - $\sigma\alpha\nu$	- $\beta\acute{\alpha}$ - $\nu\tau\omega\nu$	- $\beta\hat{\omega}$ - $\sigma\iota(\nu)$	- $\beta\alpha$ - $\acute{\iota}$ - $\epsilon\nu$

INF. $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\beta\hat{\eta}$ - $\nu\alpha\iota$; PTC. $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\beta\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ - $\beta\hat{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$ - $\beta\acute{\alpha}\nu$ (Declension, § 34).

(d) Verbal Stem $\phi\check{\upsilon}$ - *beget* ; Present $\phi\acute{\upsilon}$ - ω ; 2 Aorist $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\phi\bar{\upsilon}$ - ν (Act. Intrans.) *be*

N. P.	INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE
S 1	ἔ-φῦ-ν		φῦ'-ω	
2	ἔ-φῦ-ς		φῦ'-ης	
3	ἔ-φῦ		φῦ'-η	
D 2	ἔ-φῦ-τον		φῦ'-η-τον	
3	ἐ-φύ-την		φῦ'-η-τον	
P 1	ἔ-φῦ-μεν		φῦ'-ω-μεν	
2	ἔ-φῦ-τε		φῦ'-η-τε	
3	ἔ-φῦ-σαν		φῦ'-ω-σι(ν)	

INF. φῦ-ναι ; PTC. φύς φύσα φύν (Declension, § 34).

(e) Verbal Stem γνω-, γνο- *know* ; Present γι-γνώ-σκω ;

2 Aorist ἔ-γνων (Act.).

S 1	ἔ-γνων		γνώ	γνο-ίη-ν
2	ἔ-γnows	γνώ-θι	γnows	γνο-ίη-ς
3	ἔ-γνω	γνώ-τω	γνώ	γνο-ίη
D 2	ἔ-γνων-τον	γνώ-τον	γνώ-τον	γνο-ί-τον
3	ἐ-γνώ-την	γνώ-των	γνώ-τον	γνο-ί-την
P 1	ἔ-γνων-μεν		γνώ-μεν	γνο-ί-μεν
2	ἔ-γνων-τε	γνώ-τε	γνώ-τε	γνο-ί-τε
3	ἔ-γνων-σαν	γνώ-ντων	γνώ-σι(ν)	γνο-ί-εν

INF. γνώ-ναι ; PTC. γνούς γνούσα γνόν (Declension, § 34).

2 Aorists similar to those in Class (2) are formed also from μι-verbs. All 2 Aorists ending in -ην are conjugated like ἐκόπην, except ἔστην *I stood* (from ἵστημι, § 80), ἔτλην (poet.) *I endured*, and ἔφθην *I anticipated* (from φθάνω), which are like -έβην. Like ἔφυν is ἔδυν *I entered* (from δύω), and like ἔγνων are ἐβίων *I lived* (from ζάω) and ἐάλων (stem ἄλ-) *I was caught* (from ἀλίσκομαι). On 2 Aorists see also § 103.

§ 78. A. ω -Verbs. (2) Contracted Tenses and Moods(a) $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha$ - honour

Rules for contraction—

(a) α -stems: α + an o vowel (α , \omicron , ω) becomes ω . α + „ e „ (ϵ , η) „ $\bar{\alpha}$. ι becomes subscript: α + $\omicron\iota$ becomes φ , α + $\epsilon\iota$ or η becomes $\bar{\varphi}$.(c) \omicron -stems: \omicron in a combination with ι ($\epsilon\iota$, η , $\omicron\iota$) becomes $\omicron\iota$. \omicron + ϵ , \omicron , $\omicron\upsilon$ becomes $\omicron\upsilon$. \omicron + η , ω „ ω .

		ACTIVE		
N.	P.	PRESENT INDICATIVE	IMPERFECT INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S	1	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu$	
	2	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha\varsigma$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}$
	3	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\omega$
D	2	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\omicron\nu$
	3	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\eta\nu$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\omega\nu$
P	1	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$	
	2	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\epsilon$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\epsilon$
	3	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\acute{\nu}\tau\omega\nu$
S	1	$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omega\nu$	
	2	$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$	$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}$
	3	$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}$	$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\omega$
D	2	$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$
	3	$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\eta\nu$	$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\omega\nu$
P	1	$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$	
	2	$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\epsilon$	$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\epsilon$
	3	$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omega\nu$	$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\acute{\nu}\tau\omega\nu$
S	1	$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omega\nu$	
	2	$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}\varsigma$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}\varsigma$	$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omega$
	3	$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omega$	$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\omega$
D	2	$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$
	3	$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\eta\nu$	$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\omega\nu$
P	1	$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\upsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\upsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$	
	2	$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\epsilon$	$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\epsilon$
	3	$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omega\nu$	$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\omega\nu$

The other tenses, conjugated like those of $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$, are—

Present	Future	1 Aorist	Perfect
$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\omega$ (a impure) <i>I honour</i>	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\sigma\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\sigma\alpha$	$\tau\epsilon\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\kappa\alpha$
$\phi\omega\rho\omega$ (a pure) <i>I detect</i>	$\phi\omega\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\omega\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$	$\pi\epsilon\phi\omega\rho\acute{\alpha}\kappa\alpha$
$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omega$ <i>I love</i>	$\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta\sigma\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta\sigma\alpha$	$\pi\epsilon\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta\kappa\alpha$
$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omega$ <i>I enslave</i>	$\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\acute{\omega}\sigma\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\acute{\omega}\sigma\alpha$	$\delta\epsilon\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\acute{\omega}\kappa\alpha$

formed from Present Stems ending in *a, ε, o*;
(b) φιλε- *love*, (c) δουλο- *enslave*.

(b) *ε*-stems of more than one syllable—

ε + *ε* becomes *ει*.

ε + *ο* „ *ου*.

ε before a long vowel (*ει, η, οι, ου, ω, η*) disappears.

N.B.—*ε*-stems of only one syllable, e.g. πνέω *breathe* (stem πνε-) have only the contraction of *ε* + *ε* to *ει*, with two exceptions, δῶ *bind* (stem δε-), ξῶ *scrape* (stem ξε-).

VOICE

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
τιμῶ τιμᾶς τιμᾶ τιμᾶτον τιμᾶτον τιμῶμεν τιμᾶτε τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμῶην* τιμῶης τιμῶη τιμῶτον τιμῶτην τιμῶμεν τιμῶτε τιμῶεν	<i>I.</i> τιμᾶν† <i>P. M.</i> τιμῶν <i>F.</i> τιμῶσα <i>N.</i> τιμῶν Declension, § 34
φιλῶ φιλῆς φιλή φιλήτον φιλήτον φιλῶμεν φιλήτε φιλῶσι(ν)	φιλοίην* φιλοίης φιλοίη φιλοῖτον φιλοίτην φιλοῖμεν φιλοῖτε φιλοῖεν	<i>I.</i> φιλεῖν <i>P. M.</i> φιλῶν <i>F.</i> φιλοῦσα <i>N.</i> φιλοῦν Declension, § 34
δουλῶ δουλοῖς δουλοῖ δουλῶτον δουλῶτον δουλῶμεν δουλῶτε δουλῶσι(ν)	δουλοίην* δουλοίης δουλοίη δουλοῖτον δουλοῖτην δουλοῖμεν δουλοῖτε δουλοῖεν	<i>I.</i> δουλοῦν† <i>P. M.</i> δουλῶν <i>F.</i> δουλοῦσα <i>N.</i> δουλοῦν Declension, § 34

N.B.—For Irregular Contracted Verbs, see §§ 88, 89.

* The Sing. of the Opt. is contracted with a termination -οιην -οιης -οιην, not with -οιμι -οις -οι.

† The contraction of the infinitives τιμᾶν and δουλοῦν is irregular.

§ 79. A. ω -Verbs. (2) Contracted Present Stems (*continued*):

MIDDLE AND

N.	P.	PRESENT INDICATIVE	IMPERFECT INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S	1	τιμῶμαι	ἐτιμῶμην	
	2	τιμᾶ	ἐτιμῶ	τιμῶ
	3	τιμᾶται	ἐτιμᾶτο	τιμάσθω
D	2	τιμᾶσθον	ἐτιμᾶσθον	τιμᾶσθον
	3	τιμᾶσθον	ἐτιμᾶσθην	τιμάσθων
P	1	τιμῶμεθα	ἐτιμῶμεθα	
	2	τιμᾶσθε	ἐτιμᾶσθε	τιμᾶσθε
	3	τιμῶνται	ἐτιμῶντο	τιμάσθων
S	1	φιλοῦμαι	ἐφιλούμην	
	2	φιλῇ or -εῖ	ἐφιλοῦ	φιλοῦ
	3	φιλεῖται	ἐφιλεῖτο	φιλείσθω
D	2	φιλεῖσθον	ἐφιλεῖσθον	φιλείσθον
	3	φιλεῖσθον	ἐφιλεῖσθην	φιλείσθων
P	1	φιλούμεθα	ἐφιλούμεθα	
	2	φιλεῖσθε	ἐφιλεῖσθε	φιλεῖσθε
	3	φιλοῦνται	ἐφιλοῦντο	φιλείσθων
S	1	δουλοῦμαι	ἐδουλούμην	
	2	δουλοῖ	ἐδουλοῦ	δουλοῦ
	3	δουλοῦται	ἐδουλοῦτο	δουλοῦσθω
D	2	δουλοῦσθον	ἐδουλοῦσθον	δουλοῦσθον
	3	δουλοῦσθον	ἐδουλοῦσθην	δουλοῦσθων
P	1	δουλούμεθα	ἐδουλούμεθα	
	2	δουλοῦσθε	ἐδουλοῦσθε	δουλοῦσθε
	3	δουλοῦνται	ἐδουλοῦντο	δουλοῦσθων

The other tenses, which are conjugated like those of *παύω*, are as follows:—

Present	Future	I Aorist	Perfect
τιμῶμαι (a impure)	τιμήσομαι	M. ἐτιμησάμην P. ἐτιμήθην	τετίμημαι
φωρῶμαι (a pure)	φωράσομαι	M. ἐφωρᾶσάμην P. ἐφωράθην	πεφώρᾶμαι
φιλοῦμαι	φιλήσομαι	M. ἐφίλησάμην P. ἐφιλήθην	πεφίλημαι
δουλοῦμαι	δουλώσομαι	M. ἐδουλωσάμην P. ἐδουλώθην	δεδούλωμαι

(a) τιμα- *honour*, (b) φιλε- *love*, (c) δουλο- *enslave*

PASSIVE VOICES

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
τιμῶμαι τιμᾶ τιμᾶται τιμᾶσθον τιμᾶσθον τιμώμεθα τιμᾶσθε τιμῶνται	τιμώμην τιμῶ τιμῶτο τιμῶσθον τιμώσθην τιμώμεθα τιμῶσθε τιμῶντο	I. τιμᾶσθαι P. τιμώμενος -η -ον
φιλῶμαι φιλῇ φιλῇται φιλήσθον φιλήσθον φιλώμεθα φιλήσθε φιλῶνται	φιλοίμην φιλοῖο φιλοῖτο φιλοῖσθον φιλοίσθην φιλοίμεθα φιλοῖσθε φιλοῖντο	I. φιλεῖσθαι P. φιλούμενος -η -ον
δουλῶμαι δουλοῖ δουλῶται δουλῶσθον δουλῶσθον δουλώμεθα δουλῶσθε δουλῶνται	δουλοίμην δουλοῖο δουλοῖτο δουλοῖσθον δουλοίσθην δουλοίμεθα δουλοῖσθε δουλοῖντο	I. δουλοῦσθαι P. δουλούμενος -η -ον

Further examples for conjugation—

Like τιμῶ : νικῶ *conquer*, πηδῶ *leap*, σιγῶ *be silent*, τολμῶ *dare*.

„ φωρῶ : δρῶ *do* (I Aor. Pass. ἐδράσθην), ἐῶ *allow* (Impft. εἶων), θεῶμαι (Dep. Mid.) *see*, πειρῶμαι (Dep. Pass.) *try*.

„ φιλῶ : αἰτῶ *ask* (Impft. ἤτουν), βοηθῶ *help*, κρατῶ *overcome*, φοβῶ *frighten*.

„ δουλῶ : ἀξιῶ *think right* (Impft. ἡξιουν), δηῶ *ravage*, ζημιῶ *punish*, πληρῶ *fill*.

§ 80. B. μι-Verbs. (1) τίθημι put, Verbal Stem $\theta\eta-$, $\theta\epsilon-$;
Stem $\sigma\tau\eta-$ (for $\sigma\tau\bar{\alpha}-$), $\sigma\tau\check{\alpha}-$;

THE PRESENT SYSTEM:

The Present Stems are: (1) $\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\eta-$, $\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon-$; (2) $\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omega-$, $\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\sigma-$;

N. P.	PRESENT INDICATIVE	IMPERFECT INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S 1	$\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\eta-\mu\iota$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\eta-\nu$	
2	$\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\eta-\varsigma$ or $\tau\iota-\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon\iota\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon\iota$
3	$\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\eta-\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon\iota$	$\tau\iota-\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\omega$
D 2	$\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon-\tau\omicron\iota$
3	$\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\iota-\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\eta\nu$	$\tau\iota-\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\omega\nu$
P 1	$\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon-\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon-\mu\epsilon\nu$	
2	$\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon-\tau\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon-\tau\epsilon$	$\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon-\tau\epsilon$
3	$\tau\iota-\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\alpha\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon-\sigma\alpha\nu$	$\tau\iota-\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\nu\tau\omega\nu$
S 1	$\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omega-\mu\iota$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omicron\nu\nu$	
2	$\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omega-\varsigma$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$	$\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omicron\nu$
3	$\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omega-\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omicron\nu$	$\delta\iota-\delta\acute{\omicron}-\tau\omega$
D 2	$\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omicron-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omicron-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omicron-\tau\omicron\nu$
3	$\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omicron-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\iota-\delta\acute{\omicron}-\tau\eta\nu$	$\delta\iota-\delta\acute{\omicron}-\tau\omega\nu$
P 1	$\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omicron-\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omicron-\mu\epsilon\nu$	
2	$\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omicron-\tau\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omicron-\tau\epsilon$	$\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omicron-\tau\epsilon$
3	$\delta\iota-\delta\acute{\omicron}-\alpha\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\acute{\iota}-\delta\omicron-\sigma\alpha\nu$	$\delta\iota-\delta\acute{\omicron}-\nu\tau\omega\nu$
S 1	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\eta-\mu\iota$	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\eta-\nu$	
2	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\eta-\varsigma$	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\eta-\varsigma$	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\eta$
3	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\eta-\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\eta$	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\tau\omega$
D 2	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\check{\alpha}-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\check{\alpha}-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\alpha-\tau\omicron\nu$
3	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\alpha-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\tau\eta\nu$	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\tau\omega\nu$
P 1	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\alpha-\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\alpha-\mu\epsilon\nu$	
2	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\alpha-\tau\epsilon$	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\alpha-\tau\epsilon$	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\alpha-\tau\epsilon$
3	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\alpha-\sigma\alpha\nu$	$\acute{\iota}-\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\nu\tau\omega\nu$
S 1	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\mu\iota$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\nu$	
2	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\varsigma$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\varsigma$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}$
3	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\omega$
D 2	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\omicron\nu$
3	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\eta\nu$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\omega\nu$
P 1	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\mu\epsilon\nu$	
2	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\epsilon$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\epsilon$
3	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\alpha\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\sigma\alpha\nu$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\nu\tau\omega\nu$

For further examples for conjugation, see pages 92, 93.

-) δίδωμι *give*, Verbal Stem δω-, δο-; (3) ἵστημι *place*, Verbal
) δείκνυμι *show*, Verbal Stem δεικ-.

CTIVE VOICE

-) ἰ-στη-, ἰ-σταῖ- (for σι-στη-, σι-σταῖ-); (4) δεικ-νῦ-, δεικ-νῦ-.

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
τι-θῶ τι-θῆς τι-θῇ τι-θῇ-τον τι-θῇ-τον τι-θῶ-μεν τι-θῇ-τε τι-θῶ-σι(ν)	τι-θε-ίη-ν * τι-θε-ίη-ς τι-θε-ίη τι-θε-ῖ-τον τι-θε-ῖ-την τι-θε-ῖ-μεν τι-θε-ῖ-τε τι-θε-ῖ-εν	I. τι-θέ-ναι P. M. τι-θείς F. τι-θεῖσα N. τι-θέν Declension, § 34
δι-δῶ δι-δῶς δι-δῶ δι-δῶ-τον δι-δῶ-τον δι-δῶ-μεν δι-δῶ-τε δι-δῶ-σι(ν)	δι-δο-ίη-ν * δι-δο-ίη-ς δι-δο-ίη δι-δο-ῖ-τον δι-δο-ῖ-την δι-δο-ῖ-μεν δι-δο-ῖ-τε δι-δο-ῖ-εν	I. δι-δό-ναι P. M. δι-δούς F. δι-δοῦσα N. δι-δόν Declension, § 34
ἰ-στῶ ἰ-στῆς ἰ-στῇ ἰ-στῇ-τον ἰ-στῇ-τον ἰ-στῶ-μεν ἰ-στῇ-τε ἰ-στῶ-σι(ν)	ἰ-στα-ίη-ν * ἰ-στα-ίη-ς ἰ-στα-ίη ἰ-στα-ῖ-τον ἰ-στα-ῖ-την ἰ-στα-ῖ-μεν ἰ-στα-ῖ-τε ἰ-στα-ῖ-εν	I. ἰ-σταῖ-ναι P. M. ἰ-στάς F. ἰ-στάσα N. ἰ-σάν Declension, § 34
δεικ-νῦ-ω † δεικ-νῦ-ης δεικ-νῦ-η δεικ-νῦ-η-τον δεικ-νῦ-η-τον δεικ-νῦ-ω-μεν δεικ-νῦ-η-τε δεικ-νῦ-ω-σι(ν)	δεικ-νῦ-ο-ι-μι * δεικ-νῦ-ο-ι-ς δεικ-νῦ-ο-ι δεικ-νῦ-ο-ι-τον δεικ-νῦ-ο-ι-την δεικ-νῦ-ο-ι-μεν δεικ-νῦ-ο-ι-τε δεικ-νῦ-ο-ι-εν	I. δεικ-νῦ-ναι P. M. δεικ-νύς F. δεικ-νύσα N. δεικ-νῦν Declension, § 34

* ε-ο-ι α-ι in the optative are pronounced as diphthongs ει αι αι.

† δεικνυμι in the Pres. Subj. and Opt. is like an ω-verb. (Of. παύω, pp. 70, 71.)

§ 81. B. μι-Verbs

THE PRESENT SYSTEM :

N. P.	PRESENT INDICATIVE	IMPERFECT INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S 1	τί-θε-μαι	ἐ-τι-θέ-μην	
	τί-θε-σαι	ἐ-τί-θε-σο	τί-θε-σο
	τί-θε-ται	ἐ-τί-θε-το	τι-θέ-σθω
D 2	τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τί-θε-σθον	τί-θε-σθον
	τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τι-θέ-σθην	τι-θέ-σθων
P 1	τι-θέ-μεθα	ἐ-τι-θέ-μεθα	
	τί-θε-σθε	ἐ-τί-θε-σθε	τί-θε-σθε
	τί-θε-νται	ἐ-τί-θε-ντο	τι-θέ-σθων
S 1	δί-δο-μαι	ἐ-δι-δό-μην	
	δί-δο-σαι	ἐ-δί-δο-σο	δί-δο-σο
	δί-δο-ται	ἐ-δί-δο-το	δι-δό-σθω
D 2	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δί-δο-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δι-δό-σθην	δι-δό-σθων
P 1	δι-δό-μεθα	ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα	
	δί-δο-σθε	ἐ-δί-δο-σθε	δί-δο-σθε
	δί-δο-νται	ἐ-δί-δο-ντο	δι-δό-σθων
S 1	ἵ-στα-μαι	ἰ-στά-μην	
	ἵ-στα-σαι	ἵ-στα-σο	ἵ-στά-σο
	ἵ-στα-ται	ἵ-στα-το	ἰ-στά-σθω
D 2	ἵ-στα-σθον	ἵ-στα-σθον	ἵ-στα-σθον
	ἵ-στά-σθον	ἰ-στά-σθην	ἰ-στά-σθων
P 1	ἰ-στά-μεθα	ἰ-στά-μεθα	
	ἵ-στα-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε
	ἵ-στα-νται	ἵ-στα-ντο	ἰ-στά-σθων
S 1	δείκ-νῦ-μαι	ἐ-δεικ-νῦ-μην	
	δείκ-νυ-σαι	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σο	δείκ-νῦ-σο
	δείκ-νυ-ται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-το	δεικ-νύ-σθω
D 2	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθον	δείκ-νυ-σθον
	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-σθην	δεικ-νύ-σθων
P 1	δεικ-νύ-μεθα	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-μεθα	
	δείκ-νυ-σθε	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθε	δείκ-νυ-σθε
	δείκ-νυ-νται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-ντο	δεικ-νύ-σθων

ntinued).

DDLE AND PASSIVE VOICES

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
τι-θῶ-μαι τι-θῇ τι-θῇ-ται τι-θῇ-σθον τι-θῇ-σθον τι-θῶ-μεθα τι-θῇ-σθε τι-θῶ-νται	τι-θε-ί-μην * τι-θε-ῖ-ο τι-θε-ῖ-το τι-θε-ῖ-σθον τι-θε-ί-σθην τι-θε-ί-μεθα τι-θε-ῖ-σθε τι-θε-ῖ-ντο	I. τί-θε-σθαι P. τι-θέ-μενος -η -ον
δι-δῶ-μαι δι-δῶ δι-δῶ-ται δι-δῶ-σθον δι-δῶ-σθον δι-δῶ-μεθα δι-δῶ-σθε δι-δῶ-νται	δι-δο-ί-μην * δι-δο-ῖ-ο δι-δο-ῖ-το δι-δο-ῖ-σθον δι-δο-ί-σθην δι-δο-ί-μεθα δι-δο-ῖ-σθε δι-δο-ῖ-ντο	I. δί-δο-σθαι P. δι-δό-μενος -η -ον
ἰ-στῶ-μαι ἰ-στῇ ἰ-στῇ-ται ἰ-στῇ-σθον ἰ-στῇ-σθον ἰ-στῶ-μεθα ἰ-στῇ-σθε ἰ-στῶ-νται	ἰ-στα-ί-μην * ἰ-στα-ῖ-ο ἰ-στα-ῖ-το ἰ-στα-ῖ-σθον ἰ-στα-ί-σθην ἰ-στα-ί-μεθα ἰ-στα-ῖ-σθε ἰ-στα-ῖ-ντο	I. ἴ-στα-σθαι P. ἰ-στά-μενος -η -ον
δεικ-νύ-ω-μαι † δεικ-νύ-η δεικ-νύ-η-ται δεικ-νύ-η-σθον δεικ-νύ-η-σθον δεικ-νυ-ώ-μεθα δεικ-νύ-η-σθε δεικ-νύ-ω-νται	δεικ-νύ-ο-ί-μην * δεικ-νύ-ο-ι-ο δεικ-νύ-ο-ι-το δεικ-νύ-ο-ι-σθον δεικ-νυ-ο-ί-σθην δεικ-νυ-ο-ί-μεθα δεικ-νύ-ο-ι-σθε δεικ-νύ-ο-ι-ντο	I. δείκ-νυ-σθαι P. δεικ-νυ-μενος -η -ον

ι ο-ι α-ι in the Opt. are pronounced as diphthongs ει οι αι.

ικνυμαι in the Pres. Subj. and Opt. is like an ω-verb. (Cf. παύομαι, pp. 72, 73.)

THE AORIST SYSTEM

The Aorist Stems are: (1) *θη-, θε-*

N.	P.	1 AORIST INDICATIVE	2 AORIST INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S	1	ἔ-θη-κα		θέ-ς
	2	ἔ-θη-κας		θέ-τω
	3	ἔ-θη-κε(ν)		θέ-τον
D	2		ἔ-θε-τον	θέ-των
	3		ἔ-θέ-την	θέ-των
P	1		ἔ-θε-μεν	
	2		ἔ-θε-τε	θέ-τε
	3		ἔ-θε-σαν	θέ-ντων
S	1	ἔ-δω-κα		δό-ς
	2	ἔ-δω-κας		δό-τω
	3	ἔ-δω-κε(ν)		δό-τον
D	2		ἔ-δο-τον	δό-των
	3		ἔ-δό-την	δό-των
P	1		ἔ-δο-μεν	
	2		ἔ-δο-τε	δό-τε
	3		ἔ-δο-σαν	δό-ντων
S	1	ἔ-στη-σα	ἔ-στη-ν	2 Aor. στή-θε
	2	ἔ-στη-σα-ς	ἔ-στη-ς	στή-τε
	3	ἔ-στη-σ-ε(ν)	ἔ-στη	στή-τε
D	2	ἔ-στή-σα-τον	ἔ-στη-τον	στή-τε
	3	ἔ-στη-σά-την	ἔ-στή-την	στή-τε
P	1	ἔ-στή-σα-μεν	ἔ-στη-μεν	
	2	ἔ-στή-σα-τε	ἔ-στη-τε	στή-τε
	3	ἔ-στη-σα-ν	ἔ-στη-σαν	στά-ντων

ἵστημι place has two aorists—

(a) 1 Aor. ἔ-στη-σα, which is trans., *I placed*, and conjugated throughout like the 1 Aor. of *πᾶν* (Imptv. *στήσον*, Subj. *στήσῃ*, Opt. *στήσαιμι*, Inf. *στήσαι*, Ptc. *στήσας*);

(b) 2 Aor. ἔ-στη-ν, which is intr., *I stood*; its conjugation, which is given here in full, is like that of ἔ-βη-ν on page 78.

The aorist of *δείκνυμι* is *ἔδειξα*, conjugated throughout like *ἔπαυσα* (Imptv. *δείξον*, Subj. *δείξω*, Opt. *δείξαιμι*, Inf. *δείξαι*, Ptc. *δείξας*).

continued).

ACTIVE VOICE

(1) δω-, δο-; (3) στη-, στᾶ-.

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
θῶ θῆς θῆ θῆ-τον θῆ-τον θῶ-μεν θῆ-τε θῶ-σι(ν)	θε-ίη-ν * θε-ίη-ς θε-ίη θε-ί-τον θε-ί-την θε-ί-μεν θε-ί-τε θε-ί-εν	I. θεῖναι P. M. θεῖς F. θεῖσα N. θέν Declension, § 34
δῶ δῶς δῶ δῶ-τον δῶ-τον δῶ-μεν δῶ-τε δῶ-σι(ν)	δο-ίη-ν * δο-ίη-ς δο-ίη δο-ί-τον δο-ί-την δο-ί-μεν δο-ί-τε δο-ί-εν	I. δοῦναι P. M. δούς F. δοῦσα N. δόν Declension, § 34
Aor. στῶ στῆς στῆ στῆ-τον στῆ-τον στῶ-μεν στῆ-τε στῶ-σι(ν)	2 Aor. στα-ίη-ν * στα-ίη-ς στα-ίη στα-ί-τον στα-ί-την στα-ί-μεν στα-ί-τε στα-ί-εν	2 Aor. I. στῆ-ναι P. M. στάς F. στάσα N. στάν Declension, § 34

Synopsis of the chief tenses of the Active of τίθημι, δίδωμι, ἵστημι, δείκνυμι—

Pres. τίθημι	δίδωμι	ἵστημι (trans.)†	δείκνυμι
Imper. θήσω	δώσω	στήσω (trans.)	δείξω
Aor. ἔθηκα (S.)	ἔδωκα (S.)	ἔστησα (trans.)	ἔδειξα
Aor. ἔθεμεν (P. and D.)	ἔδομεν (P. and D.)	ἔστην (intr.)	—
Perf. ἵεθηκα	δέδωκα	ἔστηκα (intr.)	δέδειχα

* See note * p. 87.

† See § 109, 3 (b).

THE AORIST SYSTEM

N. P.	1 AORIST INDICATIVE	2 AORIST INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S 1		ἐ-θέ-μην	
2		ἔ-θου	θοῦ
3		ἔ-θε-το	θέ-σθω
D 2		ἔ-θε-σθον	θέ-σθον
3		ἐ-θέ-σθην	θέ-σθων
P 1		ἐ-θέ-μεθα	
2		ἔ-θε-σθε	θέ-σθε
3		ἔ-θε-ντο	θέ-σθων
S 1		ἐ-δό-μην	
2		ἔ-δου	δοῦ
3		ἔ-δο-το	δό-σθω
D 2		ἔ-δο-σθον	δό-σθον
3		ἐ-δό-σθην	δό-σθων
P 1		ἐ-δό-μεθα	
2		ἔ-δο-σθε	δό-σθε
3		ἔ-δο-ντο	δό-σθων
S 1		ἐ-πριά-μην	
2		ἐ-πρίω	πρίω
3		ἐ-πρία-το	πρία-σθω
D 2		ἐ-πρία-σθον	πρία-σθον
3		ἐ-πρία-σθην	πρία-σθων
P 1		ἐ-πρία-μεθα	
2		ἐ-πρία-σθε	πρία-σθε
3		ἐ-πρία-ντο	πρία-σθων

ἵστημι and δείκνυμι have 1 Aor. Middle ἐστησάμην (trans.) *I placed for myself*, and ἐδειξάμην (trans.) *I showed*, conjugated throughout like the 1 Aor. Middle of παύω. Neither has 2 Aor. Middle.

ἐπριάμην *I bought*, stem πριά-, is a second aorist Middle with stem ending in ᾱ, and corresponding to ἐθέμην and ἐδόμην, as the present ἵσταμαι corresponds to τίθεμαι and δίδομαι. ἐπρία- has no present of its own; the present tense, meaning *I buy*, ὠνούμαι (ὠνέομαι).

(continued).

MIDDLE VOICE

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
θῶ-μαι θῇ θῇ-ται θῇ-σθον θῇ-σθον θῶ-μεθα θῇ-σθε θῶ-νται	θε-ί-μην * θε-ῖ-ο θε-ῖ-το θε-ῖ-σθον θε-ῖ-σθην θε-ῖ-μεθα θε-ῖ-σθε θε-ῖ-ντο	I. θέ-σθαι P. θέ-μενος -η -ον
δῶ-μαι δῶ δῶ-ται δῶ-σθον δῶ-σθον δῶ-μεθα δῶ-σθε δῶ-νται	δο-ί-μην * δο-ῖ-ο δο-ῖ-το δο-ῖ-σθον δο-ῖ-σθην δο-ῖ-μεθα δο-ῖ-σθε δο-ῖ-ντο	I. δό-σθαι P. δό-μενος -η -ον
πρίω-μαι πρίη πρίη-ται πρίη-σθον πρίη-σθον πρίω-μεθα πρίη-σθε πρίω-νται	πρια-ί-μην * πρία-ι-ο πρία-ι-το πρία-ι-σθον πρια-ί-σθην πρια-ί-μεθα πρία-ι-σθε πρία-ι-ντο	I. πρία-σθαι P. πρία-μενος -η -ον

Synopsis of the chief tenses of the Middle and Passive of
 τίθημι, δίδωμι, ἵστημι, δείκνυμι—

Pres. M. and P.	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	ἵσταμαι	δείκνυμαι
Fut. M.	θήσομαι	δώσομαι	στήσομαι	δείξομαι
1 Aor. M.	—	—	ἑστησάμην	ἐδείξάμην
2 Aor. M.	ἐθέμην	ἐδόμην	—	—
Fut. P.	τεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι	σταθήσομαι	δειχθήσομαι
1 Aor. P.	ἐτέθην	ἐδόθην	ἐστάθην	ἐδείχθην
Perf. M. and P.	{ τέθειμαι M. κείμει P.† }		δέδομαι	[ἔστηκα] ‡ δέδενγμαι

* See note * p. 87.

† κείμει (§ 90) is used as the Perf. Pass. of τίθημι, τέθειμαι being only used in the Mid.

‡ ἵστημι has no Perf. Pass. form; ἵστηκα, the intr. Perf. Act., being used instead.

§ 83 (a). Further examples of

(1) Like τίθημι : only ἵ-η-μι, Verbal Stem ἥ-, ἔ-

	PRESENT INDICATIVE	IMPERFECT INDICATIVE	PRESENT IMPERATIVE
Act. M. and P.	ἵ-η-μι ἵ-ε-μαι	ἵ-η-ν ἵ-έ-μην	ἵ-ει ἵ-ε-σο
Act.	FIRST AORIST INDICATIVE ἥ-κα (S.) <i>οἶμεν</i>	SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE εἶ-τον (D.) εἶ-μεν (P.)	SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE εἶ-ς
Mid.		εἶ-μην	οὐ

ἵημι is never used in the aorist and rarely in the present, except in compounds.

ι is always long in the imperfect, and usually in the other tenses belonging to the Present System. The other tenses of ἵημι are—

Act. Fut. ἥσω

Perf. εἶκα.

Mid. Fut. ἥσομαι

Pass. Fut. ἐθήσομαι

Aor. εἶθην

Perf. εἶμαι.

(2) Like δίδωμι : none.

(4) Like δείκνυμι : ζεύγνυμι yoke, ζώννυμι gird, κεράννυμι mix
 κρεμάννυμι hang, ἀπ-όλλυμι destroy (Impft. ἀπ-ώλλῃν), ὀμνυμι
 swear, πήγνυμι fix, ῥήγνυμι break (Impft. ἐρρήγῃν).

ι-Verbs for conjugation—

for ση-, σε-) *send*, frequent in compounds.

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
ἰ-ὦ ἰ-ὦ-μαι	ἰ-ε-ίη-ν * ἰ-ε-ί-μην	ἰ-έ-ναι ἰ-ε-σθαι	ἰ-είς ἰ-έ-μενος
ὦ ὦ-μαι	ε-ἴη-ν ε-ἴ-μην	εἰ-ναι εἰ-σθαι	εἷς εἶ-μενος

(3) Like ἵστημι (but with 1 Aor. only): ἐμ-πίμπλημι *fill* (Impft. ἐν-επίμπλην), ἐμ-πίμπρημι *set on fire* (Impft. ἐν-επίμπρην), ἐν-εὐνέημι *benefit* (Impft. ὠνέην).

Like ἵσταμαι (Mid.): δύνᾱ-μαι *be able*, ἐπίστᾱ-μαι *know*, ῥέμᾱ-μαι *hang* (Intr.). These have a different accent in the subjunctive and optative, e.g. δύνωμαι, δύνῃ, etc., δυναίμην, δύναιο, etc. The following forms should also be noticed: 2 S. Pres. Ind. δύνασαι and δύνα, 2 S. Impft. Ind. ἐδύνω; 2 S. Pres. Ind. ἐπίστασαι and ἐπίστα, 2 S. Impft. Ind. ἠπίστασο and ἠπίστω. Of the alternative forms the longer are the more common.

* See note * p. 87.

IRREGULAR

§ 84. εἰμί be:

N. P.		INDICATIVE MOOD		IMPERATIVE
S	1	<i>Pres.</i> εἰ-μί†	<i>Impf.</i> ἦ	
	2	εἶ	ἦσ-θα	ἴσ-θι
	3	ἐσ-τί(ν)	ἦ-ν	ἴσ-τω
D	2	ἐσ-τόν	ἦσ-τον	ἴσ-τον
	3	ἐσ-τόν	ἦσ-την	ἴσ-των
P	1	ἐσ-μέν	ἦ-μεν	
	2	ἐσ-τέ	ἦ-τε	ἴσ-τε
	3	εἰσί(ν)	ἦ-σαν	ἴ-ντων
S	1	<i>Fut.</i> ἔσ-ο-μαι		
	2	ἔσ-η or ἔσ-ει		
	3	ἔσ-ται		
D	2	ἔσ-ε-σθον		
	3	ἔσ-ε-σθον		
P	1	ἔσ-ό-μεθα		
	2	ἔσ-ε-σθε		
	3	ἔσ-ο-νται		

§ 85. εἰμι come, go

S	1	<i>Pres.</i> ἔρχομαι	<i>Impf.</i> ἦ-α	
	2	ἔρχη or -ει	ἦ-εισθα	ἴ-θι
	3	ἔρχεται	ἦ-ει(ν)	ἴ-τω
D	2	ἔρχεσθον	ἦ-τον	ἴ-τον
	3	ἔρχεσθον	ἦ-την	ἴ-των
P	1	ἔρχόμεθα	ἦ-μεν	
	2	ἔρχεσθε	ἦ-τε	ἴ-τε
	3	ἔρχονται	ἦ-σαν or ἦ-εσαν	ἴ-ό-ντων
S	1	<i>Fut.</i> εἶ-μι		
	2	εἶ		
	3	εἶ-σι(ν)		
D	2	ἴ-τον		
	3	ἴ-τον		
P	1	ἴ-μεν		
	2	ἴ-τε		
	3	ἴ-ᾱσι(ν)		

† The Pres. Indic. is enclitic except in the S. 2 εἶ, and sometimes in the S. ἐσ-τι(ν): see Syntax, § 3.

VERBS

Verbal Stem ἐσ-, ἐ(σ)-, *σ-

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
ᾠ	ἐ-ῖη-ν †	I. εἶναι
ῖς	ἐ-ῖη-ς	P. M. ᾧν
ῖ	ἐ-ῖη	F. οὔσα
ῖ-τον	ἐ-ῖ-τον	N. ᾧν
ῖ-τον	ἐ-ῖ-την	Declension, § 34
ᾠ-μεν	ἐ-ῖ-μεν	
ῖ-τε	ἐ-ῖ-τε	
ᾠσι(ν)	ἐ-ῖ-εν	
	ἐσ-ο-ί-μην †	I. ἔσ-ε-σθαι
	ἔσ-ο-ι-ο	P. M. ἐσ-ό-μενος
	ἔσ-ο-ι-το	F. ἐσ-ο-μένη
	ἔσ-ο-ι-σθον	N. ἐσ-ό-μενον
	ἐσ-ο-ί-σθην	
	ἐσ-ο-ί-μεθα	
	ἔσ-ο-ι-σθε	
	ἔσ-ο-ι-ντο	

Verbal Stem εἰ-, ἱ- §

ἱ-ω	ἱ-ο-ι-μι or ἱ-ο-ίη-ν †	I. ἱ-έ-ναι
ἱ-ης	ἱ-ο-ι-ς	P. M. ἱ-ών
ἱ-η	ἱ-ο-ι	F. ἱ-ούσα
ἱ-η-τον	ἱ-ο-ι-τον	N. ἱ-όν
ἱ-η-τον	ἱ-ο-ί-την	Declension, § 34
ἱ-ω-μεν	ἱ-ο-ι-μεν	
ἱ-η-τε	ἱ-ο-ι-τε	
ἱ-ω-σι(ν)	ἱ-ο-ι-εν	
	ἐλευ-σ-ο-ί-μην † or ἀφιξ-ο-ί-μην like παυ-σ-ο-ί-μην (page 73)	I. ἐλεύ-σ-ε-σθαι or ἀφίξ-ε-σθαι
		P. ἐλευ-σ-ό-μενος -η -ον or ἀφίξ-ό-μενος -η -ον

σ between vowels is often elided.

ε-ι ο-ι are pronounced in the Opt. as diphthongs ει αι.

The other tenses are 2 Aor. ἦλθον, Perf. ἐλήλυθα.

N. P.

INDICATIVE MOOD

IMPERATIVE

S	1	<i>Pres.</i> φη-μί	<i>Impf.</i> ἔ-φη-ν	
	2	φη-ς	ἔ-φη-σθα	φᾶ-θί or φά-θι
	3	φη-σί(ν)	ἔ-φη	φά-τω
D	2	φᾶ-τόν	ἔ-φᾶ-τον	φά-τον
	3	φα-τόν	ἐ-φά-την	φά-των
P	1	φα-μέν	ἔ-φα-μεν	
	2	φα-τέ	ἔ-φα-τε	φά-τε
	3	φᾶσί(ν)	ἔ-φα-σαν	φά-ντων

Future φήσω, 1 Aor. ἔφησα, both regular.

§ 87. οἶδᾶ know

S	1	<i>Perf.</i> οἶδ-α	<i>Plpf.</i> ᾔδῃ	
	2	οἶσ-θα	ᾔδησ-θα	ἴσ-θι
	3	οἶδ-ε(ν)	ᾔδ-ει(ν)	ἴσ-τω
D	2	ἴσ-τον	ᾔσ-τον	ἴσ-τον
	3	ἴσ-τον	ᾔσ-την	ἴσ-των
P	1	ἴσ-μεν	ᾔσ-μεν	
	2	ἴσ-τε	ᾔσ-τε	ἴσ-τε
	3	ἴσ-ᾶσι(ν)	ᾔ-σαν	ἴσ-των

Future εἴσομαι regular.

§ 88. Irregular *a*-stems. A few verbs with stems ending
has *ā*. The chief of these are ζάω live
ACTIV

S	1	<i>Pres.</i> ζῶ	<i>Impf.</i> ἔζων	
	2	ζῆς	ἔζης	ζῆ
	3	ζῆ	ἔζη	ζήτω
D	2	ζῆτον	ἐζήτητον	ζήτητον
	3	ζήτητον	ἐζήτητην	ζήτητων
P	1	ζῶμεν	ἐζῶμεν	
	2	ζήτητε	ἐζήτητε	ζήτητε
	3	ζῶσι(ν)	ἔζων	ζώντων

MIDDLE AN

S	1	<i>Pres.</i> χρῶμαι	<i>Impf.</i> ἐχρώμην	
	2	χρή	ἐχρώ	χρῶ
	3	χρήται	ἐχρήτο	χρήσθω
D	2	χρήσθον	ἐχρήσθον	χρήσθον
	3	χρήσθον	ἐχρήσθην	χρήσθων
P	1	χρώμεθα	ἐχρώμεθα	
	2	χρήσθε	ἐχρήσθε	χρήσθε
	3	χρῶνται	ἐχρῶντο	χρήσθων

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
φῶ	φα-ίη-ν *	I. φᾶ-ναι
φῆς	φα-ίη-ς	P. φάσκων -ουσα -ον
φῆ	φα-ίη	[Poetic M. φᾶς, F. φᾶσα,
φῆ-τον	φα-ῖ-τον	N. φᾶν
φῆ-τον	φα-ί-την	Declension, § 34]
φῶ-μεν	φα-ῖ-μεν	
φῆ-τε	φα-ῖ-τε	
φῶ-σι(ν)	φα-ῖ-εν	

εἶδ-ῶ	εἶδ-ε-ίη-ν *	I. εἶδ-έναι
εἶδ-ῆς	εἶδ-ε-ίη-ς	P. M. εἶδ-ώς
εἶδ-ῆ	εἶδ-ε-ίη	F. εἶδ-υῖα
εἶδ-ῆ-τον	εἶδ-ε-ῖ-τον	N. εἶδ-ός
εἶδ-ῆ-τον	εἶδ-ε-ῖ-την	Declension, § 35
εἶδ-ῶ-μεν	εἶδ-ε-ῖ-μεν	
εἶδ-ῆ-τε	εἶδ-ε-ῖ-τε	
εἶδ-ῶ-σι(ν)	εἶδ-ε-ῖ-εν	

α, do not contract like τιμά-ω (§ 78), but have η where τιμά-ω
ψάω thirst, πεινάω hunger, χράομαι use.

VOICE

ζῶ	ζῶην	I. ζῆν
ζῆς	regular like	P. M. ζῶν, F. ζῶσα, N. ζῶν
ζῆ	τιμῶην	
ζῆ-τον		
ζῆ-τον		
ζῶμεν		
ζῆτε		
ζῶσι(ν)		

PASSIVE VOICES

χρῶμαι	χρώμην	I. χρῆσθαι
χρῆ	regular like	P. χρώμενος -η -ον
χρήται	τιμώμην	
χρήσθον		
χρήσθον		
χρώμεθα		
χρήσθε		
χρῶνται		

§ 89. Irregular ε-stems. Monosyllabic stems ending in ε, ε.γ
breathe, *τρέω fear*, do not contract as fully as *φίλε-*

Exceptions: *δέω bind*, *ξέω*

ACTIV

Number Person	INDICATIVE MOOD		IMPERATIVE
S 1	Pres. πνέω	Impf. ἔπνεον	
	2 πνεῖς	ἔπνεις	πνέι
	3 πνεῖ	ἔπνει	πνεῖτώ
D 2	πνεῖτον	ἐπνείτον	πνεῖτον
	3 πνεῖτον	ἐπνείτην	πνεῖτων
P 1	πνέομεν	ἐπνέομεν	
	2 πνεῖτε	ἐπνεῖτε	πνεῖτε
	3 πνέουσιν(ν)	ἔπνεον	πνεούντων

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

S 1	Pres. δέομαι	Impf. ἔδεόμην	
	2 δέῃ or -ει	ἔδεον	δέον
	3 δείτα	ἔδειτο	δείσθω
D 2	δείσθον	ἐδείσθον	δείσθον
	3 δείσθον	ἐδείσθην	δείσθων
P 1	δεόμεθα	ἐδεόμεθα	
	2 δείσθε	ἐδείσθε	δείσθε
	3 δέονται	ἐδέοντο	δείσθων

§ 90. A synopsis of the tenses of *κείμει lie* and *κάθημι*
 (§ 73) except

S 1	Pres. κείμει	Impf. ἐκείμεν	κεῖσο
	κάθημι	καθήμην or ἐκαθήμην	κάθησο

§ 91. *χρή impersonal it is necessary*, forms its tenses exce

S 3	Pres. <i>χρή</i>	Impf. <i>χρήν</i>	
	Fut. <i>χρήσται</i>		

δέω *lack*, δέομαι *want, ask*, θέω *run*, νέω *swim*, πλέω *sail*, πνέω (§ 78), but only when the ε precedes another ε or ει.

polish contract like φιλέω.

VOICE

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
πνέω regular like παύω	πνέοιμι regular like παύοιμι	I. πνέειν P. M. πνέων, F. πνέουσα, N. πνέον

PASSIVE VOICES

δέωμαι regular like παύωμαι	δεοίμην regular like πανοίμην	I. δείσθαι P. δεόμενος -η -ον
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------	----------------------------------

it, which are conjugated like πέπαιμαι Pft. M. and P.

the Subj. and Opt.

κέωμαι καθῶμαι	κεοίμην καθοίμην or καθήμην	I. κείσθαι P. κείμενος καθήσθαι καθήμενος
-------------------	-----------------------------------	--

in the Pres. Indic. by combination with the tenses of εἰμί *be*.

χρῆ	χρεῖη	I. χρῆναι P. N. χρεών (indecl.)
-----	-------	------------------------------------

CHAPTER VIII

NOTES ON THE CONJUGATIONS

§ 92. **The Augment.**—The Augment is the sign of past time, and is used in the imperfect, aorist and pluperfect indicative of all voices. It has two forms—

(1) The Syllabic Augment, consisting of the syllable *ε*, is prefixed to stems beginning with a consonant; when the consonant is *ρ*, it is doubled.

	<i>παύω check</i>	<i>τίθημι put</i>	<i>ρίπτω throw</i>
Impf.	<i>ἔ-πau-ον</i>	<i>ἐ-τίθη-ν</i>	<i>ἔρ-ριπτον</i>
Aor.	<i>ἔ-πau-σα</i>	<i>ἐ-θη-κα</i>	<i>ἔρ-ριψα</i>
Plupf.	<i>ἐ-πεπαύ-κη</i>	<i>ἐ-τεθή-κη</i>	

(2) The Temporal Augment consists in lengthening the initial syllable of stems beginning with a vowel. The short vowels are lengthened as follows—

		<i>Impf.</i>	<i>Aor.</i>
<i>ᾱ</i> to <i>η</i> :	<i>ἄρχω begin</i>	<i>ἥρχον</i>	<i>ἥρξα</i>
<i>ε</i> „ <i>η</i> :	<i>ἐλπίζω hope</i>	<i>ἤλπιζον</i>	<i>ἤλπισα</i>
<i>ι</i> „ <i>ι</i> :	<i>ἵκετεύω beseech</i>	<i>ἰκέτευον</i>	<i>ἰκέτευσα</i>
<i>ο</i> „ <i>ω</i> :	<i>ὀνειδίζω reproach</i>	<i>ὠνειδίζον</i>	<i>ὠνειδίσα</i>
<i>υ</i> „ <i>υ</i> :	<i>ὕβριζω insult</i>	<i>ὔβριζον</i>	<i>ὔβρισα</i>

Long initial vowels remain unchanged—

ἡσυχάζω *be still* ἡσύχαζον ἡσύχᾳσα
ὠφελῶ (-έω) *help* ὠφέλουν ὠφέλησα

Diphthongs have their first component vowel lengthened like the corresponding short vowels—

αι to η : αἰτῶ (-έω) *ask* ἦτουν ἦτησα
αυ ,, ηυ : αὐξάνω *increase* ηὔξανον ηὔξησα
ευ ,, ηυ : εὕρισκω *find* ηὔρισκον ηὔρον
οι ,, ω : οἰκῶ (-έω) *dwell* ὤκουν ὤκησα

ει usually remains unchanged and ου always.

§ 93. Irregular Augment. — The following verbs augment initial ε to ει (not η):—

	Impf.		Impf.
ἐῶ (-άω) <i>allow</i>	εἶων	ἐπομαι <i>follow</i>	εἰπόμην
ἐθίζω <i>accustom</i>	εἴθιζον	ἐρπω <i>crawl</i>	εἶρπον
ἐλίττω <i>roll</i>	εἴλιπτον	ἐστιῶ (-άω) <i>entertain</i>	εἰστίων
ἐλκω <i>drag</i>	εἶλκον	ἔχω <i>have</i>	εἶχον

The same irregularity occurs in εἶλον (Inf. ἐλεῖν), 2 Aor of αἱρῶ (-έω) *take*; εἴμεν, 2 Aor. Pl. and Du. of ἵημι (§ 83 (a)) *send*; εἰστήκη, S. (Du. and Pl. ἔστατον, etc., ἔσταμεν, etc.) Intr. Plupf. of ἵστημι *place*.

The following also have irregular augment:—

ἁλίσκομαι <i>be caught</i>	[Impf. ἡλίσκόμην]	2 Aor. ἐάλων
κατ-άγνῡμι <i>break</i>	1 Aor. Act. κατ-έαξα	2 Aor. Pass. κατ-εάγην
ἀν-οίγνῡμι <i>open</i>	Impf. ἀν-έωγον	1 Aor. ἀν-έωξα
ὁρῶ (-άω) <i>see</i>	,, ἐώρων	
ὠθῶ (-έω) <i>push</i>	,, ἐώθουν	1 Aor. ἔωσα
ἄνωδῡμαι (-έομαι) <i>buy</i>	,, ἐωνούμην	

§ 94. The Augment in Compound Verbs.—In verbs compounded with prepositions, the augment is placed

after the preposition, and the final vowel of the preposition (except of *περί* and *πρό*) is elided—

φέρω <i>bring</i>	εἰσ-φέρω	εἰσ-έφερον
ἄγω <i>lead</i>	προσ-άγω	προσ-ἤγον
τίθημι <i>put</i>	ἀπο-τίθημι	ἀπ-ετίθην

In verbs like *συν-λέγω collect*, *ἐμ-βάλλω invade*, the final *ν* of the preposition is assimilated in the present to the following consonant, but is seen again in the augmented tenses: *συν-έλεγον*, *ἐν-έβαλλον*. The final *ι* of *περι-* does not elide: *περι-έφερον*; the final *ο* of *προ-* contracts with the syllabic augment: *προύβαινον* (for *προ-έβαινον*) from *προ-βαίνω go forward*; but remains uncontracted before the temporal augment: *προῆγον* from *προ-άγω lead forward*.

Irregular Position.—The augment is placed before the preposition in a few verbs, *e.g.*—

ἀμφι-έννυμι <i>clothe</i>	1 Aor. ἡμφί-εσα
ἐπ-ιστάμαι <i>know</i>	Impf. ἡπ-ιστάμην

A few verbs have a double augment, *e.g.*—

	Impf.	2 Aor.
ἀν-έχομαι <i>endure</i>	ἡν-ειχόμεν	ἡν-εσχόμεν
ἀμφι-σβητῶ (-έω) <i>disagree</i>	ἡμφ-εσβήτουν	

THE FORMATION OF TENSE STEMS

§ 95. **The Verbal Stem (§ 65).**—In most verbs the Verbal Stem is the same throughout all the tense stems, *e.g.* *παύω check*, Verbal Stem *παυ-*. Verbal stems ending in a short vowel in the present, *e.g.* *τιμά-ω*, *φιλέ-ω*, *δουλό-ω*, usually lengthen it in the other tenses, *e.g.* *τιμή-σω*, *φιλή-σω*, *δουλώ-σω*.

The Verbal Stem of some verbs, however, has two or three different forms, which are classified as “strong” and “weak.”

<i>Strong Stem</i>		<i>Weak Stem</i>	
φευγ- <i>flee</i>	Pres. φεύγ-ω	φϋγ-	2 Aor. ἔ-φϋγ-ον
θη- <i>put</i>	1 Aor. S. ἔ-θη-κα	θε-	2 Aor. Pl. ἔ-θε-μεν
στέλ- <i>send</i>	Pres. στέλ-λω	σταῶλ-	2 Aor. Pass. ἐ-σταῶλ-ην
{ λειπ- <i>leave</i>	Pres. λείπ-ω	λιπ-	2 Aor. Act. ἔ-λιπ-ον
{ λοιπ-	Perf. λέ-λοιπ-α		
{ στρεφ- <i>turn</i>	Pres. στρέφ-ω	στράφ-	2 Aor. Pass. ἐ-στράφ-ην
{ στροφ-	Perf. ἔ-στροφ-α		

§ 96. (1) **The Present Stem.**—The majority of Present Stems fall into five classes. In the first the present stem is identical with the Verbal Stem; in the other four the Verbal Stem is modified by reduplication or the addition of a suffix.

(a) The Present Stem is identical with the Verbal Stem; if the latter has two forms, it is usually the strong form—

γραῶ- <i>write</i>	γράφ-ω	τηκ- <i>melt</i>	τήκ-ω
έχ- (= σεχ-) <i>have</i>	έχ-ω	τρεπ- <i>turn</i>	τρέπ-ω
λειπ- <i>leave</i>	λείπ-ω	φευγ- <i>flee</i>	φεύγ-ω

(b) The Present Stem is formed by reduplicating the Verbal Stem, the vowel of the reduplicated syllable being *i*—

<i>Verbal Stem</i>		<i>Present Stem</i>
γεν- γον- γν- <i>become</i>	γι-γν-	γί-γν-ομαι
δω- δο- <i>give</i>	{ δι-δω-	{ δί-δω-μι 1 Sing.
	{ δι-δο-	{ δί-δο-μεν 1 Pl.
θη- θε- <i>put</i>	{ τι-θη-	{ τί-θη-μι 1 Sing.
	{ τι-θε-	{ τί-θε-μεν 1 Pl.
πετ- πτ- <i>fall</i>	πι-πτ-	πί-πτ-ω

(c) The Present Stem is formed by nasalising the Verbal Stem : 1, by adding the suffix *ν* ; 2, by adding the suffix *νῦ* ; 3, by adding the suffix *ᾶν* ; or, 4, by adding the suffix *ᾶν* and inserting a nasal infix *ν* or *μ* in the Verbal Stem.

<i>Verbal Stem</i>	<i>Present Stem</i>	
1. <i>κάμ- be weary</i>	<i>καμ-ν-</i>	<i>κάμ-ν-ω</i>
<i>πί- drink</i>	<i>πί-ν-</i>	<i>πί-ν-ω</i>
<i>τέμ- τᾶμ- τμ- cut</i>	<i>τέμ-ν-</i>	<i>τέμ-ν-ω</i>
2. <i>ζεύγ- ζῦγ- yoke</i>	<i>ζεύγ-νῦ-</i>	<i>ζεύγ-νῦ-μι</i> I Sing. <i>ζεύγ-νῦ-μεν</i> I Pl
<i>πήγ- πᾶγ- fasten</i>	<i>πήγ-νῦ-</i>	<i>πήγ-νῦ-μι</i> <i>πήγ-νῦ-μεν</i>
<i>ρήγ- ῥωγ- ῥᾶγ- break</i>	<i>ρήγ-νῦ-</i>	<i>ρήγ-νῦ-μι</i> <i>ρήγ-νῦ-μεν</i>
3. <i>αἰσθ- perceive</i>	<i>αἰσθ-ᾶν-</i>	<i>αἰσθ-ᾶν-ομαι</i>
<i>ἁμαρτ- err, sin</i>	<i>ἁμαρτ-ᾶν-</i>	<i>ἁμαρτ-ᾶν-ω</i>
<i>ἅπ-εχθ- be hated</i>	<i>ἅπ-εχθ-ᾶν-</i>	<i>ἅπ-εχθ-ᾶν-ομαι</i>
4. <i>ληβ- λαῖβ- take</i>	<i>λα-μ-β-ᾶν-</i>	<i>λα-μ-β-ᾶν-ω</i>
<i>μάθ- learn</i>	<i>μα-ν-θ-ᾶν-</i>	<i>μα-ν-θ-ᾶν-ω</i>
<i>πενθ- πῦθ- enquire</i>	<i>πν-ν-θ-ᾶν-</i>	<i>πν-ν-θ-ᾶν-ομαι</i>

(d) The Present Stem is formed by adding the suffix *σκ* or *ισκ* to the Verbal Stem, which is also sometimes reduplicated.

<i>Verbal Stem</i>	<i>Present Stem</i>	
<i>γινω- know</i>	<i>γι-γινω-σκ-</i>	<i>γι-γινώ-σκω</i>
<i>εὔρ- find</i>	<i>εὔρ-ισκ-</i>	<i>εὔρ-ίσκ-ω</i>
<i>(ἀπο)-θνη- -θᾶν- die</i>	<i>ἀπο-θνη-ισκ-</i>	<i>ἀπο-θνήσκ-ω</i>
<i>πενθ- πονθ- παῖθ- suffer</i>	<i>πασχ- (= παθ-σκ-) πάσχ-ω</i>	

(e) The Present Stem is formed by adding the suffix *ιο* (pronounced like Eng. *yo*) to the Verbal Stem. This is the commonest of all forms of the Present Stem.

<i>Verbal Stem</i>	<i>Present Stem</i>	
ἀλλᾶγ- <i>change</i>	ἀλλαττ- (= ἀλλαγ-ι-)	ἀλλάττ-ω
βάλ- <i>throw</i>	βαλλ- (= βαλ-ι-)	βάλλ-ω
κρύπ- <i>hide</i>	κρυπτ- (= κρυπ-ι-)	κρύπτ-ω
ῥᾶφ- <i>sew</i>	ῥαπτ- (= ῥαφ-ι-)	ῥάπτ-ω
στελ- σταῖλ- <i>send</i>	στελλ- (= στέλ-ι-)	στέλλ-ω
φᾶν- <i>show</i>	φαιν- (= φαν-ι-)	φαίν-ω
φθερ- φθορ- φθᾶρ- <i>destroy</i>	φθειρ- (= φθερ-ι-)	φθείρ-ω
χᾶρ- <i>rejoice</i>	χαιρ- (= χαρ-ι-)	χαίρ-ω

The vowel stems originally had this suffix in the present, thus: παύ(ι)ω, τιμά(ι)ω, φιλέ(ι)ω, δουλό(ι)ω; also verbs with present ending in -ίζω, e.g. ἐλπίζω (= ἐλπιδ-ιω) *hope*, and most verbs with stems in λ, μ, ν or ρ.

§ 97. (2) **The Future Stem : (a) Active and Middle.**—In the active and middle voices the Future Stem is formed from the Verbal Stem by adding the suffix σ or εσ.

(1) The suffix σ is used when the Verbal Stem ends in a vowel or any consonant except λ, μ, ν or ρ. If the vowel is short, it is usually lengthened.

<i>Future</i>		<i>Future</i>	
παύ-ω <i>check</i>	παύ-σ-ω	τιμά-ω <i>honour</i>	τιμή-σ-ω
βασιλεύ-ω <i>reign</i>	βασιλεύ-σ-ω	φωρά-ω <i>detect</i>	φωρά-σ-ω
			(a pure)
φύ-ω <i>beget</i>	φύ-σ-ω	φιλέ-ω <i>love</i>	φιλή-σ-ω
μηνί-ω <i>be angry</i>	μηνί-σ-ω	δουλό-ω <i>enslave</i>	δουλώσ-ω

If the Verbal Stem ends in a guttural or a labial, the σ combines with it, forming ξ or ψ: ἄγ-ω *lead*, ἄξ-ω; ἔχ-ω *have*, ἔξ-ω; λείπ-ω *leave*, λείψ-ω; γράφ-ω *write*, γράψ-ω.

If it ends in a dental, the dental drops out before σ. πείθ-ω *persuade*, πεί-σ-ω; φράζω *say* (Verbal Stem φραῖδ-),

φρά-σ-ω. If the dental is preceded by ν, both consonants drop out before σ, but the preceding vowel is lengthened : σπένδ-ω ρουρ, σπεί-σ-ω.

(2) The suffix εσ is used when the Verbal Stem ends in λ, μ, ν or ρ. The σ then fell out, and contracted forms resulted, which are conjugated like the present of φιλῶ (§§ 78, 79)—

βάλλω (= βαλ-ιω) <i>throw</i>	Fut. βαλ-έ(σ)-ω → βαλῶ
στέλλω (= στελ-ιω) <i>send</i>	„ στελ-έ(σ)-ω → στελῶ
φαίνω (= φαν-ιω) <i>show</i>	„ φαν-έ(σ)-ω → φανῶ
φθείρω (= φθερ-ιω) <i>destroy</i>	„ φθερ-έ(σ)-ω → φθερῶ

Conjugation of Contracted Futures.—βαλῶ is conjugated thus—

<i>Act. Ind.</i> βαλῶ	<i>Opt.</i> βαλοίην	<i>Inf.</i> βαλεῖν
βαλεῖς	βαλοίης	
βαλεῖ	βαλοίη	<i>Ptc. M.</i> βαλῶν
βαλεῖτον	βαλοῖτον	<i>F.</i> βαλούσα
βαλεῖτον	βαλοίτην	<i>N.</i> βαλῶν
βαλοῦμεν	βαλοῖμεν	
βαλεῖτε	βαλοῖτε	
βαλοῦσι	βαλοῖεν	
<i>Mid. Ind.</i> βαλούμαι	<i>Opt.</i> βαλοίμην	<i>Inf.</i> βαλεῖσθαι
βαλεῖ	βαλοῖο	
βαλεῖται	βαλοῖτο	<i>Ptc.</i> βαλούμενος -η -ον
βαλεῖσθον	βαλοῖσθον	
βαλεῖσθον	βαλοῖσθην	
βαλούμεθα	βαλοῖμεθα	
βαλεῖσθε	βαλοῖσθε	
βαλοῦνται	βαλοῖντο	

Other verbs with contracted futures are those with presents ending (i) in *-ίζω* or *-ίζομαι* of more than two syllables: *νομίζω think*, *νομιῶ*; *ψηφίζομαι vote*, *ψηφιοῦμαι*; (ii) in *-άννυμι*: *σκεδάννυμι scatter*, *σκεδῶ*. Those in class (i) are conjugated like *βαλῶ*; those in (ii) like the present of *τιμῶ* (§§ 78, 79).

§ 98. **The Future Stem: (b) Passive.**—The Future Passive Stem is formed by adding the suffix *σ* to the aorist passive stem—

	1 Aor. Pass.	Fut. Pass.
<i>παύ-ω check</i>	<i>ἐ-παύ-θη-ν</i>	<i>πau-θή-σ-ομαι</i>
	2 Aor. Pass.	Fut. Pass.
<i>ζεύγ-νῦμι yoke</i>	<i>ἐ-ζῦγ-η-ν</i>	<i>ζῡγ-ή-σ-ομαι</i>

§ 99. **Future Middle in Active Sense.**—Many verbs denoting a physical process or state have no future active, but use the future middle in the active sense, *e.g.*—

<i>βαδίζω walk</i>	Fut. <i>βαδιοῦμαι</i>	<i>ᾄδω sing</i>	Fut. <i>ᾄσομαι</i>
<i>ἀκούω hear</i>	„ <i>ἀκούσομαι</i>	<i>φεύγω flee</i>	„ <i>φεύξομαι</i>

§ 100. **Future Middle in Passive Sense.**—When the future middle is not used in the active sense it can be used passively, and in some verbs takes the place of the future passive proper—

<i>ἀδικήσομαι I shall be wronged</i>	<i>τιμήσομαι I shall be honoured</i>
<i>αὐξήσομαι I shall be increased</i>	<i>φύλάξομαι I shall be guarded</i>
<i>διδάξομαι I shall be taught</i>	<i>ὠφελησομαι I shall be helped</i>

§ 101. (3) **The First Aorist Stem: (a) Active and Middle.**—In the active and middle the First Aorist Stem is formed from the Verbal Stem by the addition of the suffix *σ*, *e.g.* Act. *ἔ-pau-σ-a*, Mid. *ἐ-pau-σά-μην*. Many forms of the first aorist are characterised by *σᾶ*, the *ᾶ*

being an extension from the 1st Sing. of the indicative, where it has replaced what was originally a nasal.* In the optative 2nd and 3rd Sing. and 3rd Pl. the suffix was originally $\sigma\epsilon\sigma$, but the second σ was elided, thus: $\pi\alpha\upsilon\sigma\epsilon(\sigma)\text{-}\iota\alpha\varsigma$, $\pi\alpha\upsilon\sigma\epsilon(\sigma)\text{-}\iota\epsilon$, $\pi\alpha\upsilon\sigma\epsilon(\sigma)\text{-}\iota\alpha\nu$. The vowel of the Verbal Stem in the first aorist is the same as in the present—

Present *1 Aorist* *Perfect*

$\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\text{-}\tau\omega$ *steal* $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\epsilon\psi\alpha$ but $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\omicron\phi\alpha$ 2 Aor. Pass. $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\acute{\alpha}\pi\eta\nu$
 $\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\acute{\epsilon}\phi\text{-}\omega$ *twist* $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\tau\epsilon\psi\alpha$ „ $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\tau\omicron\phi\alpha$ Perf. „ $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\tau\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\iota$
 $\tau\acute{\rho}\acute{\epsilon}\pi\text{-}\omega$ *turn* $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\tau\epsilon\psi\alpha$ „ $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\tau\omicron\phi\alpha$ „ „ $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\tau\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\iota$

σ combines with a preceding guttural γ , κ , χ or labial β , π , ϕ to form ξ or ψ —

$\delta\iota\acute{\omega}\kappa\omega$ *pursue*, $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\iota\acute{\omega}\xi\alpha$ $\tau\acute{\rho}\acute{\iota}\beta\omega$ *rub*, $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\tau\iota\psi\alpha$

When the present ends in $\text{-}\tau\tau\omega$, the first aorist ends in $\text{-}\xi\alpha$ —

$\kappa\eta\rho\acute{\upsilon}\tau\tau\omega$ *herald*, $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\acute{\eta}\rho\upsilon\xi\alpha$ $\tau\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega$ *arrange*, $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\alpha\xi\alpha$

When the Verbal Stem ends in a dental, δ , θ , τ , it fell out before σ —

$\psi\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\delta\omega$ *deceive*, $\acute{\epsilon}\psi\epsilon\nu\sigma\alpha$ $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\theta\omega$ *persuade*, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\alpha$

Verbs whose presents end in $\text{-}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$ or $\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$ have first aorists similar to those of dental stems—

$\nu\omicron\mu\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$ *think*, $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\mu\iota\sigma\alpha$ $\phi\acute{\rho}\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$ *say*, $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\rho}\alpha\sigma\alpha$

When the Verbal Stem ends in λ , μ , ν or ρ , the σ was lost by assimilation, and the vowel preceding λ , μ , ν or ρ was (if short) lengthened†—

* Thus $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\alpha\nu\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\alpha$ represents what was originally $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\alpha\nu\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\nu$, ν being the personal ending, as it is in $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\alpha\nu\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\nu$. The α was carried on into the second person $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\alpha\nu\sigma\alpha\varsigma$ and other forms.

† The process of change was thus: $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\nu\text{-}\sigma\alpha \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\nu\text{-}\nu\alpha \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\tilde{\nu}\alpha$; $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\alpha\nu\text{-}\sigma\alpha \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\alpha\nu\text{-}\nu\alpha \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\eta\nu\alpha$; $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\theta\epsilon\rho\text{-}\sigma\alpha \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\theta\epsilon\rho\text{-}\rho\alpha \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\theta\epsilon\iota\rho\alpha$; $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\kappa\rho\iota\nu\text{-}\sigma\alpha \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\kappa\rho\iota\nu\text{-}\nu\alpha \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$; $\eta\sigma\chi\upsilon\nu\text{-}\sigma\alpha \rightarrow \eta\sigma\chi\upsilon\nu\text{-}\nu\alpha \rightarrow \eta\sigma\chi\upsilon\tilde{\nu}\alpha$. There are one or two exceptions, e.g. $\kappa\epsilon\rho\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ *gain*, $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\epsilon\rho\delta\alpha\tilde{\nu}\alpha$.

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Verbal Stem</i>	<i>1 Aor.</i>
<i>a</i> (pure) became <i>ā</i> :	περαίνω <i>accomplish</i>	περᾶν-	ἔπερᾶνα
<i>a</i> (impure) „	η : φαίνω <i>show</i>	φᾶν-	ἔφηνα
ε „	ει : φθείρω <i>destroy</i>	φθερ-	ἔφθειρα
ι „	ι : κρίνω <i>judge</i>	κρίν-	ἔκρινα
υ „	υ : αἰσχύνω <i>disgrace</i>	αἰσχύν-	ἤσχυνα

Exceptions : There are four first aorists with *κ*, not *σ*—

τίθημι <i>put</i>	ἔ-θη-κα	ἵημι <i>send</i>	ἦ-κα
δίδωμι <i>give</i>	ἔ-δω-κα	φέρω <i>bear</i>	ἤνεγ-κα

ἔθηκα, ἦκα and ἔδωκα are used only in the singular (§§ 82, 83(a)). For ἤνεγκα see § 109 (c).

§ 102. **The First Aorist Stem: (b) Passive.**—The First Aorist Passive Stem is formed from the Verbal Stem by adding the suffix *θη*. In the optative and participle *θη* is weakened to *θε*. The vowel of the Verbal Stem is usually the same as in the 1 aorist active, *i.e.* the same as in the present.

	<i>1 Aor. Pass.</i>		<i>1 Aor. Pass.</i>
παύω <i>check</i>	ἐ-παύ-θη-ν	τιμῶ <i>honour</i>	ἐ-τιμή-θη-ν

A guttural or labial preceding *θ* becomes aspirated—

	<i>1 Aor. Pass.</i>		<i>1 Aor. Pass.</i>
πλέκ-ω <i>fold</i>	ἐ-πλέχ-θη-ν	λείπ-ω <i>leave</i>	ἐ-λείφ-θη-ν
λέγ-ω <i>say</i>	ἐ-λέχ-θη-ν	τριβ-ω <i>rub</i>	ἐ-τρίφ-θη-ν

A dental before *θ* changes to *σ*—

	<i>1 Aor. Pass.</i>		<i>1 Aor. Pass.</i>
πείθ-ω <i>persuade</i>	ἐ-πείσ-θη-ν	ψεύδ-ω <i>deceive</i>	ἐ-ψεύσ-θη-ν

σ also occurs before *θ* in the 1 Aor. Pass. of verbs whose presents end in *-ίζω* or *-άζω*—

	<i>1 Aor. Pass.</i>		<i>1 Aor. Pass.</i>
νομίζω <i>think</i>	ἐ-νομίσ-θη-ν	φράζω <i>say</i>	ἐ-φράσ-θη-ν

§ 103. (4) **The Second Aorist Stem.**—Comparatively few verbs, although many of them are very common, have second aorists. In the active and middle the Second Aorist Stem is identical with the Verbal Stem, usually the weak form without any suffix*; in the passive it is the weak form of the Verbal Stem with the suffix η (weakened to ϵ in the optative and participle). There are also several intransitive second aorists active, many of them with the same formation as the passive.†

(a) **SECOND AORISTS ACTIVE AND MIDDLE**

<i>Verbal Stem</i>	<i>Second Aorist Stem</i>
ἄμαρτ- <i>err</i>	ἄμαρτ- ἥμαρτ-ον
βᾶλ- βλη- <i>throw</i>	βᾶλ- ἔβαλ-ον
γεν- γον- γν- <i>become</i>	γεν- ἐ-γεν-όμην
γνω- <i>know</i>	γνω- ἔ-γνω-ν
εὗρ- <i>find</i>	εὗρ- ἤνυρ-ον
λειπ- λοιπ- λιπ- <i>leave</i>	λιπ- ἔ-λιπ-ον

(b) **SECOND AORISTS PASSIVE**

ἀλλάγ- <i>change</i>	ἀλλάγ-η- ἡλλάγ-η-ν
γραῖφ- <i>write</i>	γραῖφ-η- ἐ-γράφ-η-ν
ζευγ- ζυγ- <i>yoke</i>	ζυγ-η- ἐ-ζυγ-η-ν
στελ- στᾶλ- <i>send</i>	στᾶλ-η- ἐ-στάλ-η-ν
τηκ- τᾶκ- <i>melt</i>	τᾶκ-η- ἐ-τάκ-η-ν

(c) **INTRANSITIVE SECOND AORISTS (ACTIVE)**

βη- βα- <i>go</i>	βη- ἔ-βη-ν <i>I went</i>
στη- στᾶ- <i>place</i>	στη- ἔ-στη-ν <i>I stood</i>
φῦ- <i>beget</i>	φῦ- ἔ-φῦ-ν <i>I am</i>

* There is only one exception: ἄγω *lead* has the 2 Aor. ἡγαγον with the verbal stem ἄγ- reduplicated to ἀγάγ-.

† The suffix η in the stems of the 2 Aor. Pass. and 2 Aor. Intr. was borrowed by wrong division from Intr. 2 Aors. like ἔ-βη-ν, ἔ-στη-ν, where the η belongs to the verbal stem.

ἔρεπ- τραπ- <i>turn</i>	τῤῥᾶπ-η-	ἐ-τράπ-η-ν <i>I turned (Intr.)</i>
φᾶν- <i>show</i>	φᾶν-η-	ἐ-φάν-η-ν <i>I appeared</i>
χαῖρ- <i>rejoice</i>	χαῖρ-η-	ἐ-χάρ-η-ν <i>I rejoiced</i>

§ 104. (5) The Perfect Stem: (a) Reduplication.—All Perfect Stems (except οἶδα, § 87) are formed by reduplicating the Verbal Stem, *i.e.* by taking the first consonant of the Verbal Stem and the vowel ε, and prefixing them to the Verbal Stem—

	<i>Perfect</i>		<i>Perfect</i>
παύ-ω <i>check</i>	πέ-πau-κα	γράφ-ω <i>write</i>	γέ-γῤῥᾶφ-α
τιμά-ω <i>honour</i>	τε-τίμη-κα	λείπ-ω <i>leave</i>	λέ-λοιπ-α

If the first consonant of the Verbal Stem is aspirated, the corresponding unaspirated letter is taken for the reduplicated syllable, τ for θ, π for φ, κ for χ—

φεύγ-ω <i>flee</i> , πέ-φευγ-α	χρά-ομαι <i>use</i> , κέ-χρη-μαι
τί-θη-μι (Verbal Stem θη-)	put, τέ-θη-κα

If the Verbal Stem begins with a double consonant, ζ, ξ, ψ, or with two or more consonants (unless the first is a guttural, labial or dental, and the second λ, μ, ν or ρ), the reduplication consists merely of ε—

	<i>Perfect</i>		<i>Perfect</i>
ζήτε-ω <i>seek</i>	ἐ-ζήτη-κα	ξενό-ω <i>entertain</i>	ἐ-ξένω-κα
ψεύδ-ομαι <i>deceive</i>	ἔ-ψευσ-μαι	στρέφ-ω <i>turn</i>	ἔ-στροφ-α
ἀπο-κτείν-ω <i>kill</i>	ἀπ-έ-κτον-α	σφάλ-λω <i>trip</i>	ἔ-σφαλ-κα

Exceptions:	<i>Perfect</i>		<i>Perfect</i>
πί-πτ-ω <i>fall</i>	πέ-πτω-κα	λαγχάνω <i>obtain by lot</i>	εἶληχα
κτά-ομαι <i>gain</i>	κέ-κτη-μαι	λέγω <i>say</i>	εἶρηκα
γι-γνώ-σκω <i>know</i>	ἔ-γνω-κα	(συλ)-λέγω <i>collect</i>	(συν)-εἶλοχα
γνωρίζω <i>recognise</i>	ἐ-γνώρικα	μι-μνήσκω <i>remind</i>	μέ-μνη-μαι <i>remember</i>
λαμβάνω <i>take</i>	εἶληφα	ἵ-στη-μι <i>place</i>	ἔ-στη-κα <i>stand</i>

§ 105. **The Perfect Stem : (b) Termination.**—In the middle and passive the Perfect Stem is formed by reduplication without any change in the termination, except that a final short vowel is usually lengthened—

*Perfect**Perfect*

παύ-ω *check* πέ-παυ-μαι τιμά-ω *honour* τε-τίμη-μαι

But in the active, Perfect Stems may be divided according to their terminations into three classes :

1. The termination is unchanged—

*Perfect**Perfect*

γράφ-ω *write* γέ-γραφ-α φαίν-ω *show* πέ-φην-α

λείπ-ω *leave* λέ-λοιπ-α φεύγ-ω *flee* πέ-φευγ-α

2. Many Verbal Stems ending in gutturals (κ, γ) or labials (π, β) change the final letter to the corresponding aspirate—

*Perfect**Perfect*

δείκ-νῦ-μι *show* δέ-δειχ-α μείγ-νῦ-μι *mix* μέ-μίχ-α

κηρύττω *herald* κε-κήρῡχ-α τάττω *arrange* τέ-τᾶχ-α

βλάπ-τω *injure* βέ-βλᾶφ-α πέμπ-ω *send* πέ-πομφ-α

κλέπ-τω *steal* κέ-κλοφ-α τρίβ-ω *rub* τέ-τρίφ-α

3. Stems ending in a vowel or δ, λ, μ, ν or ρ add κ to the reduplicated stem—

*Perfect**Perfect*

παύ-ω *check* πέ-παυ-κ-α τιμά-ω *honour* τε-τίμη-κ-α

ἠλέ-ω *love* πε-φίλη-κ-α δουλό-ω *enslave* δε-δούλω-κα

τί-θη-μι *put* τέ-θη-κ-α δί-δω-μι *give* δέ-δω-κ-α

πο-θνήσκω *die* τέ-θνη-κ-α φῦ-ω *beget* πέ-φῦ-κα (Intr.)

φοράζω (st. φρᾶδ-) *say* πέ-φρᾶ-κ-α κομίζω *convey* κε-κόμῑ-κ-α

γγέλλω *announce* ἡγγελ-κ-α τείνω *stretch* τέ-τᾶ-κα

έμ-νω *cut* τέ-τμη-κ-α φθείρω *destroy* ἔ-φθαρ-κ-α

§ 106. The Perfect Middle and Passive of Consonantal Stems.—The following paradigms show the changes undergone by the final consonant of Consonantal Stems in the perfect middle and passive in combination with the initial consonant of the personal endings :—

		GUTTURAL STEMS	DENTAL STEMS	LABIAL STEMS
		πλεκ- <i>fold</i>	πειθ- <i>persuade</i>	γραφ- <i>write</i>
<i>Indic. S</i>	1	πέ-πλεγ-μαι	πέ-πεισ-μαι	γέ-γραμ-μαι
	2	πέ-πλεξαι	πέ-πειςαι	γέ-γραφαι
	3	πέ-πλεκ-ται	πέ-πεις-ται	γέ-γραφ-ται
<i>P</i>	1	πε-πλέγ-μεθα	πε-πείσ-μεθα	γε-γράμ-μεθα
	2	πέ-πλεχ-θε	πέ-πεις-θε	γέ-γραφ-θε
	3	πε-πλεγ-μένοι	πε-πεις-μένοι	γε-γραμ-μένοι
		είσι(ν)	είσι(ν)	είσι(ν)
<i>Inf.</i>		πε-πλέχ-θαι	πε-πείσ-θαι	γε-γράφ-θαι
<i>Ptc.</i>		πε-πλεγ-μένος	πε-πεις-μένος	γε-γραμ-μένος

		LIQUID STEMS	NASAL STEMS
		ἀγγελ- <i>announce</i>	φᾶν- <i>show</i>
<i>Indic. S</i>	1	ἡγγελ-μαι	πέ-φασ-μαι
	2	ἡγγελ-σαι	πέ-φαν-σαι
	3	ἡγγελ-ται	πέ-φαν-ται
<i>P</i>	1	ἡγγέλ-μεθα	πε-φάσ-μεθα
	2	ἡγγελ-θε	πέ-φαν-θε
	3	ἡγγελ-μένοι	πε-φασ-μένοι
		είσι(ν)	είσι(ν)
<i>Inf.</i>		ἡγγέλ-θαι	πε-φάν-θαι
<i>Ptc.</i>		ἡγγελ-μένος	πε-φασ-μένος

The changes in the Pluperfect and Imperative are similar.

The 3rd Plural is a periphrastic form, which is used because it is impossible to add the regular termination *-νται* to a consonant.

§ 107. Other Perfect Forms.—A Perfect Imperative active of the type *πέ-παυ-κε πε-παυ-κέ-τω*, etc., sometimes occurs, but is rare.

A Future Perfect active is formed periphrastically, *πεπαυκὸς ἔσομαι*, but is rare.

A Future Perfect middle and passive of the type *πε-παύ-σ-ο-μαι* is not uncommon; it is formed from the Perfect Stem by the addition of the suffix *σ*, and is conjugated like the future simple.

§ 108. Verbs with Several Stems.—A few verbs form their tenses from different roots; these will be found in the list of Irregular Verbs (§ 123) under the following, which are used for the present:—

<i>αἶρω</i> (-έω) <i>take</i>	<i>λέγω</i> <i>say</i>	<i>τύπτω</i> <i>strike</i>
<i>ἔρχομαι</i> <i>go</i>	<i>ὁρῶ</i> (-άω) <i>see</i>	<i>φέρω</i> <i>bear</i>
<i>ἐσθίω</i> <i>eat</i>	<i>πωλῶ</i> (-έω) <i>sell</i>	<i>ὠνούμαι</i> (-έομαι) <i>buy</i>
<i>ζῶ</i> (-άω) <i>live</i>	<i>τρέχω</i> <i>run</i>	

DOUBLE TENSES

§ 109. (1) Two Aorists.—Most verbs have, like *παύω*, only the first aorist, active, middle and passive. In the case of verbs with a first and a second aorist the two may be combined in one of three ways:

(a) The two aorists are used in different voices, dividing the three voices between them—

1. Some verbs have 1 Aor. Act. and Mid. and 2 Aor. Pass.

<i>Pres.</i>	1 Aor. Act. and Mid.	2 Aor. Pass.
ἀλλάττω <i>change</i>	ἤλλαξα (-άμην)	ἠλλάγην
ζεύγνυμι <i>yoke</i>	ἔζευξα	ἐζύγην
κείρω <i>cut</i>	ἔκειρα	ἐκάρην
ῥήγνυμι <i>break</i>	ἔρρηξα	ἐρράγην
στέλλω <i>send</i>	ἔστειλα	ἐστάλην
σφάπτω <i>slay</i>	ἔσφαξα	ἐσφάγην

2. Some verbs have 2 Aor. Act. and Mid. and 1 Aor. Pass.

<i>Pres.</i>	2 Aor. Act. and Mid.	1 Aor. Pass.
βάλλω <i>throw</i>	ἔβαλον (-όμην)	ἐβλήθην
γινώσκω <i>know</i>	ἔγνων (act. only)	ἐγνώσθην
εἰρίσκω <i>find</i>	ἠύρον	ἠύρέθην
λαμβάνω <i>take</i>	ἔλαβον	ἐλήφθην
λείπω <i>leave</i>	ἔλιπον	ἐλείφθην
τέμνω <i>cut</i>	ἔτεμον	ἐτμήθην

3. Two verbs have 1 Aor. Act. and 2 Aor. Mid. (and no Aor. Pass.).

<i>Pres.</i>	1 Aor. Act.	2 Aor. Mid.
ἀπόλλυμι <i>destroy</i>	ἀπώλεσα (trans.)	ἀπωλόμην (intr.) <i>perish</i>
ὀνίνημι <i>benefit</i>	ὤνησα „	ὠνήμην „ <i>profit</i>

(b) Six verbs have both 1 and 2 aorist in the active; in five of them the 1 aorist is transitive and the 2 aorist intransitive. The perfect active of these verbs is also

intransitive; but the other tenses, viz. the present and future active, are transitive.

<i>Pres. Trans.</i>	<i>1 Aor. Trans.</i>	<i>2 Aor. Intr.</i>	<i>Perf. Intr.</i>
ἵστημι <i>place</i>	ἕστησα	ἕστην <i>stand</i>	ἕστηκα
φύω <i>beget</i>	ἔφῡσα	ἔφῡν <i>be (by nature)</i>	πέφῡκα
μαίνω <i>madden</i>	ἔμνηα	ἐμάνην <i>be mad</i>	μέμνηα
φαίνω <i>show</i>	ἔφηνα	ἐφάνην <i>appear</i>	πέφηνα
σβέννῡμι <i>quench</i>	ἔσβεσα	ἔσβην <i>be quenched</i>	ἔσβηκα
Also			
ἐν-δύνω <i>put on</i>	-έδῡσα	-έδῡν <i>put on</i>	-δέ-δῡκα
ἄπο-, ἐκ-δύνω <i>take off</i>		<i>take off</i>	
(clothes from another)		(clothes from oneself)	

(c) In five verbs the 1 and 2 aorist are both used in the active voice, forms being taken from both to make up a single tense. For the conjugation of ἔθηκα (from τίθημι), ἤκα (from ἵημι) and ἔδωκα (from δίδωμι) see §§ 82, 83 (a). The other two verbs are λέγω *say*, Aor. εἶπον, and φέρω *bear*, Aor. ἤνεγκα.

<i>Aor. Indic.</i>	<i>Imperat.</i>	<i>Aor. Indic.</i>	<i>Imperat.</i>
εἶπον		ἤνεγκα *	
εἶπας	εἰπέ	ἤνεγκας	ἔνεγκε
εἶπε(ν)	εἰπάτω	ἤνεγκε(ν)	ἐνεγκάτω
εἶπατον	εἴπατον	ἤνέγκατον	ἐνέγκατον
εἰπάτην	εἰπάτων	ἤνεγκάτην	ἐνεγκάτων
εἶπομεν		ἤνέγκαμεν	
εἶπατε	εἴπατε	ἤνέγκατε	ἐνέγκατε
εἶπον	εἰπόντων	ἤνεγκαν	ἐνεγκάντων

* ἤνεγκον is also found for the first sing. in Attic of the 5th cent. B.C. and sometimes in the 4th cent., when the next word begins with a vowel, in order to avoid hiatus.

<i>Subjunctive</i>	εἶπω	ἐνέγκω
<i>Optative</i>	εἴποιμι	ἐνέγκοιμι
<i>Infinitive</i>	εἰπεῖν	ἐνεγκεῖν
<i>Participle</i>	εἰπών -οῦσα -όν	ἐνεγκών -οῦσα -όν

The Aor. Mid. of φέρω is ἡνεγκάμην, like ἐπανσάμην throughout.

(d) Other verbs with two aorists in the same voice—

τρέπω *turn* has 1 Aor. Mid. ἐτρεψάμην *trans. put to flight*

2 Aor. Mid. ἐτρεπόμην *intr. turn*

1 Aor. Pass. ἐτρέφθην *be turned*

2 Aor. Pass. ἐτράπην *intr. turn*

ἄλλομαι *leap* has 1 Aor. Ind. ἡλάμην, but 2 Aor. Opt. ἀλοίμην, Inf. ἀλέσθαι, Ptc. ἀλόμενος.

ὀφείλω *owe* has 1 Aor. ὤφειλῃσα and 2 Aor. ὄφελον, which is only used idiomatically in wishes, e.g. ὄφελον -ες -ε, etc. (ποιῆσαι), *would that I, you, he, etc. (had done it)*.

φθάνω *anticipate* has 1 Aor. ἐφθᾶσα and 2 Aor. ἐφθην, the 1 Aor. being more common, and 2 Aor. not being used in the participle.

N.B.—Exceptions to the above occur sometimes in poetry.

§ 110. (2) **Two Perfects.**—A few verbs have two active perfects, one with the termination *κα* being transitive, and the other with the termination *α* being intransitive.

ἀπ-όλλυμι *destroy* ἀπ-ολώλεκα *have destroyed*
ἀπ-όλωλα *be destroyed*

πείθω *persuade* πέπεικα *have persuaded* πέποιθα *obey*

§ 111. (3) **Two Futures.**—Occasionally a verb, like ἔχω, has two futures, one formed from the present stem

ἔξω *I shall have*, and the other from the aorist stem σχήσω *I shall get*.

§ 112. Deponent Verbs.—Deponent verbs are of two kinds :

(1) Middle Deponents, which have their tenses in the middle form—

δέχομαι <i>receive</i>	Fut. δέξομαι	Aor. ἐδέξαμην
ἰῶμαι (-άομαι) <i>heal</i>	ἰᾶσομαι	ἰᾷσάμην
κτῶμαι (-άομαι) <i>acquire</i>	κτήσομαι	έκτησάμην
μέμφομαι <i>blame</i>	μέμψομαι	έμεμψάμην

The aorist passive forms are used passively: ἐδέχθην *I was received*; ἰάθην *I was healed*; ἐκτήθην *I was acquired*; ἐμέμφθην *I was blamed*.

(2) Passive Deponents, which have their aorist in the passive form with an active meaning; the future is usually of the middle form. The following are important instances:—

ἀρνοῦμαι (-έομαι) <i>deny</i>	ἡρνήθην
✕ βούλομαι <i>wish</i>	έβουλήθην
δέομαι <i>need</i>	έδεήθην
δια-λέγομαι <i>converse</i>	δι-ελέχθην
✕ δύνᾶμαι <i>be able</i>	έδυνήθην
ήττώμαι (-άομαι) <i>be inferior</i>	ήττήθην
μυμνήσκομαι <i>remember</i>	έμνήσθην
οἶμαι <i>think</i>	ώήθην
ὀργίζομαι <i>be angry</i>	ώργίσθην
πειρῶμαι (-άομαι) <i>try</i>	έπειράθην
φοβοῦμαι (-έομαι) <i>fear</i>	έφοβήθην

§ 113. Verbal Adjectives.—Verbal Adjectives are of two kinds, and are formed directly from the Verbal Stem by the suffixes τος and τεος.

(1) The Verbal Adjectives in -τος (Fem. -τη, Neut. -τον) have two meanings :

(a) To denote possibility (like Latin adjectives in *-ilis* and *-bilis*)—

διδασκ-τός	{ able to be taught teachable (<i>docilis</i>)	λυ-τός	able to be loosed
		μεμπ-τός	blameworthy
ληπ-τός	able to be taken	νοη-τός	conceivable

(b) To denote the state resulting from the action of the verb—

1. Equivalent to a perfect passive participle—

κοπ-τός	cut up	καυσ-τός	burnt
βαπ-τός	dipped	κρυπ-τός	hidden
θρεπ-τός	reared	ποιη-τός	made

So, frequently compounded with ἀ-, meaning *not*—

ἄ-κρι-τος	unjudged	ἄ-τακ-τος	unarranged
ἄ-παίδευ-τος	untaught	ἄ-φύλακ-τος	unguarded

2. Equivalent to present active participle—

ρυν-τός <i>flowing</i>	πισ-τός <i>trusting</i>
ὑπ-οπτος <i>suspecting</i>	[also (a) <i>trustworthy</i>]
[also 1. <i>suspected</i>]	

Also in compounds with ἀ- *not*—

ἄ-πρακ-τος	doing nothing [also 1. not done]
ἄ-προσδόκη-τος	unexpected [also 1. unexpected]

(2) The Verbal Adjectives in -τεος (Fem. -τεᾶ, Neut. -τεον) are uncontracted, and have the meaning of necessity (like the Latin gerundive)—

διδασκ-τέος	ought to be taught	λυ-τέος	ought to be loosed
	(<i>docendus</i>)		(<i>solvendus</i>)
κοπ-τέος ought to or must be cut			

The termination of the Verbal Stem is treated before the τ as in the first aorist passive, except that gutturals and labials are not aspirated, but breathed. Taking the first aorist passives in § 102, the corresponding Verbal Adjectives are—

ἐ-πλέχ-θην	πλεκ-τέος	ἐ-πείσ-θην	πεισ-τέος
ἐ-λέχ-θην	λεκ-τέος	ἐ-ψεύσ-θην	ψευσ-τέος
ἐ-λείφ-θην	λειπ-τέος	ἐ-νομίσ-θην	νομισ-τέος
ἐ-τρίφ-θην	τριπ-τέος	ἐ-φράσ-θην	φρασ-τέος

The Verbal Adjectives of $\pi\alpha\upsilon\omega$ are irregular: $\pi\alpha\upsilon\sigma\text{-}\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$, $\pi\alpha\upsilon\sigma\text{-}\tau\acute{e}\omicron\varsigma$.

§ 114. The Principal Parts of Verbs.—In order to conjugate a verb, it is necessary to know the following tense stems or principal parts:—

- (1) The Present.
- (2) The Future Active and Middle.
- (3) The First Aorist Active and Middle.
- (4) The Second Aorist Active and Middle.
- (5) The First Aorist and Future Passive.
- (6) The Second Aorist and Future Passive.
- (7) The Perfect.

As a rule, a verb has (3) or (4) and (5) or (6), but not both pairs (see §§ 65, 109), *i.e.* it has five principal parts.

The following tables show how these—excluding the 2 Aorist, *viz.* (4) and (6)—can be formed from the present when a verb is regular. Presents may for this purpose be divided into eight groups. Irregular verbs (including those with 2 Aorist) are given in a separate list on pages 128—143.

§ 115. A. Verbs whose Stems end in a Vowel or Diphthong.—When the vowel is short, it is usually lengthened in the future, aorist and perfect.

Stems: *παυ-*, *φωρα-* (a pure), *τιμα-* (a impure), *φιλε-*, *δουλο-*.

<i>Present</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>First Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
<i>παύω check</i>	<i>παύ-σω</i>	<i>ἔ-παυ-σα</i> <i>ἔ-παύ-θην</i>	<i>πέ-παυ-κα</i>
<i>φωρῶ (-άω) detect</i>	<i>φωρά-σω</i>	<i>ἔ-φώρα-σα</i> <i>ἔ-φωρά-θην</i>	<i>πε-φώρα-κα</i>
<i>τιμῶ (-άω) honour</i>	<i>τιμή-σω</i>	<i>ἔ-τίμη-σα</i> <i>ἔ-τιμή-θην</i>	<i>τε-τίμη-κα</i>
<i>φιλῶ (-έω) love</i>	<i>φιλή-σω</i>	<i>ἔ-φίλη-σα</i> <i>ἔ-φιλή-θην</i>	<i>πε-φίλη-κα</i>
<i>δουλῶ (-όω)</i>	<i>δουλώ-σω</i>	<i>ἔ-δούλω-σα</i> <i>ἔ-δουλώ-θην</i>	<i>δε-δούλω-κα</i>

Further examples—

<i>βουλεύω advise</i>	<i>αἰτιῶμαι (-άομαι)</i> (Dep. Mid.) <i>blame</i>	<i>αἰτῶ (-έω) ask</i>
<i>κωλύω prevent</i>	<i>ἐῶ (-άω) allow (§ 93)</i>	<i>ζητῶ (-έω) seek</i>
<i>λούω wash</i>	<i>ἔρωτῶ (-άω) ask</i>	<i>μισῶ (-έω) hate</i>
<i>παιδεύω educate</i>	<i>νικῶ (-άω) conquer</i>	<i>ποιῶ (-έω) do</i>
<i>πιστεύω trust</i>	<i>τολμῶ (-άω) dare</i>	<i>φοβῶ (-έω) frighten</i>
<i>ἀξιῶ (-όω) think right</i>	<i>ζηλῶ (-όω) envy</i>	<i>μισθῶ (-όω) hire</i>
<i>δηλῶ (-όω) show</i>	<i>ζημιῶ (-όω) punish</i>	<i>πληρῶ (-όω) fill</i>

A few verbs of this group have *σ* inserted before *θην* in 1 Aor. Pass., but are otherwise regular: e.g. *κλείω shut ἐκλείσθην*; *σειά shake ἐσεισθην*; *δράω do ἐδράσθην*; *κελεύω order ἐκελεύσθην*, also Perf. Pass. *κεκέλευσμαι*.

§ 116. B. Verbs with Present Stems ending in a Guttural, Labial or Dental (except in the combinations πτ, ττ, σκ).

Stems: διωκ- (guttural), τριβ- (labial), ψευδ- (dental).

διώκ-ω <i>pursue</i>	διώξομαι	ἐ-δίωξα	δε-δίωχ-α
		ἐ-διώχ-θην	δε-δίωγ-μαι
τρίβ-ω <i>rub</i>	τρίψω	ἔ-τριψα	τέ-τρίφ-α
		ἐ-τρίφ-θην	τέ-τριμ-μαι
ψεύδ-ω <i>deceive</i>	ψεύ-σω	ἔ-ψευ-σα	
		ἐ-ψεύσ-θην	ἔ-ψευσ-μαι

NOTES.—διώκω uses the Fut. Mid. in the active sense, but ἄρχω and the other active examples below have a Fut. Act. ἄρξω, etc. ἐτρίφθην is the regular type, but is not so common as 2 Aor. Pass. ἐτρίβην. ψεύδω, like many other verbs, has no perfect active, the place of the perfect being taken by the aorist.

Further examples—

ἄρχω <i>rule</i>	μέμφομαι (Dep. Mid.) <i>blame</i>
δέχομαι (Dep. Mid.) <i>receive</i>	ᾄδω <i>sing</i> (Fut. ᾄσομαι)
εἴργω <i>prevent</i>	ἀνύτω <i>accomplish</i>
φθέγγομαι (Dep. Mid.) <i>utter</i>	ἡδομαι (Pass.) <i>be pleased</i>
ψέγω <i>blame</i>	σπεύδω <i>hasten</i>
βλέπω <i>see</i> (Fut. βλέψομαι)	φείδομαι (Dep. Mid.) <i>spare</i>
θλίβω <i>squeeze</i>	

§ 117. C. Verbs with Presents ending in -ζω (or -ζομαι).—These fall into two classes—

(1) Those ending in -ίζω (or -ίζομαι) of more than two syllables, and (2) all others ending in -ζω (or -ζομαι).

Stems: (1) νομῖδ-, (2) κολᾶδ-.

(1) νομίζω <i>think</i>	νομιῶ	ἐ-νόμῃ-σα	νε-νόμῃ-κα
	νομιοῦμαι	ἐ-νομίσ-θην	νε-νόμισ-μαι

- (2) *κολάζω* *punish* *κολᾶ-σω* ἑ-κόλᾱ-σα κε-κόλᾱ-κα
ἑ-κολᾶσ-θην κε-κόλασ-μαι

νομιῶ is the active and *νομιοῦμαι* the middle of the future; they are contracted forms (for their conjugation, see § 97, 2). The future passive is of course *νομισ-θή-σ-ομαι*.

NOTE.—The conjugation of the -ζω verbs is like that of *ψεύδω* in B, except the future active and middle of *νομίζω*.

Further examples—

<i>ἐλπίζω</i> <i>hope</i>	<i>ἀναγκάζω</i> <i>compel</i>
<i>κομίζω</i> <i>convey</i>	<i>θαυμάζω</i> (Fut. <i>θαυμάσομαι</i>) <i>wonder</i>
<i>τειχίζω</i> <i>fortify</i>	<i>ὀνομάζω</i> <i>name</i>
<i>φροντίζω</i> <i>think</i>	<i>φράζω</i> <i>say</i>

Verbs with a diphthong or any vowel except *ι* before *ζ* are like *κολάζω*, e.g.—

	<i>Future</i>		<i>Future</i>
<i>ἀθροίζω</i> <i>collect</i>	<i>ἀθροίσω</i>	<i>παίζω</i> <i>sport</i>	<i>παίσομαι</i> (Mid.)
<i>δανείζω</i> <i>lend</i>	<i>δανείσω</i>	<i>πιέζω</i> <i>oppress</i>	<i>πιέσω</i>
<i>λῆζομαι</i> <i>plunder</i>	<i>λήσομαι</i>	<i>σώζω</i> <i>save</i>	<i>σώσω</i> (<i>ι</i> only in present)

Similarly verbs ending in -ίζω of only two syllables, e.g. *σχίζω* *split* *σχίσω*.

§ 118. D. Verbs with Presents ending in -πτω.—In these verbs *τ* is a suffix of the present only (§ 96, *e*), so that the other tenses are formed like the verbs in B ending in labials.

Stem : <i>κρύπ-</i>			
<i>κρύπ-τω</i> <i>hide</i>	<i>κρύψω</i>	ἑ-κρυψα	κέ-κρύφ-α
		ἑ-κρύφ-θην	κέ-κρυμ-μαι

Further examples—

ἄπτω Act. <i>fasten</i> Mid. <i>touch</i>	κάμπτω <i>bend</i>
ἀστράπτω <i>lighten, flash</i>	σκώπτω (Fut. σκώψομαι) <i>jest</i>
καλύπτω <i>conceal</i>	σκήπτομαι (Dep. Mid.) <i>make excuses</i>

§ 119. E. Verbs with Presents ending in -ττω.—

These verbs have their other tenses formed like the verbs in B ending in gutturals.

Stem : κηρῡκ-

κηρύττω <i>proclaim</i>	κηρύξω	ἐ-κήρυξα	κε-κήρυχ-α
		ἐ-κηρύχ-θην	κε-κήρυγ-μαι

NOTE.—In poets and the older Attic prose writers (like Thucydides) these presents are spelt with the Ionic termination σσω, e.g. κηρύσσω, instead of κηρύττω.

Further examples—

πράττω <i>do, fare</i> (Perf. Act. φράττω <i>fence in</i>)	
πέπρᾱγα or πέπρᾱχα)	φρίττω <i>shiver</i> (Perf. Act. πέφρικα)
τᾱράττω <i>confuse</i>	
τάττω <i>arrange</i>	φυλάττω <i>guard</i>

§ 120. F. Verbs whose Stems end in a Liquid or Nasal, λ, μ, ν or ρ.—These verbs have characteristic futures and 1 aorists act. and mid. The futures are contracted (§ 97, 2), and have a short vowel before the liquid or nasal; the 1 aorists have no σ, and have a long vowel before the liquid or nasal.

Stems : περᾱν- (<i>a pure</i>), σημᾱν- (<i>a impure</i>), ἄγερ-,	
τεν-(τᾱ-), ἀγγελ-, ἄγᾱλ-, αἰσχῡν-, ποικιλ-.	
περαίνω <i>accomplish</i>	περᾱν-ῶ ἐ-πέρᾱνα
	ἐ-περάν-θην πε-πέρασ-μαι

σημαίνω <i>show</i>	σημᾶν-ῶ	ἐ-σήμηνα ἐ-σημάν-θην	σε-σήμασ-μαι
ἀγείρω <i>collect</i>	ἀγερ-ῶ	ἤγειρα ἤγέρ-θην	
τείνω <i>stretch</i>	τεν-ῶ	ἔ-τεινα ἐ-τά-θην	τέ-τᾶ-κα τέ-τᾶ-μαι
ἀγγέλ-λω <i>announce</i>	ἀγγελ-ῶ	ἤγγειλα ἤγγέλ-θην	ἤγγελ-κα ἤγγελ-μαι
ἀγάλ-λω <i>adorn</i>	ἀγᾶλ-ῶ	ἤγηλα	
αἰσχύνω <i>disgrace</i>	αἰσχῦν-ῶ	ἤσχῦνα ἤσχύν-θην	
ποικίλ-λω <i>embellish</i>	ποικίλ-ῶ	ἐ-ποίκιλα	πε-ποίκιλ-μαι

Further examples—

δυσχεραίνω <i>be impatient</i>	μαίνω <i>stain</i>
κερδαίνω <i>gain</i>	} with irregular 1 Aor. ἐκέρδᾱνα ἐκοίλᾱνα
κοιλαίνω <i>hollow</i>	
θερμαίνω <i>warm</i>	Like σημαίνω, with ρ instead of ν :
λυμαίνομαι (Dep. Mid.)	αἶρω <i>raise</i> (Perf. ἦρκα ἦρμαι)
ποιμαίνω <i>tend</i>	καθαίρω <i>cleanse</i>
ὑφαίνω <i>weave</i>	τεκμαίρομαι <i>guess</i>
χαλεπαίνω <i>be angry</i>	ἐπ-οτρύνω <i>urge on</i>
ὀκέλλω <i>beach</i>	σεμνύνω <i>exalt</i>
ἄλλομαι <i>leap</i>	μαρτύρομαι (Dep. Mid.)
ἀμύνω <i>ward off</i>	call to witness
θαρρύνω <i>encourage</i>	
μηκύνω <i>lengthen</i>	οἰκτίρω <i>pity</i>

§ 121. G. Verbs with Presents ending in -σκω.—σκω belongs only to the present.

Stems : γηρᾱ-, ἄρε-, μεθύ-.

γηρά-σκω <i>grow old</i>	γηρά-σομαι	ἐ-γήρᾱ-σα	γε-γήρᾱ-κα
ἄρέ-σκω <i>please</i>	ἄρέ-σω	ἤρε-σα	
μεθύ-σκω <i>make drunk</i>	μεθύ-σω	ἐ-μέθυ-σα	
		ἐ-μεθύσ-θην (with σ)	

§ 122. H. Verbs with Presents ending in -νῦμι and -ννῦμι.—When the present ends in -νῦμι, the other tenses are formed by dropping -νῦμι and adding the tense endings. When it ends in -ννῦμι, -ννῦμι is dropped in the other tenses, and if the preceding vowel is *a*, the future active and middle are contracted (like τιμῶ, § 78), and the aorist and perfect passive have σ inserted before the ending.

Stems : δεικ-, ζῶ-, σκεδασ-.

δείκ-νῦμι <i>show</i>	δείξω	ἔ-δειξα	δέ-δειχ-α
		ἐ-δείχ-θην	δέ-δειγ-μαι
ζών-νῦμι <i>gird</i>	ζώ-σω	ἔ-ζω-σα	—
			ἔ-ζω-μαι
σκεδάν-νῦμι <i>scatter</i>	σκεδῶ	ἐ-σκέδᾱ-σα	—
		ἐ-σκεδάσ-θην	ἐ-σκέδασ-μαι

Further examples—

εἴργνυμι <i>shut in</i>	κρεμάννυμι <i>hang</i>
ῥώννυμι <i>strengthen</i>	(Pres. Pass. κρέμαμαι,
κορέννυμι <i>satisfy</i>	Fut. Pass. κρεμήσομαι)
(1 Aor. Pass. ἐκορέσθην,	πετάννυμι <i>open</i>
Perf. Pass. κεκόρεσμαι)	(Perf. Pass. πέπτᾱμαι)

§ 123. **Irregular Verbs.**—These are the chief verbs used in Attic prose which either do not resemble those in the above groups or form their principal parts differently.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
κατ-άγνῦμι <i>break</i>	κατ-άξω	κατ-έαξα (§ 93) κατ-εάγην	κατ-έᾱγα (Intr.)
ἄγω <i>lead, bring*</i>	ἄξω	ἤγαγον ἤχθην	προ-ῆχα ἤγμαι
αἰδοῦμαι (-έομαι) <i>respect</i>	αἰδέσομαι	ἠδέσθην	ἠδεσμαι
αἰνῶ (-έω) <i>praise, advise</i>	ἐπ-αινέσομαι	ἤνεσα ἠνέθην	ἤνεκα ἤνημαι
αἰρῶ (-έω) Act. <i>take</i> Mid. <i>choose</i>	αἰρήσω	εἶλον ἤρέθην	ἤρηκα ἤρημαι
αἰσθάνομαι <i>perceive †</i>	αἰσθήσομαι	ἤσθόμην	ἤσθημαι
ἰκύνω <i>hear</i>	ἀκούσομαι	ἤκουσα ἤκούσθην	ἀκήκοα
ἁλίσκομαι <i>be caught</i>	ἁλώσομαι	ἔαλων ‡ (§ 93)	ἔάλωκα or ἤλωκα
ἀλλάττω <i>change</i>	ἀλλάξω	ἤλλαξα ἤλλᾶγην	ἀπ-ἤλλᾱχα ἤλλαγμαι
ἁμαρτάνω <i>sin, miss</i>	ἁμαρτήσομαι	ἤμαρτον ἤμαρτήθη (Impers.)	ἡμάρτηκα ἡμάρτηται (Impers.)

* ἄγομαι Mid. means *marry*, ἀν-άγομαι *put out to sea*, κατ-άγομαι *put in to land*

† The Pass. *be perceived* is αἰσθησθαι παρέχω.

‡ Subj. ἄλῳ ἄλῳς etc., Opt. ἄλοιην, Inf. ἄλῶναι, Ptc. ἄλούς.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
ἀρκῶ (-έω) ward off, assist	ἀρκέσω	ἤρκεσα	
αὐξάνω increase	αὐξήσω	ἠύξησα	ἠύξηκα
ἄχθομαι be grieved	ἀχθέσομαι	ἤχθέσθην	
βαίνω come, go	-βήσομαι	-έβην *	βέβηκα
βάλλω throw, pelt	βαλῶ †	ἔβαλλον ἐβλήθην	βέβληκα βέβλημαι
βλάπτω injure	βλάψω	ἔβλαψα ἐβλάβην	βέβλαψα βέβλαμμαι
βούλομαι wish	βουλήσομαι	ἐβουλήθην	βεβούλημαι
γαμῶ (-έω) marry ‡	γαμῶ †	ἔγημα	γεγάμηκα
γελῶ (-άω) laugh	γελάσομαι	ἐγέλασα ἐγελάσθην	
γίγνομαι become, be §	γενήσομαι	ἐγενόμην	γεγένημαι γέγονα
γιννώσκω recognise, know	γνώσομαι	ἔγνων ἐγνώσθην	ἔγνωκα ἔγνωσμαι

* -βήσομαι and -έβην are only used in compounds in prose. In the simple forms εἰμι is used as Fut. and ἦλθον as Aor. The Aor. Imper. is βῆθι (in compounds also -βᾶ, e.g. κατάβᾶ), Subj. βῶ βῆς etc., Opt. βαίην, Inf. βῆναι, Ptc. βᾶς.

† The futures βαλῶ, γαμῶ are conjugated like the Pres. φιλῶ (§ 78).

‡ γαμῶ Act. (with Acc.) is used of a man marrying a woman, and γαμοῦμαι Mid (with Dat.) of a woman marrying a man.

§ γίγνομαι is often used as the Pass. of ποιοῦμαι, e.g. ποιοῦμαι εἰρήνην I make peace, εἰρήνη γίγνεται peace is made.

|| Imper. γνώθι, Subj. γνώ γνῶς etc., Opt. γνόιην, Inf. γνῶναι, Ptc. γνούς.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
γράφω <i>write</i> *	γράψω	ἔγραψα ἐγράφη	γέγραφα γέγραμμαι
δάκνω <i>bite</i>	δήξομαι	ἔδᾱκον ἐδήχθην	δέδηγμαι
— <i>fear</i>	—	ἔδεισα	δέδοικα †
δέρω <i>flay</i>	δερῶ ‡	ἔδειρα ἐδόρην	δέδαρμαι
{ δέω (§ 89) <i>want ; Impers.</i> <i>it is necessary</i>	δεήσω	ἐδέησα	δεδέηκα
{ δέομαι <i>want, ask</i>	δεήσομαι	ἐδεήθην	δεδέημαι
διδάσκω <i>teach, Mid. get taught</i>	διδάξω	ἐδίδαξα	δεδίδαχα
ἀπο-διδράσκω <i>run away (from)</i>	-δράσομαι	-έδρᾱν §	-δέδρακα
δίδωμι (§§ 80-83) <i>give</i>	δώσω	ἔδωκα (A.) (§ 82) ἀπ-εδόμην (M.) ἐδόθην (P.)	δέδωκα δέδομαι
δοκῶ (-έω) <i>think, seem</i>	δόξω	ἔδοξα	δέδογμαι
δύνᾱμαι <i>be able</i>	δυνήσομαι	ἐδύνήθην	δεδύνημαι

* γράφομαι Mid. means *indict*.

† δέδοικα is perfect with present meaning *I fear*.

‡ The Fut. δερῶ is conjugated like the Pres. φιλῶ (§ 78).

§ Subj. -δρῶ -δρῆς -δρῆ etc., Opt. -δραίνην, Inf. -δρᾶναι, Ptc. -δρᾶς.

PRESENT	FUTURE.	AORIST	PERFECT
δύω (Tr. and Intr.)*	ἀπο-δύσω	ἔδῦσα (Tr.)	
Tr. <i>cause to sink</i>	(Tr.)	ἔδυν (Intr.)	δέδῦκα (Intr.)
Intr. <i>sink</i>		ἐδύθην	δέδῦμαι
ἐγείρω	ἐγερῶ †	ἤγειρα	ἐγρήγορα
<i>awaken</i>			
ἐθέλω	ἐθελήσω	ἠθέλησα	ἠθέληκα
<i>wish</i>			
—	εἴσομαι		οἶδα (§ 87) ‡
<i>know</i>			
—			
<i>be like, likely</i>	εἴξω		ἔοικα §
εἰμί (§ 84)	ἔσομαι		
<i>be</i>			
ἐλαύνω	ἐλῶ (-ᾶς -ᾶ etc.)	ἤλασα	ἐλήλακα
<i>drive, ride</i>		ἤλαθην	ἐλήλαμαι
ἐλέγχω	ἐλέγξω	ἤλεγξα	
<i>cross-question, convict</i>			ἐλήλεγμαι
ἔλκω ¶	καθ-έλξω	εἴλκῦσα	καθ-εἴλκῦκα
<i>drag</i>		εἴλκυσθην	εἴλκυσμαι

* δύω is more common in compounds, ἐν-δύω *put on*, ἀπο-, ἐκ-δύω *take off* (clothes, armour, etc.); in Intr. tenses *put on, take off oneself*; in Trans. tenses *put on, take off another*. The 2 Aor. Imper. is δῦθι, Subj. δύω, Opt. δύοιμι, Inf. δύναι, Ptc. δῦς.

† The Fut. ἐγερῶ is conjugated like Pres. φιλῶ (§ 78).

‡ οἶδα is perfect with present meaning *I know*.

§ εἰκα is perfect with present meaning *I seem likely*; 3 Sing. is often Impers. εἰκε *it seems likely*; the 3 Pl. is usually εἰξᾶσι; the Plpf. 3 Sing. ἐφκει or ἤκει.

|| The Fut. ἐλῶ is conjugated like Pres. τιμῶ (§ 78).

¶ ἔλκω has irregular augment, Impf. εἴλκων (§ 93).

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
ἀμφι-έννυμι <i>clothe</i>	ἀμφι-ῶ * ἀμφι-έσομαι (M.)	ἡμφίεσα (§ 94)	ἡμφίεσμαι (M.)
ἐπίσταναι <i>know</i>	ἐπιστήσομαι	ἡπιστήθην	
ἔπομαι † <i>follow</i>	ἔψομαι	ἐσπόμην	
ἔρχομαι (§ 85) <i>come, go</i>	εἶμι	ἦλθον	ἐλήλυθα
ἐρῶ (-άω) ἔρᾶμαι <i>love</i>	ἐρασθήσομαι (Dep.)	ἡράσθην (Dep.)	
[ἐρωτῶ (-άω)] ‡ <i>ask</i>	ἐρήσομαι	ἡρόμην	
ἐσθίω <i>eat</i>	ἔδομαι	ἔφαγον	ἐδήδοκα κατ-εδήδεσμαι
καθ-εύδω <i>sleep</i>	καθ-ευδήσω	καθ-ἡύδον	
εὕρισκω <i>find</i>	εὕρήσω	ἡύρον ἡύρέθην	ἡύρηκα ἡύρημαι
ἀπ-εχθάνομαι <i>be hateful</i>	ἀπ-εχθήσομαι	ἀπ-ηχθόμην	ἀπ-ήχθημαι
ἔχω § Act. <i>have</i> , Mid. <i>cling (to)</i>	ἔξω σχήσω	ἔσχον	ἔσχηκα -έσχημαι

* The Fut. ἀμφι-ῶ is conjugated like the Pres. Act. φιῶ (§ 78).

† ἔπομαι has irregular augment, Impf. εἰπόμην (§ 93). The 2 Aor. Subj. σπῶμαι, Opt. σποιίμην, Inf. σπέσθαι, Ptc. σπόμενος; but these forms only occur in compounds.

‡ ἐρωτῶ *ask* is used for the Pres. and also in the Fut. ἐρωτήσω and 1 Aor. ἡρώτησα.

§ ἔχω has irregular augment, Impf. εἶχον (§ 93). The 2 Aor. Imper. is σχῶ Subj. σχῶ σχῆς etc., Opt. σχοίην, in compounds -σχοιμι, Inf. σχεῖν, Ptc. σχών.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
ζῶ (-άω) * <i>live</i>	ζήσω ζήσομαι βιώσομαι	ἐβίων *	βεβίωκα βεβιώται (Impers.)
ζεύγνυμι <i>yoke</i>	ζεύξω	ἔζευξα ἔζυγην	ἔζευγμαι
θάπτω <i>bury</i>	θάψω	ἔθαψα ἐτάφην	τέθαμμαι
θέω † <i>run</i>	θεύσομαι		
ἀπο-θνήσκω <i>die, be killed</i> §	ἀπο-θᾶνούμαι ‡	ἀπ-έθᾶνον	τέθνηκα
θύω <i>sacrifice</i>	θύσω	ἔθυσα ἐτύθην	τέθυκα τέθυμαι
καθ-ίζω (Tr. and Intr.) Tr. <i>seat</i> , Intr. <i>sit</i>	καθ-ιῶ (Tr.) καθ-εδούμαι (Intr.)	ἐκάθισα (Tr.) ἐκαθεζόμην ¶ (Intr.)	κάθημαι (Intr.) (§ 90)
ἵημι ** (§ 83 (a)) Act. <i>send</i> , Mid. <i>rush</i>	ἀφ-ήσω	ἀφ-ῆκα ἀφ-είμην (M.) ἀφ-είθην (P.)	ἀφ-εῖκα ἀφ-εῖμαι (P.) ἀφ-ῖγμαι
ἀφ-ικνούμαι (-έομαι) <i>arrive</i>	ἀφ-ίξομαι	ἀφ-ἰκόμην	

* ζῶ has Pres. ζῆς ζῇ etc. (§ 88). The 2 Aor. Subj. is βιῶ βιῶς etc., Opt. βιολην, Inf. βιῶναι, Ptc. βιούς.

† For the conjugation of θέω see § 89. For the aorist and perfect see τρέχω.

‡ The Fut. ἀποθανοῦμαι is conjugated like the Pres. Mid. φιλοῦμαι (§ 79).

§ ἀποθνήσκω *be killed* is regularly used as the passive of ἀποκτείνω *kill*.

|| The Fut. καθιῶ is conjugated like the Pres. Act. of φιλῶ (§ 78), and καθεδούμαι like the Pres. Mid. (§ 79).

¶ ἐκαθεζόμην is Impf. in form, but is used both as Impf. and Aor.

** The simple verb ἵημι is seldom used, but it is common in compounds with prepositions.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
ἵστημι (§§ 80-83) (Tr.) Tr. <i>make to stand</i> Intr. <i>stand</i>	στήσω (Tr.)	ἕστησα (Tr.) ἕστην (Intr.) ἑστάθην (P.)	ἕστηκα (Intr.)
καίω or κᾶω <i>burn</i> (Tr.)	καύσω	ἔκαυσα	κατα-κέκαυκα
καλῶ (-έω) <i>call</i>	καλῶ *	ἐκάλεσα ἐκλήθην	κέκληκα κεκλημαι
κάμνω <i>be weary</i>	καμούμαι *	ἔκαμον	κέκμηκα
κείρω † <i>cut hair</i>	κερῶ *	ἔκειρα ἐκάρην	κέκαρμαι
κεράννυμι <i>mix</i>	κερῶ ‡	ἐκέρασα ἐκράθην	κέκρᾶμαι
κλαίω or κλάω <i>weep</i>	κλαύσομαι or κλαήσω	ἔκλαυσα (poet.)	κέκλαυμαι (poet.)
κλέπτω <i>steal</i>	κλέψω	ἔκλεψα ἐκλάπην	κέκλοφα κέκλεμμαι
κλίνω <i>lean, bend</i>	κατα-κλινῶ *	ἔκλινα κατ-εκλίνην	κέκλιμαι
κόπτω <i>knock</i>	κόψω	ἔκοψα ἐκόπην	ἐκ-κέκοφα κέκομμαι
κρίνω § <i>distinguish,</i> <i>judge</i>	κρίνῶ *	ἔκρινα ἐκρίθην	κέκρικα κέκριμαι

* The futures καλῶ, κερῶ, κατακλινῶ, κρίνῶ are conjugated like the Pres. Act. of φιλῶ (§ 78); and καμούμαι like the Pres. Mid. (§ 79).

† The Act. κείρω means *cut another's hair*; the Mid. *have one's hair cut*.

‡ The Fut. κερῶ -ᾶς -ᾷ etc. is conjugated like Pres. τιμῶ (§ 78).

§ κρίνομαι occurs in two common passive deponents: ἀποκρίνομαι *answer*, ὑποκρίνομαι *act*.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
ἀπο-κτείνω *	ἀπο-κτενῶ †	ἀπ-έκτεινα	ἀπ-έκτονα
kill			
λαγχάνω	λήξομαι	ἔλαχον	εἴλιχα
obtain by lot		ἐλήχθην	εἴληγμαι
λαμβάνω ‡	λήψομαι	ἔλαβον	εἴληφα
receive, take		ἐλήφθην	εἴλημμαι
λανθάνω	λήσω	ἔλαθον	λέληθα
escape notice (of)			
ἐπι-λανθάνομαι	ἐπι-λήσομαι	ἐπ-ελαθόμην	ἐπι-λέλησμαι
forget			
συλ-λέγω §	συλ-λέξω	συν-έλεξα	συν-είλοχα
collect, count		συν-ελέγην	{ συν-είληγμαι παρα-λέλεγμαι
λέγω (in com- pounds	λέξω or ἐρῶ †	ἔλεξα or εἶπον (§ 115)	εἵσηκα
-αγορεύω) say	λεχθήσομαι or εἰρήσομαι or ῥηθήσομαι	ἐλέχθην or ἐρρήθην	εἴρημαι or λέλεγμαι
λείπω	ἀπο-λείψω ¶	ἔλιπον	λέλοιπα
leave		ἐλείφθην	λέλειμμαι

* The Pass. of ἀποκτείνω is ἀποθνήσκω.

† The futures ἀποκτενῶ, ἐρῶ are conjugated like Pres. φιλῶ (§ 78).

‡ The Mid. λαμβάνομαι (with Gen.) means *take hold of*.

§ -λέγω *collect* is only used in compounds with ἀπο-, ἐκ-, κατα-, παρα-, συν-.

|| λέγω *say* is distinguished from -λέγω *collect* in two ways: (a) -λέγω *collect* is only used in compounds; (b) λέγω *say* is not used in the Pres. and Impf. in compounds with ἀνα-, ἀπο-, κατα-, προ-, προσ-, συν-, its place being taken by -αγορεύω; in the other tenses ambiguity is avoided by using the alternative forms The compound δια-λέγομαι *converse* is Dep. Pass. with Aor. δι-ελέχθην and Perf δι-είλεγμαι.

¶ The Fut. Pass. is ἀπολείψομαι or ἀπολειφθήσομαι.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
λύω <i>loose</i>	λύσω	ἔλυσα ἐλύθην	λέλυκα λέλυμαι
ἐκ-μαίνω Act. madden		ἔμνηνα	μέμνηνα (Intr.)
μαίνομαι Pass. be mad		ἐμάνην	
μανθάνω <i>learn</i>	μαθήσομαι	ἔμαθον	μεμάθηκα
μάχομαι <i>fight</i>	μαχοῦμαι *	ἐμαχεσάμην	μεμάχημαι
μείγνυμι <i>mix</i>	μείξω	ἔμειξα ἐμίγην	μέμειγμαι μεμέληκε
μέλει (Impers.) † <i>it is a care</i>	μελήσει	ἐμέλησε	
μέλλω <i>intend, delay</i>	μελλίσω	ἐμέλλησα	
μένω <i>wait (for)</i>	μενῶ *	ἔμεινα	μεμένηκα
ἀνα-μιμνήσκω <i>remind</i>	ἀνα-μνήσω	ἀν-έμνησα	
μιμνήσκομαι <i>remember, mention</i>	μνησθήσομαι or μεμνήσομαι	ἐμνήσθην	μέμνημαι ‡
νέμω Act. distribute, Mid. possess	νεμῶ *	ἔνειμα ἐνεμήθην	δια-νενέμηκα νενέμημαι

* The futures μαχοῦμαι, μενῶ, νεμῶ are conjugated like the Pres. φιλῶ and φιλοῦμαι (§§ 78, 79).

† μέλει is used in compounds μεταμέλει (Impers.) and μεταμέλομαι (Dep. Pas. *repent*).

‡ Perf. Imper. μέμνησο, Subj. μεμνῶμαι, Opt. μεμνήμην.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
νέω *	νεύσομαι	ἐξ-ένευσα	νένευκα
<i>swim</i>			
ἀν-οίγω †	ἀν-οίξω	ἀν-έφξα (§ 93)	
ἀν-οίγνυμι		ἀν-εῶχθην	ἀν-έωγμαi
<i>open</i>			
οἶμαι or οἴομαι ‡	οἰήσομαι	ᾤήθην	
<i>think</i>			
οἶχομαι	οἰχήσομαι		οἶχωκα
<i>be gone</i>			
ἀπ-όλλυμι	ἀπ-ολῶ §	ἀπ-ώλεσα	ἀπ-ολώλεκα
<i>destroy</i>		ἀπ-ωλόμην	ἀπ-όλωλα
ὀμνύμι	ὀμοῦμαι	ᾤμοσα	ὀμώμοκα
<i>swear</i>		ὠμόθην	ὀμώμομαι
ὀνίνημι	ὀνήσω	ὠνησα	
<i>profit</i>		ὠνήμην ¶	
ὀρώ (-άω) **	ὄψομαι	εἶδον	έόρᾱκα **
<i>see</i>		ᾤφθην	έώρᾱμαι
ὀρύττω	κατ-ορύξω	ᾤρυξα	κατ-ορώρῃχα
<i>dig</i>			ὀρώρυγμαi
ὀφείλω	ὀφειλήσω	ᾤφειλσα	ᾤφείληκα
<i>owe</i>		ᾤφελον ††	
ὀφλισκάνω	ὀφλήσω	ᾤφλον	ᾤφληκα
<i>incur</i>			ᾤφλημαι

* For conjugation of νέω see § 89.

† Impf. ἀνέψγον (§ 93).

‡ οἶμαι is commoner than οἴομαι; but the other persons of the Pres. Indic. are formed from οἴομαι; the Impf. is ᾤμην (ᾤον ᾤετο etc.).

§ The Fut. ἀπολῶ is conjugated like the Pres. φιλῶ (§ 78).

|| ὀμοῦμαι is conjugated like φιλοῦμαι (§ 79).

¶ Aor. Mid. Imper. ὀνησο, Opt. ὀναίμην, Inf. ὀνασθαι.

** Impf. έώρων (§ 93), Plpf. έωράκη.

†† 2 Aor. ᾤφελον is used with Inf. expressing a regret, εἴθε or εἰ γὰρ ᾤφελον (μὴ) ποιῆσαι would that I had (not) done it.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
πάσχω *	πείσομαι	ἔπαθον	πέπονθα
suffer			
πείθω	πείσω	ἔπεισα	πέπεικα †
Act. persuade,		ἐπείσθην	πέπεισμαι
Pass. believe,			
obey			
πέμπω	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα	πέπομφα
send		ἐπέμφθην	πέπεμμαι ‡
{ πέτομαι	ἀνα-πτήσομαι	ἀν-επτόμην	πεπότῃμαι
{ ποτῶμαι(-άομαι)			
fly			
πέττω	πέψω	ἔπεψα	πέπεμμαι ‡
cook			
πήγνυμι	πήξω	ἔπηξα	πέπηγα (Intr.)
fasten		ἐπάγην	
ἐμ-πίμπλημι	ἐμ-πλήσω	ἐν-ἐπλησα	ἐμ-πέπληκα
fill		ἐν-επλήσθην	ἐμ-πέπλησμαι
ἐμ-πίμπρημι	ἐμ-πρήσω	ἐν-ἐπρησα	
burn		ἐν-επρήσθην	ἐμ-πέπρημαι
πίνω	πίομαι	ἔπιον §	πέπωκα
drink		ἐπόθην	πέπομαι
πίπτω	πεσοῦμαι	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα
fall			

* πάσχω is used as Pass. of ποιῶ; εὖ, κακῶς ποιῶ *treat well, ill*, εὖ, κακῶς πάσχω *be well, ill treated*.

† An Intr. Perf. πέποιθα *trust* is rare in prose.

‡ πέπεμμαι from πέμπω has πέπεμψαι πέπεμπται etc.; πέπεμμαι from πέττω has πέπεψαι πέπεπτται etc.

§ Aor. Imper. πῖθι.

|| πίπτω often has a passive meaning *be thrown*; ἐκ-πίπτω *be banished* is used as the passive of ἐκ-βάλλω *banish*.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
πλάττω <i>form, mould</i>	ἀνα-πλάσσω	ἔπλασα	πέπλασμαι
πλέκω <i>plait, weave</i>	πλέξω	ἐπλάσθην ἔπλεξα	διὰ-πέπλοχα πέπλεγμαi
πλέω * <i>sail</i>	πλεύσομαι	συν-επλάκην ἔπλευσα	πέπλευκα πέπλευσμαι
πνέω * <i>breathe</i>	ἐμ-πνεύσομαι	ἔπνευσα	ἐπι-πέπνευκα
πνίγω <i>strangle</i>	ἀπο-πνίξω	ἀπ-ἐπνιξα ἀπ-επνίγην	πέπνιγμαi
πυνθάνομαι <i>enquire, learn</i>	πεύσομαι	ἐπύθόμην	πέπυσμαι
{ πωλῶ (-έω) ἀποδίδομαι (M.) πιπράσκομαι (P.) Act. and Mid. sell, Pass. be sold	πωλήσω ἀποδώσομαι πεπράσομαι	ἀπεδόμην ἐπράθην	πέπρᾱκα πέπρᾱμαι
ῥέω * <i>flow</i>	ῥήσομαι	ἔρρῶν	ἔρρῶκα
ῥήγνυμι <i>break</i>	ῥήξω	ἔρρηξα ἔρράγην	ἔρρωγα (Intr.)
ρίπτω <i>throw</i>	ρίψω	ἔρριψα ἔρρίφην	ἔρριφα ἔρριμμαi
σβέννυμι (Trans.) Tr. quench, Intr. be quenched	σβέσω (Tr.) ἀπο-σβήσομαι (Intr.)	ἔσβεσα (Tr.) ἀπ-έσβην † (Intr.) ἀπ-εσβέσθην (P.)	ἀπ-έσβηκα (Intr.)

* For conjugation of πλέω, πνέω, ῥέω, see § 89.

† 2 Aor. Inf. ἀπο-σβῆναι, Ptc. ἀπο-σβείς.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
σκάπτω <i>dig</i>	σκάψω	κατ-έσκαψα	κατ-έσκαφα
σκοπῶ (-έω) <i>view, consider</i>	σκέψομαι	κατ-εσκάψην έσκεψάμην	έσκαμμαι έσκεμμαι
σπῶ (-άω) <i>pull</i>	σπάσω	έσπάσα ἀπ-εσπάσθην	ἀν-έσπακα έσπασμαι
σπείρω <i>sow, scatter</i>	σπερῶ *	έσπειρα έσπάρην	έσπαρμαι
σπένδω <i>pour</i>	σπείσω	έσπεισα	
σπένδομαι (M.) <i>make a truce</i>	σπείσομαι	έσπεισάμην	έσπεισμαι
ἀπο-στέλλω <i>send</i>	στελῶ *	έστειλα ἀπ-εστάλην	ἀπ-έσταλκα έσταλμαι
στρέφω † <i>turn</i>	ἀπο-στρέψω	έστρεψα έστράψην	έστραμμαι
στρώννυμι <i>spread</i>	{ ὑπο-στρώσω παρα-στορῶ *	έστόρεσα	έστρωμαι
σφάλλω <i>trip up, over-throw</i>	σφαλῶ *	έσφηλα έσφάλην	έσφαλμαι
σφάττω <i>slay</i>	σφάξω	έσφαξα ἀπ-εσφάγην	έσφαγμαι
τελῶ (-έω) <i>end, pay</i>	τελῶ *	έτέλεσα έτελέσθην	τετέλεκα τετέλεσμαι
τέμνω <i>cut</i>	τεμῶ *	έτεμον έτμήθην	τέτμηκα τέτμημαι

* The futures σπερῶ, στελῶ, -στορῶ, σφαλῶ, τελῶ, τεμῶ are conjugated like Pres. φιλῶ (§ 78).

† The Mid. and Pass. στρέφομαι is also used like Lat. *versor*, meaning *move about* (Intr.).

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
τήκω <i>melt, waste</i>	τήξω	ἔτηξα ἐτάκην	τέτηκα (Intr.)
τίθημι* (§§ 80-83) <i>put, place</i>	θήσω	ἔθηκα ἐθέμην (M.) ἐτέθην (P.)	τέθηκα τέθειμαι (M.) κείμει (P.)
τίκτω <i>beget</i>	τέξομαι	ἔτεκον	τέτοκα
τίνω <i>pay</i>	τείσω	ἔτεισα ἐξ-ετείσθην	τέτεικα τέτεισμαι
τιτρώσκω <i>wound</i>	κατα-τρώσω	ἔτρωσα ἐτρώθην	τέτρωμαι
τρέπω <i>turn</i>	τρέψω τρέψομαι (M. and P.)	ἔτρεψα ἐτρεψάμην † (Trans.) ἐτράπόμεν (Intr.) ἐτράπην	τέτροφα τέτραμμαι
τρέφω <i>rear</i>	θρέψω θρέψομαι (M. and P.)	ἔθρεψα ἐτράφην	τέτροφα τέθραμμαι
τρέχω <i>run</i>	ἀπο-θρέξομαι δράμοῦμαι	ἔδράμω	κατα-δεδράμηκα ἐπι-δεδράμημαι
τυγχάνω <i>hit, meet, happen</i>	τεύξομαι	ἔτῤυχον	τετύχηκα

* The Mid. τίθεμαι means *assume*, and is also used in phrases like τίθεμαι γνώμην, ψήφον *give an opinion, vote*; τίθεμαι ὅπλα *divulge*; τίθεμαι νόμον *pass a law*.

† ἐτρεψάμην means *I turned from myself, put to flight*; a 1 Aor. Pass. ἐτρέφθην also occurs.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
<div> <div> τύπτω (A.) strike </div> <div> τύπτομαι (P.) be struck </div> </div>	<div> τυπτήσω or πατάξω </div> <div> τυπτήσομαι or πληγή- σομαι </div>	<div>ἐπάταξα</div> <div>ἐπλήγην *</div>	<div>πέπληγα</div> <div>πέπληγμαι</div>
<div> <div>φαίνω (A.) show</div> <div>φαίνομαι ‡ (P.) appear</div> </div> <div>φέρω bear, bring</div>	<div>φάνῳ †</div> <div>φανήσομαι</div> <div>οἶσω οἶσομαι (M. and P.) κατ-ἐνχθή- σομαι (P.)</div>	<div>ἔφηνα</div> <div>ἐφάνην (Intr.) ἐφάνθην (P.)</div> <div>ἤνεγκα (§ 109c) ἤνέχθην</div>	<div>πέφηνα (Intr.)</div> <div>πέφασμαι (Intr. and P.)</div> <div>ἐνήνοχα ἐνήνεγμαι</div>
<div>φεύγω § flee</div> <div> <div>φημί (§ 86)</div> <div>φάσκω say</div> </div> <div>φθάνω anticipate</div>	<div>φεύξομαι</div> <div>φήσω</div> <div>φθήσομαι</div>	<div>ἔφυγον</div> <div>ἔφην</div> <div>ἐφθᾶσα ¶ ἐφθην</div>	<div>πέφευγα</div>

* 2 Aor. Pass. -επλάγην and Fut. Pass. -πλάγήσομαι occur in the compounds κατα-πλήττομαι frighten, ἐπι-πλήττω rebuke.

† Fut. φανῳ is conjugated like Pres. φιλῳ (§ 78).

‡ φαίνομαι εἶναι (Inf.) means *appear to be*, φαίνομαι ὧν (Ptc.) *be shown to be*, *be clearly*. πέφηνα is rare in prose.

§ φεύγω also means (1) *be indicted*, (2) *be banished*.

|| ἔφην Impf. is generally used as Aor. and ἔφασκον as Impf.

¶ On the two Aors. see § 109 (d). 2 Aor. Subj. φθῶ (φθῆς φθῆ etc.), Opt. φθαίην, Inf. φθῆναι.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
θείρω <i>destroy</i>	φθερῶ * φθεροῦμαι (P.) δια-φθαρήσομαι (P.)	ἔφθειρα ἐφθάρην	δι-έφθαρκα ἔφθαρμαι
ῥω (Trans.) Trans. <i>beget</i> , Intr. <i>be</i>	φύσω (Trans.) φύσομαι (Intr.)	ἔφῡσα (Trans.) ἔφῡν† (Intr.)	πέφῡκα (Intr.)
αἶρω <i>rejoice</i>	χαιρήσω	ἐχάρην	κεχάρηκα
ῥω ‡ <i>pour</i>	χέω	ἔχεα ἐχύθην	ἐκ-κέχῡκα κέχῡμαι
ῥωμαι § (-άο, αι) <i>use</i>	χρήσομαι	ἐχρησάμην ἐχρήσθην (P.)	κέχρημαι (M. and P.)
ή (Impers.) <i>it is necessary</i>	χρήσται		
ῥω ¶ (-έω) <i>push</i>	ῥω	ῥωσα (§ 93) ῥώσθην	ῥωσμαι
οῦμαι ** (-έομαι) <i>buy</i>	ὠνήσομαι	ἐπρίάμην ἐωνήθην (P.)	ἐώνημαι (M. and P.)

The Fut. φθερῶ is conjugated like Pres. φιλῶ (§ 78).

Subj. φύω, Inf. φῦναι, Ptc. φύς.

For conjugation of χρώμαι see § 88.

¶ Impf. ῥώθουν (§ 93).

‡ For conjugation of χέω see § 89.

|| For conjugation of χρή see § 91.

** Impf. ἐωνούμην (§ 93).

APPENDIX I.

ACCENTS

§ 124. I. **Atonics.**—The following ten monosyllables have no accent: four forms of the article, *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ* (§ 51), *ἐν in, εἰς (ἐς) into, ἐκ (ἐξ) out, εἰ if, ὡς as, ὅτι that, το, οὐ(κ) not.*

§ 125. II. The Position of the Accent

(1) **The Acute Accent (´)** (*a*) may stand on long or short syllables, and (*b*) may stand on one of the last three syllables, if the vowel of the last syllable is short by nature*; but if the vowel of the last syllable is long by nature, only on one of the last two: *ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπῳ, ἀληθής, ἀγαθός, παυθείς, παυθέντος.*

(2) **The Grave Accent (`)** is only marked when it is substituted for an acute accent, and this occurs when a word otherwise accented with an acute accent on the last syllable does not immediately precede a stop, *e.g.* *ἀληθὲς ἄνθρωπος, ἀγαθὸς ἵππος.*

(3) **The Circumflex Accent (^)** (*a*) can only stand on syllables the vowels of which are long by nature, and (*b*) may stand on the last syllable but one if the vowel of the last is short

* The natural quantity of the vowel in a syllable must not be confused with the length of a syllable by position, *e.g.* in *φύλαξ* the last syllable is long, but the *α* is naturally short.

by nature; but if it is long, only on the last syllable: σῶμα, μουσῶν, εὔ. If the last syllable is short, and the vowel of the last but one is long, then, if the last but one is accented, the accent must be circumflex: φεύγε, ἤρχον, ἐκεῖνος. But the accent may be on another syllable: ἄνθρωπος, πανθέν.

NOTE.—αι and οι final (not followed by a consonant) are counted short, except (1) in the optative, μοῦσαι, ἄνθρωποι, παύεται, but Opt. παύοι; and (2) in the adverb οἶκοι *at home*.

§ 126. III. Names of Words according to their Accent

Oxytone words have the acute on the last syllable: καλός.

Paroxytone words have the acute on the last syllable but one: ἄνθρώπου.

Proparoxytone words have the acute on the last syllable but two: ἄνθρωπος.

Perispomenon words have the circumflex on the last syllable: μουσῶν.

Properispomenon words have the circumflex on the last syllable but one: σῶμα.

§ 127. IV. Enclitics.—The following words cannot stand first in a sentence, and throw back their accent, if possible, on to the preceding word:—

(1) The weak forms of the personal pronouns: με μου μοι; σε σου σοι (§ 48).

(2) The indefinite pronoun τις, τι *someone, something*, in all its forms (§ 55).

(3) The indefinite adverbs που, ποθι *somewhere*, πη *somehow*, ποι *somewhither*, ποθεν *from somewhere*, ποτε *at some time*, πως *somehow* (§ 57), and πω *yet*.

(4) The Pres. Indic. of εἰμί *be*, when used as a copula, and φημί *say*, except in the 2 Sing. εἶ, φής.

§ 128. V. Rules for throwing back the Accent of Enclitics

(1) Proparoxytone and properispomenon words receive the accent of the enclitic as an acute on the last syllable :
 ἄνθρωπός τις, ἄνθρωποί τινες, ἐκείνός πως, ἐκείνός ἐστι.

(2) After a paroxytone word a monosyllabic enclitic loses its accent, but a dissyllabic enclitic has an accent on its last syllable : φίλος τις, ἀνθρώπου τινός, ἀνθρώπων τινῶν.

(3) After an oxytone word an enclitic loses its accent, but the acute accent of the oxytone does not become grave : ἀγαθόν τι, ἀγαθοί τινες, αὐτός φησι.

(4) After a perispomenon word an enclitic loses its accent : ὁρῶ τινας, φῶς ἐστι, τιμῶ σε, ἀνδρῶν τινων.

§ 129. VI. Accent in Declension

(1) The general rule is that the accent remains on the same syllable as in the nominative singular, so far as the rules in II. allow. (See accents of Paradigms, §§ 12-29.)

(2) Special rules—

(a) The Gen. Pls. of the first and mixed first and second declensions (§§ 12, 13, 17) are perispomenon : σκιῶν, τιμῶν, μοιρῶν, μουσῶν, νεανιῶν, πολιτῶν. (Exception : Fem. of Adjs. like φίλιος, § 30.)

(b) Oxytone nouns of the first and second declensions are perispomenon in the Gen. and Dat. Sing., Du. and Pl. : σκιά σκιᾶς σκιᾶ σκιαῖν σκιῶν σκιαῖς ; θεός θεοῦ θεῶ θεοῖν θεῶν θεοῖς.

(c) Substantives (not adjectives or participles) with monosyllabic stems of the third declension are accented on the last syllable in the Gen. and Dat. Sing., Du. and Pl. : πούς (stem ποδ-) ποδός ποδί ποδοῖν ποδῶν ποσί(ν). (Exceptions : τὸ οὖς ear, ὁ or ἡ παῖς child, slave, ὁ Τρώς Trojan, τὸ φῶς light, only follow this rule in the Gen. and Dat. Sing. and Dat. Pl.)

§ 130. VII. Accent in Conjugation

(1) The general rule is that the accent goes as far back as the rules in II. allow; but in compound verbs the accent cannot go back (a) beyond the augment or the reduplication, (b) beyond the final syllable of a preceding preposition: *φεύγε* *ἀπό-φευγε*, *φέρει*, *ἀπό-φερε*, *συν-εἶχον*, *κατ-έσχον*, *ἀφ-ἵγμαι*, *ἀπό-δος*.

(2) Special rules—

(a) The accent is on the last syllable in the following:—

(i) 2 Aor. Inf. Act. is perispomenon: *λιπέῖν*, *ἐλθεῖν*.

(ii) Five verbs are oxytone in the 2 Sing. 2 Aor. Imper. Act.: *εἰπέ*, *ἐλθέ*, *εὔρε*, *ἰδέ*, *λαβέ*.

(iii) 2 Sing. 2 Aor. Imper. Mid. is perispomenon: *λαβοῦ*.

(iv) 1 and 2 Aor. Subj. Pass. of all verbs and Pres. and Aor. Subj. Act. of *μι*-verbs are perispomenon in the Sing.: *παυθῶ* *παυθῆς* *παυθῇ*; *τιθῶ* *τιθῆς* *τιθῇ*. The Du. and Pl. of these tenses are properispomenon: *παυθῆτον*, *τιθῶμεν*.

(b) The accent is on the last syllable but one in the following:—

(i) 1 Aor. Inf. Act., 2 Aor. Inf. Mid., Perf. Inf. Mid. and Pass., and all Infs. ending in *-ναι*: *παῦσαι*, *τιμῆσαι*, *φυλάξαι*, *βαλέσθαι*, *πεπαῦσθαι*, *πεπαυκέναι*, *τιθέναι*, *θεῖναι*.

(ii) The Du. and Pl. of Opts. with 1 Sing. ending in *-ην*. *παυθεῖτον* *παυθεῖτην* *παυθεῖμεν* *παυθεῖτε* *παυθεῖεν*.

(c) In participles (as in substantives and adjectives) the accent follows the Nom. Sing. Masc., and stands as far back as possible except in the following:—

(i) 2 Aor. Act. is oxytone in the Nom. Sing. Masc.: *λαβών* *-οῦσα* *-όν*.

(ii) All participles with Nom. Sing. Masc. ending in *s* and Gen. Sing. ending in *τος* are oxytone in the Nom. Sing. Masc.

(except the 1 Aor. Act. *παύσας -ασα -αν*): *πεπανκώς -υῖα -ός*; *παυθείς -εῖσα -έν*; *διδούς -οῦσα -όν*; *δεικνύς -ῦσα -ύν*; *ιστάς -ᾶσα -άν*.

(iii) The Perf. Partic. Mid. and Pass. is paroxytone: *πεπανμένος*.

§ 131. VIII. Contracted Syllables. — The accent of contracted syllables depends upon the accent of the uncontracted form: *γένους* (for *γένεος*); *ἐτίμων* (for *ἐτίμαον*); *τιμῶ* (for *τιμάω*); *τιμῶμεν* (for *τιμάομεν*); *ἐτιμάτην* (for *ἐτιμαέτην*). The contracted syllable has the circumflex only if the first of the contracting syllables is accented before the contraction.

The accent of the M. and N. Nom. Du. of contracted adjectives is irregular (§ 31).

APPENDIX II

SOME SOUND CHANGES

§ 132. 1. Vowels

(1) Contraction of Vowels.

(a) Two similar vowels contract to the corresponding long vowel: κέραα becomes κέρᾱ, δουλόω δουλῶ, φιλέης φιλή̄ς; ε-ε becomes ει (not η), ἐφίλειε ἐφίλει, and ο-ο becomes ου (not ω), πλόος πλοῡς.

(b) When the vowels are dissimilar:

(i) ο and ω prevail over α, ε and η—

α-ο → ω	τιμάομεν → τιμῶμεν	ο-ε → ου	δούλοε → δούλου
α-ω → ω	τιμάω τιμῶ	α-οι → ω	τιμάοιμεν τιμῶμεν
ο-α → ω	αἰδóa αἰδῶ	α-ου → ω	τιμάου τιμῶ
ο-η → ω	δουλόητε δουλῶτε	ε-ου → ου	χρυσέου χρυσοῦ
ο-η → οι	δουλόη δουλοῖ	ε-οι → οι	χρύσειοι χρύσοι
ε-ο → ου	γένεος γένους	ο-ει → οι	δουλόεις δουλοῖς
ε-ω → ω	φιλέω φιλῶ		

(ii) When α and ε or η come together, the first in order prevails—

α·ε → ā	ἀέκων → ᾗκων	α·η → ā	τιμάης → τιμᾗς
α·η → ā	τιμάητε τιμᾗτε	ε·α → η	ἄστεα ἄστη
α·ει → â	τιμάεις τιμᾗς	ε·αι → η	πάνεαι πάνη

(2) Metathesis (or interchange) of quantity occurs where a short vowel *o* or *ä* follows a long vowel *η*—

$\eta o \rightarrow \epsilon \omega$ $\nu\eta\acute{o}s \rightarrow \nu\epsilon\acute{o}s$, $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\eta\acute{o}s \rightarrow \beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon\acute{o}s$, $\eta\acute{o}\rho\omega\nu \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\acute{o}\rho\omega\nu$

$\eta\alpha \rightarrow \epsilon\bar{\alpha}$ $\phi\rho\eta\grave{\alpha}\tau\omicron{s} \rightarrow \phi\rho\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\alpha}\tau\omicron{s}$, $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\eta\grave{\alpha} \rightarrow \beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\alpha}$, $\eta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\omega\nu \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\lambda\omega\nu$

§ 133. II. Semivowels (consonantal *u* and *i*).

The loss of *F** (consonantal *u* = Eng. *w*) and *ι* (consonantal *i* = Eng. *y*) causes many changes in Attic Greek.

(1) *F* entirely disappears, contraction of vowels often resulting: $\pi\acute{\eta}\chi\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ is contracted for $\pi\acute{\eta}\chi\epsilon(F)\epsilon\varsigma$. $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\eta$ for $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\epsilon(F)\alpha$, $\beta\omicron\acute{o}s$ is for $\beta\omicron(F)\acute{o}s$, $\eta\delta\epsilon\iota\alpha$ for $\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}(F)\iota\alpha$; $\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\upsilon\kappa\acute{\omega}s$ is for $\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\upsilon\kappa(F)\acute{\omega}s$, $\kappa\epsilon\nu\acute{o}s$ for $\kappa\epsilon\nu(F)\acute{o}s$.

(2) (a) *ι* disappears between vowels, contraction often resulting: $\pi\alpha\acute{\upsilon}(\iota)\omega$, $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}(\iota)\omega$, $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}(\iota)\omega$, $\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\acute{o}(\iota)\omega$; $\pi\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ is contracted for $\pi\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon(\iota)\epsilon\varsigma$.

(b) Initial *ι* becomes an aspirate: $\eta\pi\alpha\rho$ (Lat. *jecur*), $\omicron\varsigma$ (for $\iota\omicron\varsigma$).

(c) *ι* in connection with consonants produces varied results—

$\lambda\iota \rightarrow \lambda\lambda$: $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ (Lat. *alius*), $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$ (for $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\iota\omega$).

$\sigma\iota$ between vowels $\rightarrow \iota$: $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon(\sigma)\iota\alpha$, $\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\upsilon\kappa\upsilon(\sigma)\iota\alpha$, $\epsilon(\sigma)\iota\eta\nu$.

$\nu\iota$, $\rho\iota \rightarrow \nu$, ρ with lengthening of the preceding syllable, by epenthesis when *α* or *ο* precedes, by compensatory lengthening when *ε*, *ι* or *υ* precedes—

$\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ for $\phi\alpha\nu\iota\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\theta\alpha\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$ for $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\theta\alpha\rho\iota\omega$, $\mu\omicron\iota\rho\alpha$ for $\mu\omicron\rho\iota\alpha$; $\kappa\tau\acute{\epsilon}\iota\upsilon\omega$ for $\kappa\tau\epsilon\iota\nu\omega$ = $\kappa\tau\epsilon\nu\iota\omega$, so $\phi\theta\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\omega$ for $\phi\theta\epsilon\rho\iota\omega$, $\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ for $\kappa\rho\iota\nu\iota\omega$, $\omicron\iota\kappa\tau\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$ for $\omicron\iota\kappa\tau\iota\rho\iota\omega$, $\acute{\alpha}\mu\acute{\upsilon}\nu\omega$ for $\acute{\alpha}\mu\upsilon\nu\iota\omega$.

$\kappa\iota$, $\chi\iota \rightarrow \tau\tau$: $\eta\tau\tau\omega\nu$ for $\eta\kappa\iota\omega\nu$ (cf. $\eta\kappa\iota\sigma\tau\alpha$), $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega\nu$ (cf. $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\chi\acute{\upsilon}s$), $\kappa\eta\rho\acute{\upsilon}\tau\tau\omega$ (cf. $\kappa\eta\rho\upsilon\acute{\xi}$).

$\gamma\iota$, $\delta\iota \rightarrow \zeta$: $\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$ for $\kappa\rho\alpha\gamma\iota\omega$ (cf. $\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\rho\alpha\gamma\omicron\nu$), $\acute{\epsilon}\zeta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ (cf. $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\varsigma$).

* This sign, originally the sixth letter of the alphabet, is called from its shape Digamma (or Double Gamma).

$\theta\iota, \tau\iota \rightarrow \sigma$: μέσος for μεθίος (cf. Lat. *medius*), τοσόσδε for τοτιόσδε (cf. Lat. *tot*).

$\pi\iota \rightarrow \pi\tau$: κρύπτω for κρυπιω.

§ 134. III. Consonants

(1) Of all consonants the changes of σ are most varied and important.

(a) Initial σ becomes an aspirate: ἑπτα (Lat. *septem*), ἔρπω (Lat. *serpo*), ἡδύς (Lat. *suāvis*).

(b) Medial σ between vowels disappears, contraction often resulting: γένους for γενε(σ)ος, ἐπαύου for ἐπαυε(σ)ο, ἀγγελῶ (Fut.) for ἀγγελε(σ)ω.

NOTE.— σ in forms like ἔπανσα πέπανσαι is retained by analogy with forms like ἔπεμψα πέπεμψαι.

(c) In connection with consonants—

$\sigma\mu, \sigma\nu, \mu\sigma, \nu\sigma, \sigma\rho, \sigma\lambda, \rightarrow \mu, \nu, \rho, \lambda$, with compensatory lengthening of a preceding short vowel in the middle or at the end of a word: εἰμί for ἐσμι, σελήνη for σελασνη, νέω for σνεω, ἔφηνα for ἐφανσα, ἔκτεινα for ἐκτενσα, ἔκρινα for ἐκρινσα, τοὺς for τονς, μέλας for μελανς, τιθεῖς for τιθεντς, παύουσα for παυονσα (= παυοντια), παύουσι (Pres. Indic.) for παυονσι (= παυοντι), ῥέω for σρεω, λήγω for σληγω, χῆλοι for χεσλοι.

$\rho\sigma \rightarrow \rho\rho$: θάρρος, ἄρρην, older θάρσος, ἄρσην.

When $\mu\sigma, \nu\sigma$ come before a consonant, the nasal falls out: σὺ(ν)στασις, σὺ(ν)σκευάζω; otherwise between two consonants σ falls out: ἕκ(σ)τος (Lat. *sextus*), γεγράφ(σ)θαι.

When two consonants precede σ , the second falls out: νυξί for νυκ(τ)σι, παύουσι (Dat. Pl. Pres. Partic.) for παυον(τ)σι.

$\sigma\sigma, \tau\sigma, \delta\sigma, \theta\sigma \rightarrow \sigma$: ἐτέλεσ(σ)α, ἔπεσ(σ)ι, χαρίε(τ)σι, πο(δ)σί, πεί(θ)σω.

(2) Stops (or mutes) in combination are assimilated; only

the following combinations are possible : $\kappa\pi$, $\kappa\tau$, $\pi\tau$, $\gamma\beta$, $\gamma\delta$, $\beta\delta$, $\phi\theta$, $\chi\theta$ (see Paradigms of Perf. Pass., § 106).

(3) Two dentals in combination become $\sigma\tau$, $\sigma\theta$: $\acute{\epsilon}\psi\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\tau\alpha\iota$ for $\acute{\epsilon}\psi\epsilon\upsilon\delta\tau\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon$ for $\acute{\iota}\delta\tau\epsilon$, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$ for $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\delta\theta\eta\nu$.

(4) $\beta\mu$, $\pi\mu$, $\phi\mu \rightarrow \mu\mu$: $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\tau\iota\mu\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\tau\epsilon\tau\tau\iota\beta\mu\alpha\iota$ (from $\tau\acute{\rho}\iota\beta\omega$), $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\mu\alpha\iota$ (from $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$), $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\gamma\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\gamma\epsilon\gamma\gamma\alpha\phi\mu\alpha\iota$ (from $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$).

(5) An aspirate was lost by dissimilation when the next or next but one syllable contained another aspirate: $\theta\rho\acute{\iota}\xi$, $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\chi\acute{o}\varsigma$ (for $\theta\rho\iota\chi\omicron\varsigma$), $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$ (for $\sigma\epsilon\chi\omega$), $\acute{\epsilon}\xi\omega$, $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\omega$ (for $\theta\rho\epsilon\phi\omega$), $\theta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\psi\omega$; so in reduplicated syllables of verbs beginning with an aspirate: $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\epsilon\nu\gamma\alpha$ (for $\phi\epsilon\phi\epsilon\nu\gamma\alpha$), $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ (for $\theta\iota\theta\eta\mu\iota$).

(6) Final consonants—

(a) Only ν , ρ , ς are allowed, except in $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$, $\omicron\upsilon\kappa$ ($\omicron\upsilon\chi$).

(b) Stops (or mutes) fall off: $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota(\tau)$, $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}(\delta)$, $\tau\acute{o}(\delta)$ (Lat. *is-tud*), $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\alpha\nu\epsilon(\tau)$, $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\eta(\tau)$ (Lat. *sit*).

(c) $\mu \rightarrow \nu$: $\acute{\iota}\pi\pi\omicron\nu$ for $\acute{\iota}\pi\pi\omicron\mu$ (Lat. *equom*), $\tau\acute{o}\nu$ for $\tau\omicron\mu$ (Lat. *is-tum*).

(d) A movable ν (called " ν ephelkustikon") is used after ϵ or $\acute{\iota}$ at the end of the following forms before words beginning with a vowel: Dat. Pls. in $-\sigma\iota(\nu)$, locative Advs. in $-\sigma\iota(\nu)$, 3 Sing. and Pl. in $-\sigma\acute{\iota}(\nu)$, 3 Sing. in $-\epsilon(\nu)$, and 3 Sing. in $-\epsilon\iota(\nu)$ in Pluperf. only (see Paradigms); and in $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\omicron\sigma\iota(\nu)$ *twenty*, $\pi\alpha\nu\tau\acute{\alpha}\pi\alpha\sigma\iota(\nu)$, *altogether*.

(e) The following words have also double forms, the longer forms being used before words beginning with a vowel: $\omicron\upsilon\kappa$ $\omicron\upsilon\chi$; $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$ $\acute{\epsilon}\xi$; $\omicron\upsilon\tau\omega$ $\omicron\upsilon\tau\omega\varsigma$.

AN ELEMENTARY GREEK GRAMMAR

FOR SCHOOLS

PART II.—SYNTAX

BY JOHN THOMPSON, M.A.

FORMERLY SCHOLAR OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE
AND HEADMASTER OF THE HIGH SCHOOL, DUBLIN

LONDON

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET, W.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART II.—SYNTAX

CHAPTER I

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE

	PAGE
§ 1 Sentence Defined	1
§ 2 Verb Predicate	1
§ 3 Noun Predicate	2
§ 4 Impersonal Predicate	2
§ 5 Special Rules for Agreement	3
§ 6 Anticipatory Accusative	4
§ 7 The Masculine Plural in Tragedy	4

CHAPTER II

THE ARTICLE

§ 8 I. The Article as a Demonstrative Pronoun	5
§ 9 II. „ „ „ Definite Article	5
§ 10 Special Uses of the Article	7
§ 11 III. The Article distinguishing Attribute and Predicate	8
§ 12 Special Positions of the Article	9
§ 13 IV. The Conversion of Words into Substantives	10

CHAPTER III

THE USES OF THE CASES

§ 14 The Nominative	12
§ 15 The Vocative	12

	PAGE
§ 16 The Accusative—	
(1) Accusative of the Direct Object, or External Accusative	13
§ 17 (2) „ „ „ Goal of Motion	13
§ 18 (3) „ „ „ Internal Object, or Cognate Accusative	13
§ 19 (4) „ „ Extension in Space or Time	14
§ 20 (5) „ „ Respect or Nearer Definition	14
§ 21 (6) Two Accusatives	15
§ 22 (7) Adverbial Accusatives	16
§ 23 (8) Other Uses of the Accusative	16
§ 24 The Genitive a Mixed Case	17
§ 25 A. The True Genitive	17
§ 26 (1) Depending on Nouns	17
§ 27 (2) Depending on Verbs—	
(a) Verbs which govern only One Object	19
§ 28 Notes on Verbs in § 27	21
§ 29 (b) Verbs which govern Two Objects	22
§ 30 (c) Genitive of Time and Place	23
§ 31 B. The Ablative Genitive—	
(1) Of Motion From	24
§ 32 (2) Of Want	25
§ 33 (3) Of Origin	25
§ 34 (4) Of Comparison	25
§ 35 The Dative a Mixed Case	26
§ 36 A. The True Dative—	
(1) With Verbs and Adjectives	26
§ 37 (2) Belonging to the Whole Sentence	27
§ 38 B. The Locative Dative	28
§ 39 C. The Instrumental Dative—	
(1) Of the Accompanying Person or Thing	29
§ 40 (2) Of the Accompanying Circumstance	30
§ 41 (3) Instrumental Dative	30
§ 42 (4) Dative of Cause	30
§ 43 (5) „ „ Measure	30

CHAPTER IV

PREPOSITIONS

§ 44 Prepositions have Two Uses	32
§ 45 List of Prepositions	33

	PAGE
§ 46	I. Prepositions which govern only One Case—
	(1) The Accusative only :
	(a) εἰς or ἐς 33
§ 47	(b) ὧς 34
§ 48	(2) The Genitive only :
	(a) ἀντί 34
§ 49	(b) ἀπό 35
§ 50	(c) ἐκ or ἐξ 35
§ 51	(d) πρό 36
§ 52	(e) ἀνευ and χωρίς ; (f) ἄχρι, μέχρι ; (g) μεταξὺ ; (h) ἔνεκα ; (i) πλὴν ; (k) χάριν 37
§ 53	(3) The Dative only :
	(a) ἐν 38
§ 54	(b) σύν or ξύν 38
§ 55	II. Prepositions which take Two Cases—
	(1) The Accusative and the Genitive :
	(a) διά 39
§ 56	(b) κατά 40
§ 57	(c) ὑπέρ 42
§ 58	(2) The Accusative and the Dative : ἀνά 43
§ 59	III. Prepositions which take Three Cases :
	(a) ἀμφί 44
§ 60	(b) ἐπί 44
§ 61	(c) μετά 47
§ 62	(d) παρά 47
§ 63	(e) περί 49
§ 64	(f) πρόσ 50
§ 65	(g) ὑπό 52

CHAPTER V

THE PRONOUNS

§ 66	The Personal Pronouns	54
§ 67	The Three Uses of αὐτός	55
§ 68	The Reflexive Pronouns	56
§ 69	The Possessive Pronouns	57
§ 70	The Demonstrative Pronouns	57
§ 71	The Relative Pronouns	58
§ 72	Attraction of the Relative	59
§ 73	The Interrogative Pronouns	61
§ 74	The Indefinite Pronoun	62

CHAPTER VI

THE VOICES OF THE VERB

	PAGE
§ 75 The Three Voices	63
§ 76 I. The Active Voice	63
§ 77 II. The Middle Voice	64
§ 78 (1) Middle Verbs with a corresponding Active Voice	64
§ 79 (2) Middle Verbs without a corresponding Active Voice	66
§ 80 III. The Passive Voice	66

CHAPTER VII

THE TENSES OF THE VERB

§ 81 The Tenses show Two Things	68
§ 82 I. The Time or Order of Action	68
§ 83 II. The Kind of Action	69
§ 84 A. The Tenses of the Indicative—	
(1) The Present Indicative	70
§ 85 (2) The Imperfect Indicative	71
§ 86 (3) The Aorist Indicative	72
§ 87 (4) The Perfect Indicative	73
§ 88 (5) The Future Indicative	74
§ 89 B. The Tenses of the Imperative, Subjunctive and Optative	74

CHAPTER VIII

THE MOODS OF THE VERB IN PRINCIPAL SENTENCES

§ 90 A. The Indicative Mood	76
§ 91 B. The Imperative Mood	77
§ 92 C. The Subjunctive Mood	78
§ 93 D. The Optative Mood	79

CHAPTER IX

THE INFINITIVE

§ 94 The Infinitive Defined	81
§ 95 „ „ has Two Uses	82
§ 96 I. The Infinitive without the Definite Article	82
§ 97 II. „ „ with the Definite Article	84

§ 98	The Subject of the Infinitive	PAGE 84
§ 99	Personal Construction with the Infinitive	85
§ 100	The Absolute Infinitive	86
§ 101	The Infinitive with <i>av</i>	86

CHAPTER X

THE PARTICIPLES AND VERBAL ADJECTIVES

§ 102	The Participle defined	87
§ 103	The Participle has Three Uses	87
§ 104	I. The Participle as an Attribute	88
§ 105	II. The Participle as a Predicate—	
	(1) Referring to the Subject	88
§ 106	(2) Referring to the Subject or Object	90
§ 107	III. The Circumstantial Participle	91
§ 108	" " " (<i>cont.</i>)	93
§ 109	The Participle with <i>äv</i>	94
§ 110	Notes on Verbs constructed with Infinitive and Participle	94
§ 111	Notes on Verbs constructed with Infinitive and Participle (<i>cont.</i>)	95
§ 112	The Verbal Adjectives	95

CHAPTER XI

SUBORDINATE CLAUSES

§ 113	A. Final Clauses	97
§ 114	I. Final Clauses Proper	97
§ 115	II. Object Clauses after Verbs of Striving	99
§ 116	III. Object Clauses after Words denoting Fear	100
§ 117	B. Consecutive Clauses	101
§ 118	C. Conditional Sentences	102
§ 119	Conditional Sentences divided into Two Classes by the Presence or Absence of <i>ἄν</i> in the Apodosis	103
§ 120	Comparison of Conditional Sentences in English, Latin and Greek	103
§ 121	I. Conditional Sentences without <i>ἄν</i> in the Apodosis	105
§ 122	(a) Particular or Definite Conditions	105
§ 123	(b) General or Indefinite Conditions	106

		PAGE
§ 124	II. Conditional Sentences with <i>ἄν</i> in the Apodosis .	107
§ 125	Omission of <i>ἄν</i> in the Apodosis	109
§ 126	Notes on Conditional Sentences	109
§ 127	Wishes	110
§ 128	D. Relative Clauses	111
§ 129	E. Temporal and Local Clauses	114
§ 130	Constructions of <i>πρίν</i> <i>before, until</i>	116
§ 131	F. Indirect Speech (Oratio Obliqua)	116
§ 132	Tense, Person and Mood in Oratio Obliqua	117
§ 133	(1) Indirect Statements—	
	(a) Expressed by Infinitive	118
§ 134	(b) „ „ a Dependent Clause introduced by <i>ὅτι</i> or <i>ὥς</i>	119
§ 135	(2) Indirect Questions	120
§ 136	(3) Indirect Commands	121
§ 137	<i>ἄν</i> with the Infinitive	122
§ 138	Subordinate Clauses in Indirect Speech	122
§ 139	Oratio Obliqua dependent on Verbs of Perceiving .	122
§ 140	<i>ὅτι</i> Clauses after Non-Personal Predicates	123
§ 141	G. Causal Sentences	123
§ 142	„ „ depending on Verbs of Emotion	124

CHAPTER XII

THE PARTICLES

§ 143	I. The Two Negatives, <i>οὐ</i> and <i>μή</i>	125
§ 144	(1) The Negatives in Principal Clauses	125
§ 145	(2) „ „ „ Subordinate Clauses	126
§ 146	(3) „ „ with the Infinitive	126
§ 147	(4) „ „ „ „ Participle	127
§ 148	(5) Repetition of the Negative	127
§ 149	(6) <i>οὐ μή</i>	128
§ 150	(7) <i>μή οὐ</i>	128
§ 151	II. Interrogative Particles	130
§ 152	III. Other Particles	131

PART II.—SYNTAX

CHAPTER I

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE

§ 1. Sentence defined.—A sentence is a predication or an expression of thought in words. This may take the form of a statement, a question, a command or a wish. Every sentence must contain a predicate, and usually contains also a subject. In Greek the predicate is sometimes a verb and sometimes a noun.

I. Verb Predicate : βασιλεύω *I am king*

Κῦρος ἄγει στρατεύμα *Cyrus is leading an army*

II. Noun Predicate : βασιλεύς εἰμι *I am king*

ὁ βίος ἐστὶ βραχύς *life is short*

§ 2. Verb Predicate.—When the predicate is a verb, the subject is implied in the personal termination, *e.g.* in βασιλεύω we know from the ending that the subject is *I*. A separate word, therefore, for the subject is added in the nominative case only when necessary for emphasis or clearness. If ἐγώ is added to βασιλεύω, the subject is emphasised : *I am king*. In Κῦρος ἄγει στρατεύμα it is necessary to add Κῦρος for clearness ; but if the context

made it clear that *Cyrus* is the subject, then *Kûpos* would only be added for emphasis.

§ 3. **Noun Predicate.**—The noun predicate may be a substantive or an adjective, and must agree with the subject in number and person, and, if an adjective, in gender also. The subject and noun predicate are often connected by a verbal copula. The following verbs are frequently used as copulas:—

εἰμι <i>be</i>	νομίζομαι <i>be considered</i>
γίγνομαι <i>become</i>	ποιοῦμαι (-έομαι) <i>be made</i>
καλοῦμαι (-έομαι) <i>be called</i>	φαίνομαι <i>appear</i>
φαίνεται καλή <i>she appears beautiful</i>	
κέκλημαι (Perf.) Σωκράτης <i>my name is Socrates</i>	

When the copula is the present tense of the verb *be*, it is often omitted—

Θεός ἐστι μέγας or Θεὸς μέγας *God is great*

NOTE.—When *ἐστί* is a copula, it is enclitic; but when it is a predicate meaning *exists*, it is accented on the first syllable: Θεὸς ἔστί *God exists*.

§ 4. **Impersonal Predicate.**—When a sentence has no subject, the predicate, which is always in the third person, is said to be impersonal. In the corresponding sentences in English the verb is preceded by *it*, which is a mere grammatical subject conveying no meaning. The following are impersonal predicates:—

(1) Impersonal verbs expressing natural phenomena—

ἀστράπτει <i>it lightens</i>	ῥεῖ <i>it rains</i>
βροντᾷ <i>it thunders</i>	χειμάζει <i>it is stormy</i>

(2) Impersonal predicates expressing duty, likelihood, possibility, necessity, and others similar—

δεῖ, <i>χρή</i> it is necessary	μέλει it is a care
δοκεῖ it seems good	καλῶς, εὖ ἔχει it is well
ἔξεστι it is possible	κακῶς ἔχει it is ill
ἔοικε it is likely	δυνατόν ἐστι it is possible
λέγεται it is said	ῥαδίον ἐστι it is easy
χαλεπόν ἐστι it is difficult	

NOTE.—Impersonal adjective predicates are often in the neuter plural : δυνατά, ῥαδιά, χαλεπά ἐστι.

§ 5. Special Rules for Agreement

(1) Collective singular subjects, like τὸ πλῆθος *multitude*, ὁ ὄμιλος *assembly*, ὁ στρατός *army*, sometimes have a plural verb—

ὁ ἄλλος στρατὸς ἀπέβαινον
The rest of the army disembarked (Thuc. iv. 32)

(2) Neuter plural subjects have a singular verb—

κακοῦ γὰρ ἀνδρὸς δῶρ' ὄνησιν οὐκ ἔχει
For a bad man's gifts bring no boon (Eur. Med. 618)
 ταῦθ' ἅπανθ' ἡμῖν ἔσται φανερά
All these things will be clear to us (Dem. De Cor. 37)

(3) An adjective predicate is often neuter, while the subject is masculine or feminine—

ἔμοιγε φίλτατον πόλις
To me my country is a thing most dear (Eur. Med. 329)

(4) When there is more than one subject (a) the verb is either plural or agrees with the nearest subject if singular; (b) the first person takes precedence of the

second, and the second of the third; and (c) if the subject is personal the masculine gender takes precedence, otherwise the gender is neuter.

§ 6. **Anticipatory Accusative.**—The subject of a subordinate clause is often emphasised by being made the object of the principal clause—

ἐφοβοῦντο τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μὴ ἐπέλθωσιν

They were afraid that the Athenians would attack them (Thuc. iv. 1)

§ 7. **The Masculine Plural in Tragedy.**—In tragedy a woman speaking of herself often uses the plural, the gender when distinguished being masculine—

ἀρκοῦμεν ἡμεῖς οἱ προθνῆσκοντες σέθεν

I (Alcestis) who am dying for thee am sufficient (Eur. Alc. 383)

CHAPTER II

THE ARTICLE

§ 8. I. The Article as a Demonstrative Pronoun.—

In Attic the article is used as a demonstrative pronoun in the following expressions:—

- (1) ὁ μὲν ὁ δέ *the one the other*
οἱ μὲν οἱ δέ *some others*

(2) ὁ δέ *and he, but he* at the beginning of a sentence, referring to a noun in the preceding clause; it is only used in the nominative when there is a change of subject—

Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν.
ὁ δὲ πείθεται

Tissaphernes slandered Cyrus to his brother; and he
(his brother) believed him (Xen. An. I. i. 3)

- (3) πρὸ τοῦ *before that*.

§ 9. II. The Article as a Definite Article.—The article is regularly used like the definite article in English—

- (1) To individualise, to mark off objects definitely from other objects.

(a) As already known or pointed out before—

Ξέρξης, ἀγείρας τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν, ἦλθεν ἐπὶ
τὴν Ἑλλάδα

*Xerxes, having collected the (well-known) innumerable
army, marched against Greece (Xen. An. III. ii. 13)*

(b) As made clear by the addition of distinguishing
circumstances—

ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων δῆμος *the Athenian people*

ἡ πόλις ἣν πολιορκούμεν *the city which we are blockading*

The article is often to be translated by the possessive
pronoun in English—

Κύρος, καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἅρματος, τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδν
*Cyrus, leaping down from his chariot, put on his breast-
plate (Xen. An. I. viii. 3)*

The force of the article is to be observed in the
following :—

ἄλλοι *alii, others*

οἱ ἄλλοι *ceteri, the others*

πολλοί *multi, many*

οἱ πολλοί (1) *plerique, most ;*

(2) *the democrats*

πλέονες *more*

οἱ πλέονες *the majority*

πλείστοι *most*

οἱ πλείστοι *the vast majority,
nearly all*

ὀλίγοι *few*

οἱ ὀλίγοι *the few, the oligarchs*

δοῦλός σου *a slave of yours*

ὁ δοῦλός σου *your slave*

(2) to denote a class marked off as a whole—

ὁ ῥήτωρ *the (professional) orator*

οἱ πολῖται *the citizens*

ὁ σοφός *the philosopher*

ὁ βουλόμενος *whoever
wishes*

δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι τὸν ἄρχοντα

The soldier should fear his officer (Xen. An. II. vi. 10)

§ 10. Special Uses of the Article

(1) The article is inserted before proper names when they have been previously mentioned or are emphasised as well known—

Κλέων (without the article) *Cleon* (Thuc. iv. 36)

ὁ Κλέων *the above-mentioned Cleon* (ib. 37)

ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης *Alcibiades ille, the famous Alcibiades* (Xen. Hell. I. iv. 13)

NOTE.—Proper names which were originally adjectives are always preceded by the article : ἡ Ἑλλάς (γῆ) *Hellas*, ἡ Ἀττικὴ (γῆ) *Attica*, οἱ Βοιωτοὶ (ἄνθρωποι) *the Boeotians*.

(2) The article is often omitted before many common nouns in the same way as before proper names, *e.g.*—

ἀγορά *the market-place*

ἥλιος *the sun*

ἄστυ *the town (of Athens)*

θάλαττα *the sea*

βασιλεύς *the king (usually of Persia)*

οὐρανός *the sky*

γῆ *the earth*

σελήνη *the moon*

τείχος *the city wall*

χρόνος *time*

βασιλεὺς τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο

The king did not observe the plot (Xen. An. I. i. 8)

ἀκούοντος τοῦ βασιλέως

The (above-mentioned) king hearing (Xen. Hell. VII. i. 37, referring back to 36)

ἐνικῶμεν τὸν βασιλέα

Regem illum vincebamus, we defeated the great king (Xen. An. II. iv. 4)

(3) The article is omitted in many adverbial expressions,

especially the adverbial accusative (§ 22), and in prepositional phrases—

γένος *by birth*

μέγεθος *in height*

ὄνομα *by name*

πλήθος *in number*

πρόφασιν *as a pretext*

τέλος *at last*

κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν

by land and sea

ἀπὸ νεῶν *on board ship*

ἐκ δεξιᾶς *on the right*

§ 11. III. The Article distinguishing Attribute and Predicate.—When an adjective is preceded by the article it is attributive; when the article precedes a substantive, and an adjective agreeing with it is without the article, the adjective is predicative.

(1) Attributive positions: ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ (with emphasis on the attribute) or ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός or ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός (with emphasis on the substantive) *the good man*; ὁ ἐμὸς παῖς or ὁ παῖς ὁ ἐμὸς *my child*.

(2) Predicative positions: ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός or ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ *the man is good*; ὁ παῖς ἐμὸς or ἐμὸς ὁ παῖς *the child is mine*.

When the adjective is predicative, the copula (§ 3) is usually added: ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐστί (or καλεῖται or φαίνεται) ἀγαθός *the man is (or is called or appears) good*.

The predicative position also occurs in the oblique cases—

ἔχει τὰς χεῖρας κενάς

He has his hands empty, or his hands are empty

χρὴ μεγάλην τὴν ἐλπίδα τῆς νίκης ἔχειν

Your hope of victory should be great (Thuc. vi. 68)

The adjective is then called *the oblique predicate*.

NOTES.—(a) If the article is not inserted at all, the adjective may be attributive or predicative according to the context: *τύραννοι κακοί* may mean (1) *wicked tyrants*, or (2) *tyrants are wicked*.

(b) The attribute following the article may be—

(1) An adjective: *ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ* *the good man*;

(2) A participle: *ἡ ληφθεῖσα πόλις* *the captured city*;

(3) A possessive pronoun: *τὰ ἐμὰ χρήματα* *my money*;

(4) A genitive case (usually possessive): *ἡ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχή* *the empire of the Persians*; *τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων* *the affairs or the property of the Athenians*;

(5) An adverb: *οἱ τότε στρατιῶται* *the soldiers of those days*; *ἡ οἴκαδε ὁδός* *the homeward journey*;

(6) A prepositional phrase: *ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμος* *the war with the Persians*; *ὁ μετὰ ταῦτα χρόνος* *the time after this*.

§ 12. Special Positions of the Article

(1) When the demonstrative pronouns *ὁδε* *this*, *οὗτος* *this*, *ἐκεῖνος* *that*, and *ἄμφω*, *ἀμφότεροι* *both*, and *ἐκάτερος* *either of two* are used as attributes in prose, the article always stands before the substantive—

ὁδε ὁ ἀνὴρ *this man*

ἐκεῖνη ἡ οἰκία *that house*

οὗτοι οἱ παῖδες *these children* *ἄμφω τὼ ἵππῳ* *both horses*

ἀμφότεραι αἱ πόλεις *both cities*

NOTES.—(a) In poetry the article may be omitted altogether, thus: *ὁδε ὁ ἀνὴρ* or *ὁδε ἀνὴρ* *this man*; *ἥδε πόλις* *this city* (Eur. *Tro.* 22).

(b) When the article is omitted in prose, the demonstrative is either predicative: *αὕτη ἐστὶν ἰκανὴ ὑπολογία*

this is a sufficient defence (Pl. *Ap.* 24 B); *ταύτην τέχνην ἔχει he makes this his profession* (Lys. i. 16); or deictic (*δείκνυμι show*), i.e. the person or thing mentioned is pointed to: *Πλάτων ὁδε Plato here* (Pl. *Ap.* 38 B).

(2) With *αὐτός*—

ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ vir idem, the same man

αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός vir ipse, the man himself, the very man

οὗτος ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ this same man

οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός this man himself, this very man

(3) With *ἐκαστος* the article is either omitted—

καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν every day (Xen. *Mem.* IV. ii. 12)

or inserted in the predicative position when the substantive is emphasised—

κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκάστην every single day (Dem. *De Cor.* 68)

(4) With *μέσος, ἄκρος, ἔσχατος, μόνος, πᾶς*—

ἡ μέση νῆσος the middle island (between two others)

μέση ἡ νῆσος the middle of the island

τὸ ἄκρον ὄρος the high mountain, mons altus

ἄκρον τὸ ὄρος the top of the mountain, mons summus

ὁ μόνος υἱός the only son

μόνος ὁ υἱός only the son

ἡ πᾶσα πόλις or πᾶσα ἡ πόλις the whole city

πᾶσα πόλις every city

§ 13. IV. The Conversion of Words into Substantives.—Any word or phrase may be converted into a substantive by prefixing the article—

(1) Adjectives: *οἱ πλούσιοι rich men, τὸ καλόν beauty*.

(2) Participles : ὁ λέγων *the speaker*, οἱ παρόντες *present company*.

(3) Adverbs : οἱ πάλαι *the ancients*, ὁ πέλας *the neighbour*, τὰ κάτω *the coast*.

(4) Infinitives or infinitival phrases : τὸ μισεῖν *hate*, τὸ μισεῖσθαι *the being hated* (cf. § 97).

(5) Prepositional phrases : οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει *the dwellers in the city*, οἱ περὶ τὸν στρατηγόν *the general and his troops*.

CHAPTER III

THE USES OF THE CASES

§ 14. There are five cases: Nominative, Vocative, Accusative, Genitive and Dative.

THE NOMINATIVE

The Nominative is the case of the grammatical subject.—A nominative is not necessary to a sentence, and is only inserted to make clear or emphasise the subject which is contained in the verb. The nominative denotes the central idea round which the action of the verb moves; with an active predicate it denotes the doer of the action—ὁ παῖς βάλλει *the boy throws*, τρέχει *runs*; with a passive predicate it denotes the sufferer of the action—ὁ παῖς τύπτεται *the boy is beaten*, ὁ λίθος βάλλεται *the stone is thrown*.

THE VOCATIVE

§ 15. The Vocative is the case of the person or thing addressed.—In prose the vocative is usually pre-

ceded by ὦ, and the omission of ὦ is a mark of strong feeling, excitement or contempt.

ὦ παῖ *my boy*

ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι *Athenians*

but ἄνθρωπε, τί ποιεῖς ; *you rascal, what are you doing?*

(Xen. Cyr. II. ii. 7);

ἀκούεις, Αἰσχίνη ; *do you hear, Aeschines?* (contemptuous) (Dem. De Cor. 112).

THE ACCUSATIVE

§ 16. The Accusative denotes that idea which is in direct connection with the action of the verb, and is most necessary for the completion of its meaning. The connection may vary in different ways—

(1) Accusative of the Direct Object, or External Accusative with transitive verbs :

βάλλω λίθον *I throw a stone*

τύπτει τὸν στρατιώτην *he strikes the soldier*

[§ 17. (2) Accusative of the Goal of Motion with verbs of motion (poetical only)—

Μήδεια πύργους γῆς ἔπλευσ' Ἰωλκίας

Medea sailed to the towers of the Iolcan land (Eur. Med. 7)]

§ 18. (3) Accusative of the Internal Object, or Cognate Accusative with active and passive verbs—

(a) The substantive is cognate with the verb in form and meaning :

μάχην μάχομαι *fight a battle*

τείχος τειχίζομαι *build a wall*

The accusative is usually qualified by an adjective :

κινδυνεύω τὸν ἔσχατον κίνδυνον

I run the utmost risk (Pl. Ap. 34 C)

(b) The substantive is cognate with the verb in meaning, but not in form :

ὀμνυμι ὄρκον *swear an oath*

πάσας νόσους κάμνει *he suffers from every disease*

ἀκίνδυνον βίον ζῶμεν

We live a life free from danger (Eur. *Med.* 248)

(c) The substantive denotes a specialisation of the action of the verb :

ναυμαχίαν νικῶ (-άω) *win a sea-fight* (Lys. xix. 28)

Ὀλύμπια „ *win a prize in the Olympic games*
(Thuc. i. 126)

ψήφισμα „ *carry a proposal* (Aeschin. iii. 63)

§ 19. (4) **Accusative of extension in space or time** answering the questions: how far? how long?—

ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο

He marched a three-days' journey, twenty-two leagues

(Xen. *An.* I. ii. 5)

διέσχον τριάκοντα στάδια

They were thirty furlongs apart (ib. x. 4)

ἔτη γεγονὼς δύο καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα

Being eighty-two years old (Isoc. xv. 9)

§ 20. (5) **Accusative of Respect or Nearer Definition** with intransitive and passive verbs; also with adjectives—

(a) Of parts of the body :

ἀλγεί τὸν δάκτυλον

He has a pain in his finger (Pl. *Rep.* v. 462 D)

συντριβόμεθα τὰς κεφαλὰς

We had our heads broken (Lys. iii. 18)

(b) Of the mind :

μοχθηρὸς τὴν ψυχὴν

Depraved in soul (Xen. *Oecon.* vi. 16)

(c) Of abstract nouns :

δεινὸς ταύτην τὴν τέχνην

Clever in this art (Xen. *Cyr.* VIII. iv. 18)

§ 21. (6) **Two Accusatives** with transitive verbs—

(a) Some transitive verbs have a direct object in the accusative and a second accusative used predicatively in apposition to the first ; the second accusative is sometimes called *the oblique predicate* (cf. § 11). These are verbs like *καλῶ* (-έω), *ὀνομάζω*, *call*, *name* ; *νομίζω*, *ἡγοῦμαι* (-έομαι) *consider* ; *ποιῶμαι* (-έομαι) *make* ; *καθίστημι* *appoint* ; *αἰροῦμαι* (-έομαι) *choose*, etc.

Δαρεῖος Κῦρον στρατηγὸν ἀπέδειξε

Darius appointed Cyrus general (Xen. *An.* I. i. 2)

τρεις τῶν ἐμῶν ἐχθρῶν νεκροὺς θήσω

I shall make three of my enemies dead men (Eur. *Med.* 374)

(b) Verbs with a cognate accusative sometimes govern also an accusative of the direct object :

ᾶρκωσαν τοὺς στρατιώτας τοὺς μεγίστους ὄρκους

They bound the soldiers by the most solemn oaths

(Thuc. viii. 75, 2)

Μέλητός με ἐγράψατο τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην

Meletus brought this indictment against me

(Pl. *Ap.* 19 B)

(c) The following verbs govern two accusatives, both of the direct object : *διδάσκω* *teach* ; *ἀναμιμνήσκω* *remind* ; *αἰτῶ* (-έω), *ἔρωτῶ* (-άω) *ask* ; *ἀφαιροῦμαι* (-έομαι), *ἀποστερῶ*

(-έω), συλῶ (-άω) *deprive* ; κρύπτω, ἀποκρύπτομαι *conceal* ; ἀγαθόν or κακὸν ποιῶ (-έω), δρῶ (-άω), ἐργάζομαι *do good or evil (to)* ; ἀγαθόν or κακὸν λέγω *say good or evil (of)* ; ἀμφιέννυμι, ἐνδύω *clothe* ; ἐκδύω *unclothe*.

πολλὰ διδάσκει μ' ὁ πολὺς βίος

Long life teaches me many things (Eur. *Hipp.* 252)

τὴν τιμὴν ἀποστερεῖ με

He takes away the honour from me (Dem. *Aphob.* B. 13)

τὴν θυγατέρα ἔκρυπτε τὸν θάνατον τοῦ ἀνδρός

He concealed from his daughter the death of her husband

(Lys. xxxii. 7)

κακὰ εἵργασμαι τὸν ὑμέτερον οἶκον

I have done injury to your house (Thuc. i. 137)

NOTE.—Verbs which govern two accusatives in the active govern one in the passive—

διδάξομαι λόγους

I shall be taught the story (Eur. *Andr.* 739)

τὰς προσόδους ἀποστερήσονται

They will be deprived of their revenues (Thuc. vi. 91)

§ 22. (7) **Adverbial Accusatives.**—A large number of adverbial accusatives occur in Greek, e.g. τὸ πᾶν *altogether*, ὄνομα *in number*, πλῆθος *in size*, γένος *by birth*, πολὺ *by far*, τί; *why?* τι (indefinite) *in some degree*, πρόφασιν *ostensibly*, χάριν *for the sake of*, τὸ λοιπὸν *for the future*, τέλος *at last*, (οὐ) τὴν ἀρχὴν (not) *at all*, τὴν ταχίστην *as quickly as possible*, τοῦναντίον *on the contrary*.

§ 23. (8) For other uses of the Accusative, see—

(a) Prepositions (Chapter IV.).

(b) Accusative Absolute (§ 107).

THE GENITIVE

§ 24. The Genitive in Greek is a mixed case, *i.e.* it combines two original cases—

A. The True Genitive.

B. The Ablative.

§ 25. A. The True Genitive denotes some kind of connection—the nature of the connection between the genitive and the word on which it depends varying with the context. Its uses may be divided, according to the nature of the word on which it depends, into two classes—

(1) The genitive depending on nouns.

(2) The genitive depending on verbs.

§ 26. (1) The Genitive depending on Nouns includes the genitive depending on substantives, pronouns, adjectives and adverbs. A substantive depending upon another substantive or upon a pronoun is always in the genitive, and the genitive in many instances has the nature of an attribute. Adjectives and adverbs do not always govern the genitive, but sometimes govern the dative. The following kinds of connection may be distinguished:—

(a) Partitive Genitive: the genitive denotes the whole, and the word on which it depends denotes a part—

πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων *many of the Athenians*

πάντων ἄριστος *best of all*

τίς τῶν ὀπλιτῶν; *which of the hoplites?*

(b) Genitive of Contents—

κοτύλη οἴνου *a cup of wine*

δέκα ἄμαξαι πετρῶν *ten cartloads of stones*

(c) Genitive of Material—

τάλαντον χρυσοῦ *a talent of gold*

στέφανος ἰῶν *a crown of violets*

(d) Genitive of Definition—

ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηνῶν *the city of Athens*

ὑπνου δῶρον *the gift of sleep*

(e) Genitive of Quality (Description, Price, etc.)—

δοῦλος πέντε μνῶν *a slave worth five minae*

γραφὴ κλοπῆς *a charge of theft*

ὀκτὼ σταδίων τείχος *a wall eight furlongs in length*

(f) Genitive of Possession—

πατρὸς οἰκία *my father's house*

Δεκέλεια τῆς Ἀττικῆς *Declea in Attica*

Σωκράτης ὁ Σωφρονίσκου

Socrates the son of Sophroniscus

τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων *the affairs of the Greeks*

(g) Subjective and Objective Genitive (Class Genitive)—

ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων } (1) *The fear which the enemy*
metus hostium } *feels (subjective)*

The fear of the enemy } (2) *The fear which is felt for*
the enemy (objective)

φιλία πατρός } (1) *A father's love (subjective)*

amor patris } (2) *Love for one's father (objective)*

(h) The Objective Genitive is used with many adjectives, with meanings similar to those with substantives—

μέτοχος τοῦ πόνου *sharing in the toil* (partitive)

πλούσιος σιδήρου *rich in iron* (contents)

ἄξιος πλείστου *worth a great deal* (quality)

κοινὸς τῶν πολιτῶν *common to the citizens* (possession)

ἐμπειρὸς πολέμου *skilled in war* (objective)

Similarly a Genitive is used with—

πλήρης *full*, ἐνδής *empty*, ἴδιος *peculiar*, ἀνάξιος *unworthy*, αἰτίος *guilty*, ἀναίτιος *innocent*, ἄπειρος *unskilled*, μνήμων *mindful*, ἀμνήμων *forgetful*, ἐγκρατής *having power over*, ἀκρατής *without power over*, and many other adjectives.

(i) The Genitive is used with many adverbs—

Of place : ποῦ γῆς ; *where on earth ?*

Of time : πηνίκα τῆς ἡμέρας ; *at what hour of the day ?*

Of manner : λάθρα τῶν γονέων *without the knowledge of his parents.*

Similarly with :

ἀμφοτέρωθεν *on both sides*, ἄνω *above*, ἐγγύς *near*, εἴσω *inside*, ἐκτός *without*, ἐντός *within*, ἔξω *outside*, εὐθύ *straight towards*, ὀπισθεν *behind*, πέρα *beyond*, πλησίον *near*, πρόσθεν, ἔμπροσθεν *in front*, πρόσω, πόρρω *forwards.*

§ 27. (2) Verbs which govern the Genitive fall generally into two classes—

(a) Those which govern only one object, and that in the genitive case :

τυγχάνω τοῦ σκοποῦ *I hit the mark*

(b) Those which govern two objects, one in the accusative case and one in the genitive :

ἐμπίμπλημι κρατῆρα οἴνου *I fill a cup with wine*

(a) Verbs which govern only One Object, viz. in the Genitive Case.

[Some of these verbs also govern an accusative. See below, § 28.]

1. ἐσθίω *eat* ; πίνω *drink* ; γεύομαι *taste* ; ἀπολαύω, ὀνίναμαι *enjoy.*

2. αἰσθάνομαι *perceive* ; ἀκούω *hear* ; ὀσφραίνομαι *smell* ; πυνθάνομαι *enquire*.

3. ἄπτομαι, ψαύω *touch* ; κοινωνῶ (-έω), μεταλαμβάνω, μετέχω *share* ; μέτεστί μοι (impersonal) *share in* ; μεταδίδωμι *give a share of* ; ἔχομαι (Mid.), λαμβάνομαι (Mid.) *catch hold of*.

4. ἀκοντίζω, στοχάζομαι, τοξεύω, τυγχάνω *aim at, hit* ; πειρώμαι (-άομαι) *attempt* ; ἐπιθυμῶ (-έω), ἐφίεμαι (Mid.) *desire* ; διψῶ (-άω) *thirst for* ; πεινῶ (-άω) *hunger for*.

5. μιμνήσκομαι, μνημονεύω *remember* ; ἀμνημονῶ (-έω), ἐπιλανθάνομαι *forget* ; ἐπιμελοῦμαι (-έομαι), ἐπιστρέφομαι, κηδομαι, προνοοῦμαι (-έομαι), φροντίζω, μέλει μοι (impersonal) *care for* ; ἁμελῶ (-έω), ὀλιγωρῶ (-έω) *neglect* ; μεταμέλει μοι (impersonal) *repent*.

6. ἄρχω, βασιλεύω, δεσπόζω, κρατῶ (-έω), τυραννέω *rule* ; ἡγούμαι (-έομαι), στρατηγῶ (-έω) *command* ; ἄρχω, ἄρχομαι *begin*.

7. ὀργίζομαι *be angry* ; ἀνέχομαι *bear without anger* ; φθονῶ (-έω) *be jealous of* ; ἄγαμαι, θαυμάζω *wonder at* ; ζηλῶ (-όω) *admire* ; μέμφομαι *blame*.

8. Predicative Genitive or genitive with copulative verbs (very similar to the genitive with nouns, § 26)—

(i) Partitive :

Σόλων τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφιστῶν ἐκλήθη

Solon was called one of the seven wise men (Isoc. xv. 235)

(ii) Descriptive :

ἦν ἑτῶν ὡς ἑπτακαίδεκα

He was about seventeen years old (Xen. Hell. III. i. 14)

(iii) Possessive :

οἰκονόμου ἀγαθοῦ ἐστι

It is the mark of a good manager (Xen. Oecon. i. 2)

ἦσαν τινες Φιλίππου

Some were on Philip's side (Dem. Phil. iii. 56)

9. The Genitive is used in exclamations due to the ellipsis of a verb governing the genitive—

οἶμοι δάμαρτος

Alas (I weep) for my wife (Eur. H. F. 1374)

φεῦ τῆς ἀνοίας

Alas (I wonder at) thy folly (Soph. El. 920)

§ 28. Notes on the verbs in § 27 which have their object sometimes in the genitive and sometimes in the accusative.

(1) Verbs like ἐσθίω *eat*, πίνω *drink* govern the accusative when the whole, and the genitive when only a part, of the object is affected—

ἐσθίω τὸν ἄρτον (Acc.) *I eat all the loaf*,, τοῦ ἄρτου (Gen.) *I eat part of the loaf*So τέμνω τὴν γῆν (Acc.) *I ravage all the land*,, τῆς γῆς (Gen.) *I ravage part of the land*

(2) Some verbs govern the accusative in the active voice and the genitive in the middle, but with different meanings—

ἄπτω (Acc.) *fasten, kindle*ἄπτομαι (Gen.) *touch*ἔχω ,, *have*ἔχομαι ,, *cling to*λαμβάνω (Acc.) *take*λαμβάνομαι (Gen.) *take hold of*ἀναμνησκω (Acc.) *remind*μνησκομαι ,, *remember*ὀνίημι (Acc.) *profit, help*ὀνίημαι (Gen.) *enjoy*

(3) Verbs of hearing and perceiving, like ἀκούω and αἰσθάνομαι, always govern the genitive of a personal object : ἀκούω σοῦ *I hear you*, but sometimes the genitive and sometimes the accusative of an impersonal object : ἀκούω θορύβου or θόρυβον *I hear a noise*.

(4) κρατῶ (-έω) governs the genitive when it means *rule* ; the accusative when it means *conquer*.

(5) ἡγοῦμαι (-έομαι) governs the genitive when it means *command* ; the dative when it means *guide*.

(6) ἄγαμαι, θαυμάζω *wonder at* govern both accusative and genitive alike of personal and impersonal objects.

§ 29. (b) Verbs which govern Two Objects, one in the Accusative and the other in the Genitive.—These are transitive verbs, the passive or corresponding intransitive forms of which govern only the genitive.

1. Active and transitive with accusative and genitive: ἐμπίμπλημι, πληρῶ (-όω) *fill (with)*; intransitive with genitive only: ἐμπίμπλαμαι, πληροῦμαι, γέμω, εὐπορῶ (-έω) *be filled (with)*—

οὐκ ἐμπλήσετε τὴν θάλατταν τριήρων ;

Will you not fill the sea with triremes ? (Dem. Chers. 74)

τὰ Ἀναξαγόρου βιβλία γέμει τούτων τῶν λόγων

The books of Anaxagoras are full of these doctrines

(Pl. Ap. 26 D)

2. τίθῃμι, ποιοῦμαι (-έομαι), ταττω, ἀριθμῶ (-έω) *put or count (among)*—

ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς δούλους τῶν δορυφόρων

To enrol the slaves in the bodyguard (Pl. Rep. 567 E)

τῶν φιλτάτων ἀριθμῆσθαι (Pass.)

Thou shalt be numbered amongst my dearest friends

(Eur. Bacc. 1318)

3. ποιοῦμαι, τιμῶμαι (-άομαι) *value*; ἀγοράζω, ὠνοῦμαι (-έομαι) *buy*; πωλῶ (-έω) *sell*; ἀλλάττω *exchange*; ἀξιώ (-όω) *think worth*. With these the genitive expresses the value or price—

ἔξεστι δραχμῆς πρίασθαι τὰ βιβλία

The books can be bought for a shilling (Pl. Ap. 26 D)

οὐ Θεμιστοκλέα τῶν μεγίστων δωρεῶν ἡξίωσαν ;

Did they not deem Themistocles worthy of the greatest gifts ? (Isoc. iv. 154)

Hence the genitive of price is used in any context where price is implied—

πόσου διδάσκει ; πέντε μνῶν

For how much does he teach? For five minae (Pl. *Ap.* 20 B)

4. Genitive of the part seized with verbs of seizing, holding, etc.—

ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόνταν

They took Orontes by the girdle (Xen. *An.* I. vi. 10)

Hence with verbs of beseeching (a verb of seizing being implied)—

ἰκετεύω σε δεξιᾶς

I beseech thee by thy right hand (Eur. *Hec.* 752)

5. Genitive of respect, especially with legal verbs, denoting the charge: *κολάζω*, *τιμωροῦμαι* (-έομαι) *punish*; *αἰτιῶμαι* (-άομαι) *accuse*; *γράφωμαι*, *διώκω* *prosecute*; *φεύγω* *be prosecuted*; *ὀφλισκάνω* *incur a penalty (for)*; *δικάζω*, *κρίνω* *try (at law)*; *αἰρῶ* (-έω) *convict*; *ἀλίσκομαι* *be convicted*—

διώξομαί σε δειλίας

I shall prosecute you for cowardice (Arist. *Kn.* 368)

Similarly a genitive of respect is used with *εὖ*, *καλῶς* *εἶχω* *be well off* and similar expressions—

τοῦ πολέμου καλῶς ἐδόκει ἡ πόλις καθίστασθαι

The city seemed to be well situated for the war

(Thuc. iii. 92)

πῶς ἔχεις δόξης ;

What is your opinion? (Pl. *Rep.* 456 D)

§ 30. (c) **Genitive of Time** [and Place]. — The genitive of time is common in prose and poetry, and

denotes the space of time within which the action takes place—

νυκτός *by night*

ἡμέρας *by day*

θέρους *in the summer*

χειμῶνος *in the winter*

τοῦ λοιποῦ *in the future*

βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν

The king will not fight within ten days

(Xen. An. I. vii. 18)

[The genitive of place is only used in poetry—

ὑπάγεθ' ὑμεῖς τῆς ὁδοῦ

Proceed you on your way (Arist. Frogs 174)]

§ 31. B. The Ablatival Genitive denotes that **away** from which the action of the verb proceeds. The verb, if transitive, usually governs an accusative as well.

(1) **Genitive of Motion from**, with verbs of motion from, separation, freeing, hindering. χωρίζω *separate*; λύω *loose*; ἐλευθερῶ (-όω) *set free*; εἴργω, κωλύω *restrain, hinder*; παύω *check*. All these are transitive, and govern both an accusative and a genitive.

ἔπαυσαν αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας

They deprived him of his command (Xen. Hell. VI. ii. 13)

The corresponding intransitives, παύομαι (Mid.), λήγω *cease*, φείδομαι *spare*, govern the genitive only—

παύσασθε μάχης *cease from fighting* (Arist. Cl. 934)

So with compounds of ἀπο- and ἐκ- :

τῆς πόλεως οὐκ ἀπέχει

It is not far from the city (Thuc. vi. 97)

And with adjectives like ἐλεύθερος *free*, καθαρός *pure*—

ἔργων πονηρῶν χεῖρ' ἐλευθέραν ἔχε

Keep thy hand free from deeds of evil (Men. 148)

§ 32. (2) **Genitive of Want**, with verbs of want, emptiness, deprivation : ἀμαρτάνω *miss, lose* ; δέομαι, σπανίζω *want* ; δεῖ *there is need* ; ἀπορῶ (-έω) *be in want* ; κενῶ (-όω) *empty* ; ἀποστερῶ (-έω) *deprive*—

ἐλπίδων ἡμάρτομεν

We missed our hopes (Eur. *Med.* 498)

κολάσεως δέονται, ἀλλ' οὐ μαθήσεως

They need punishment and not instruction (Pl. *Ap.* 26 A)

So with adjectives like κενός *empty*, ἐνδεής *wanting*.

§ 33. (3) **Genitive of Origin**, with verbs of origin : εἰμί, γίγνομαι, πέφυκα *be born*—

οὔποτ' εἰ Διός

Thou art never born of Zeus (Eur. *Tro.* 761)

§ 34. (4) **Genitive of Comparison** (Latin ablative of comparison).—The genitive denotes the starting-point or standard of comparison—

(a) With comparatives—

χρυσὸς δὲ κρείσσων μυρίων λόγων

Gold is more powerful than countless arguments

(Eur. *Med.* 965)

οὔπω τούτου ἡδίοι οἶνω ἐπέτυχον

I never met sweeter wine than this (Xen. *An.* I. ix. 25)

N.B.—Comparison is also expressed by the particle ἢ (Lat. *quam*) *than* (§ 152).

(b) With the adjectives ἄλλος, ἕτερος *other* ; ἄλλότριος, διάφορος *different*—

ἄλλα τῶν δικαίων

Things other than just (Xen. *Mem.* IV. iv. 25)

(c) With verbs implying comparison, especially superiority and inferiority—

οὐδενὸς λείπεσθαι

To be inferior to none (Thuc. vi. 72)

αἰσχρόν ἐστι πάντων ὑστερεῖν τῶν ἔργων

It is disgraceful to be late for every action

(Dem. Phil. i. 38)

The genitive is also used with various prepositions (see Chapter IV.).

THE DATIVE .

§ 35. The Dative in Greek is a mixed case, and combines no less than three original cases—

A. The True Dative.

B. The Locative.

C. The Instrumental.

§ 36. A. The True Dative denotes the person or thing to or for whom something is done, or who is interested in the action of the verb. It may belong to a single word, or to the whole sentence.

(1) The True Dative with verbs and adjectives—

(a) The indirect object with transitive verbs, *e.g.* δίδωμι *give*; λέγω, εἶπον, φημί *say*; φαίνω, δηλῶ (-όω), δείκνυμι *show*; πέμπω *send*; ἄγω *bring*; φέρω *bear*.

ὁ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικοὺς

Cyrus gave him ten thousand sovereigns (Xen. An. I. i. 9)

(b) The object of several intransitive verbs: ἀμύνω, βοηθῶ (-έω), ὑπηρετῶ (-έω) *help*; φθονῶ (-έω) *envy*; δουλεύω, λατρεύω *serve*; ἐναντιοῦμαι (-όομαι) *oppose*; θυμοῦμαι (-όομαι) *be angry (with)*; εἰκώ *yield (to)*;

πιστεύω, πειθομαι *trust*; ἀπιστῶ (-έω) *mistrust*; δοκῶ (-έω) *seem*; προσήκει (impersonal) *befits*; ἀρέσκω *please*; γαμοῦμαι (-έομαι) *marry* (of a woman); ἡγοῦμαι (-έομαι) *guide*.

NOTES.—ἀμύνω is used with the Acc. meaning *ward off*, and with Acc. and Dat. meaning *ward off* something (Acc.) *from* some one (Dat.).

φθονῶ *envy* is used also with the Gen. alone or with Dat. of personal object and Gen. of impersonal.

γαμῶ (Act.) *marry* (of a man) governs Acc.

For ἡγοῦμαι see § 28 (5).

(c) With adjectives, *e.g.* ἐναντίος *opposed*; ἐχθρός *hateful*; ἴσος *equal*; ὅμοιος *like*; φίλος *friendly*; χαλεπός *angry*.

(d) The possessive dative with the verb *be*: εἰμί, ὑπάρχω, γίγνομαι—

οἰκεῖοί μοί εἰσι καὶ υἱεῖς

I have kinsfolk and sons (Pl. *Ap.* 34 D)

§ 37. (2) The True Dative belonging to the whole sentence—

(a) Dative of person interested (dative of advantage or disadvantage, *dativus commodi* or *incommodi*)—

πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ πονεῖ

Every man labours for himself (Soph. *Aj.* 1366)

(b) Ethic dative of the person interested, but not directly affected by the action of the verb—

τούτῳ πάνυ μοι προσέχετε τὸν νοῦν

Give all your attention to this, I pray you (μοι)

(Dem. *De Cor.* 178)

(c) Dative of the agent, regularly used with verbal adjectives in -τος and -τεος (§ 112), and with the perfect

and pluperfect passive (the subject being usually impersonal)—

τὸν θάνατον ἡμῖν μετ' εὐδοξίας αἵρετέον ἐστίν

We must choose death with honour (Isocr. vi. 91)

πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποιήται

Everything has been done by us (Xen. An. I. viii. 12)

See also the preposition ὑπό with the genitive (§ 65).

(d) Dative of the person judging—

ἄρ' ὑμῖν οὗτος ταύτ' ἔδρασεν ἔνδικα ;

Has he, in your opinion, done this rightly ?

(Soph. Aj. 1282)

ἐπανέλθωμεν, εἴ σοι ἡδομένῳ ἐστίν

Let us return, if it is agreeable to you

(Pl. Phaedo, 78 B)

§ 38. B. The Locative Dative denotes the space in or at which the action of the verb takes place, and answers the question *where ?* or *when ?*

(1) The locative dative of *place where* is frequently used in poetry—

νῦν δ' ἀγροῖσι τυγχάνει

He is now in the country (Soph. El. 313)

It occurs in prose only in words like ταύτῃ *there*, τῇδε *here*, ἧ *where*, ἄλλῃ *elsewhere*, κύκλῳ *in a circle*.

(2) The locative dative of *time when* is frequent in prose and poetry: τῇ προτεραίᾳ *yesterday*, χρόνῳ *in time*, at last, καιρῷ *at the right moment*.

Datives like ἡμέρᾳ, νυκτί, ἔτει, μηνί are usually accompanied by an epithet: τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ *on the third day*,

ἔτει πέμπτῳ καὶ τεσσαρακοστῷ *in the forty-fifth year*
(Thuc. vi. 4).

§ 39. C. The Instrumental Dative denotes that whereby the agent accomplishes an action, whether the effective instrument or the accompanying person, thing or circumstance.

(1) The Dative of the accompanying person or thing denotes that which helps out the action of the predicate, whether in a friendly, hostile or neutral sense—

(a) With verbs and adjectives denoting accompaniment or union: διαλέγομαι *converse (with)*; διαλλάττομαι, καταλύομαι *be reconciled (to)*; ἔπομαι, ἀκολουθῶ (-έω) *accompany*; κοινωνῶ (-έω), μετέχω *share (with)*; ὀμιλῶ (-έω) *associate (with)*; ὁμολογῶ (-έω) *agree*; σπένδομαι *make a truce (with)*; χρῶμαι (-άομαι) *use*—

σοφοῖς ὀμιλῶν καὐτὸς ἐκβήσῃ σοφός

Associating with the wise, you will become wise yourself

(Men. 475)

ἀκόλουθος *following*; κοινός *common*; ὁ αὐτός *the same*
(as); ἅμα *at the same time (as)*; ὁμοῦ *together (with)*—

ἀπέθανεν ὑπὸ τὰς αὐτὰς ἡμέρας τοῖς ἐπὶ Δηλῷ

He died about the same time as those at Delium

(Thuc. iv. 101)

(b) With verbs and adjectives denoting strife or hostility: ἀμφισβητῶ (-έω) *dispute*; μάχομαι, πολεμῶ (-έω) *fight*; ἀγωνίζομαι, ἐρίζω, διαφέρομαι *quarrel*; δικάζομαι *go to law*; ἀλλότριος *alien*; πολέμιος *hostile*—

Θεῷ μάχεσθαι δεινόν

It is a terrible thing to fight against God (Men. 247)

(c) In military expressions, e.g. ἰππεῦσι, ναυσί, στρατῷ—
ἐπορεύοντο τρισχιλίοις μὲν ὀπλίταις ἑαυτῶν, ἰππεῦσι
δὲ ἑξακοσίοις Μακεδόνων

*They marched with three thousand hoplites of their own,
and six hundred Macedonian cavalry*

(Thuc. i. 61)

(d) With the dative singular or plural of αὐτός
(§ 67 (1))—

πέντε ναῦς ἔλαβον καὶ μίαν τούτων αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι

They took five ships and one of them with its crew

(Thuc. iv. 14)

§ 40. (2) Dative of the accompanying circumstance
(dative of manner): τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ *in this way*; βία
perforce; γένει *by birth*; δημοσίᾳ *publicly*; ἰδίᾳ *privately*;
δρόμῳ *at a run*; λόγῳ *in word*; ἔργῳ *in deed*; σιγῇ *in
silence*—

κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπίασιν

They advance with much shouting (Xen. An. I. vii. 4)

§ 41. (3) Instrumental Dative, denoting the means or
instrument by which an action is directly accomplished—

σχεδίαις διέβαινον

They crossed by means of rafts (Xen. An. I. v. 10)

ἔβαλλον λίθοις

They pelted them with stones (Thuc. iv. 43)

§ 42. (4) Dative of Cause—

ῥύγει ἀπωλλύμεθα

We were perishing from cold (Xen. An. V. viii. 2)

ἀκοῇ ἐπίσταμαι *I know by hearsay* (Thuc. iv. 126)

§ 43. (5) Dative of the measure of size, distance or
time (dative of the amount of difference), answering the

question *by how much*? It is frequent with comparatives and words implying comparison—

μείζων πολλῶ *much greater*

τέχνη δ' ἀνάγκης ἀσθενεστέρα μακρῶ

Art is weaker than necessity by far (Aesch. P. V. 514)

Ἀκραι ὠκίσθησαν ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτεσι μετὰ Συρακούσας

Acrae was colonised seventy years after Syracuse

(Thuc. vi. 5)

So in sentences of proportion—

ὅσῳ χεῖρον κέχρησθε τοῖς πράγμασι, τοσούτῳ πλείον'
αἰσχύνην ωφλήκατε

*The worse you have used your opportunities, the more
disgrace you have incurred* (Dem. Ol. ii. 3)

The dative is also used with various prepositions (see Chapter IV.).

CHAPTER IV

PREPOSITIONS

§ 44. Prepositions have two uses—

A. As prepositions with cases of nouns ;

B. As prefixes in compound verbs and nouns.

Their original use as prepositions was to show more clearly the relationship between the noun case and the verb—that is to say, the case depended on the verb, and the preposition showed more clearly what the case usage was. We may see this by comparing some of the uses of prose and poetry. Poetry, being more archaic, has preserved some of the earlier uses of the cases without prepositions where in prose a preposition is always inserted.

Poetry . .	ἦλθον πόλιν (§ 17)	} <i>I went to the city</i>
Prose . .	„ εἰς or πρὸς πόλιν	
Poetry . .	οἰκῶ πόλει (§ 38)	} <i>I live in the city</i>
Prose . .	„ ἐν πόλει	

The addition of εἰς or πρὸς shows that the accusative πόλιν denotes motion to, and ἐν that the dative πόλει denotes rest at.

From this it follows that the meaning of the case used with a preposition will generally correspond with one of the uses of the cases given in Chapter III. Thus with the

accusative a preposition generally implies motion towards or extension over ; with the genitive, connection or motion from ; with the dative, place where, time when, accompaniment or means.

§ 45. List of Prepositions.—I. The following prepositions govern only one case :—

(1) The accusative : εἰς or ἐς, ὡς.

(2) The genitive : ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό, ἄνευ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἔνεκα, πλὴν.

(3) The dative : ἐν, σύν (ξύν).

II. The following govern two cases :—

(1) The accusative and genitive : διά, κατά, ὑπέρ.

(2) The accusative and dative : ἀνά.

III. The following govern three cases—the accusative, genitive and dative :—

ἀμφί, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, περί, πρός, ὑπό.

I. Prepositions which govern only One Case

§ 46. (1) The accusative only :—

(a) εἰς or ἐς *into, to* (Lat. *in* with Acc.), points out the goal into or towards which the action is directed.

1. Of place :

Πελοποννήσιοι ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν

The Peloponnesians made an invasion into Attica

(Thuc. ii. 47)

εἰς Φωκέας ἐπορεύετο

He marched into the country of the Phocians

(Dem. Phil. iii. 11)

εἰς ὑμᾶς λέγειν *to speak before you* (Xen. An. V. vi. 28)

Elliptically with the genitive—

εἰς Ἄιδου (*sc. οἰκίαν*)

To the house of Hades, i.e. the grave

εἰς Ἀπόλλωνος (*sc. ἱερόν*) *to Apollo's (temple)*

2. Of time :

ἐς νύκτα *till nightfall*

εἰς τόνδε τὸν πόλεμον

Down to the time of this war (Thuc. i. 18)

εἰς ἐμέ *down to my time* εἰς καλόν *at the right time*

3. Other uses :

ἐς διακοσίους *up to (or about) two hundred*

εἰς δύναμιν *to the best of one's power*

χρήσιμον εἰς ἅπαν ἔργον *useful in every work*

ἐς ἡμᾶς τοιοῖδὲ *of such a character towards us*

In compounds : εἰσάγω *bring in* ; εἰσπλέω *sail into*.

§ 47. (b) ὡς *to*, of motion *to*, but only with a personal object (cf. παρά with Acc.).

πρέσβεις πέπομφεν ὡς βασιλέα

He has sent ambassadors to the King of Persia

(Dem. Phil. i. 48)

NOTE.—For the difference between εἰς and ὡς, cf. Thuc. iv. 79 : ἀφίκετο ὡς Περδίκκαν καὶ ἐς τὴν Χαλκιδικήν *he reached Perdiccas (a person) and Chalcidice (a country)*.

§ 48. (2) The genitive only :—

(a) ἀντὶ *instead of, for*—

βασιλεύειν ἀντ' ἐκείνου

To reign in his stead (Xen. An. I. i. 4)

ἀντὶ πολέμου εἰρήνην ἐλώμεθα

Let us choose peace instead of war (Thuc. iv. 20)

ἀνθ' οὐ, ἀνθ' ὧν *wherefore, because* (Xen. An. I. iii. 4)

In compounds—

(1) *Against*: ἀντέχω *withstand*, ἀντιλέγω *contradict*.(2) *Instead of*: ἀντιδίδωμι *give in exchange*.§ 49. (b) ἀπό *from, away from*:

1. Of place—

ξυνῆσαν ἀπὸ πόλεως ἐκάστης ἐς τὸν ἰσθμόν

They came from every city to the isthmus (Thuc. ii. 10)

2. Of time—

ἀπὸ τῶν Μηδικῶν

From the time of the Persian wars (Thuc. i. 18)ἀφ' οὗ *from which time* (ib. 6)

3. Other uses—

ταῦτα οὐκ ἀπὸ τύχης ἐγίνετο

These things did not happen by accident (Iys. xxi. 10)

στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων

He raised an army with this money (Xen. An. I. i. 9)

ταῦτα εἶπον ἀφ' ἑαυτῶν

They said this of themselves (Thuc. v. 60)ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου *equally* (Thuc. iii. 10)

In compounds—

(1) *From*: ἀπάγω *take away*; ἄπειμι *go away*.(2) *Denoting completeness*: ἀποκινδυνεύω *risk everything*.(3) *Back*: ἀποδίδωμι *give back*.(4) *With a negative force*: ἀπογινώσκω *reject*; ἀποτυχάνω *fail to hit, miss*.§ 50. (c) ἐκ, before vowels ἐξ, *out of*.

1. Of place—

Σικελοὶ δ' ἐξ Ἰταλίας διέβησαν ἐς Σικελίαν

The Sicels crossed from Italy into Sicily (Thuc. vi. 2)ἐκ δεξιᾶς *on the right* ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς *on the left*ἐξ ἐναντίας *opposite*

2. Of time—

ἐκ παίδων *from boyhood* (Xen. An. IV. vi. 14)

ἐκ τοῦ Μηδικοῦ πολέμου

From the time of the Persian war (Thuc. iii. 10)

· ἐκ πολλοῦ

At a great interval of time (Thuc. i. 68) or of
space (Thuc. iv. 32)

3. Other uses—

ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν

To the best of one's power (Xen. An. IV. ii. 23)

ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου *justly* (ib. I. ix. 19)

ἐκ τῶν παρόντων

Under present circumstances (Thuc. iii. 29, vi. 70)

In compounds—

(1) *Out of*: ἐκπέμπω *sent out*; ἐξέρχομαι *go out*.

(2) *Denoting completeness*: ἐξεργάζομαι *do completely*.

§ 51. (d) πρὸ *in front of*.

1. Of place—

πρὸ Μεγάρων *before Megara* (Thuc. iii. 51)

2. Of time—

πρὸ τῶν Τρωικῶν *before the Trojan war* (Thuc. i. 3)

3. Of persons and things—

(i) *On behalf of*:

ἤθελε θανεῖν πρὸ κείνου

She was willing to die for him (Eur. Alc. 18)

(ii) *In preference to*:

δικαιοσύνην πρὸ ἀδικίας ἐλοίμεθ' ἄν

We should choose justice rather than injustice

(Pl. Rep. 366 B)

In compounds—

(1) *Before* : προαισθάνομαι *perceive first*.

(2) *In preference to* : προαιροῦμαι (-έομαι) *choose instead*.

§ 52. (e) ἀνευ and χωρίς *without*—

ἀνευ τῶν Ἀργείων *without the Argives* (Thuc. v. 81)

ἀνευ τοῦ πλήθους

Without the consent of the people (ib. 60)

χωρίς δὲ χρυσίου ἀσήμου

Apart from uncoined gold (Thuc. ii. 13)

(f) ἄχρι, μέχρι *up to, until*—

μέχρι τῆς πόλεως *as far as the city* (Thuc. vi. 96)

μέχρι τούτου *until this time* (Dem. Phil. iii. 10)

(g) μεταξύ *between*—

μεταξὺ τῆς Ξέρξου ἀναχωρήσεως καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου

Between the retreat of Xerxes and the beginning of this war (Thuc. i. 118)

(h) ἔνεκα (Lat. *causā* or *propter*) *for the sake of* (generally placed after its case)—

προθυμίας ἔνεκα τῆς τότε

On account of our energy at that time (Thuc. i. 75)

(i) πλὴν *except*—

πλὴν τέκνων *except children* (Eur. Med. 329)

πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων *except slaves* (Xen. An. II. iv. 27)

[(k) χάριν, poet. (Lat. *gratiā*), *for the sake of* (generally placed after its case). Instead of the Gen. of the first or second personal pronoun, the Fem. Acc. of the possessive pronoun is used in agreement with χάριν—

κείνου τε καὶ σῆν χάριν

For his sake and thine (Soph. Trach. 485)]

§ 53. (3) The dative only :—

(a) *ἐν* *in*, *at* (Lat. *in* with the Abl.), denoting the place, time or circumstances of an action.

1. Of place—

ἐν τῇ πόλει *in the city*

ἐν Ἀθηναίοις *among the Athenians*

ἐν Ἄιδου (sc. οἰκίᾳ) *in the house of Hades, i.e. the grave*

2. Of time—

ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει *in that year*

ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ ἐσβολῇ

During the former invasion (Thuc. ii. 55)

ἐν ὅσῳ *whilst* (Thuc. iii. 28)

3. Other uses—

ἐν τῷ φανερῷ *openly* *ἐν τῷ μέρει* *in turn*

οἱ ἐν τοῖς πράγμασι *those in office (ib.)*

ἐν πολλῇ δὲ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν

They were in great perplexity (Xen. An. III. i. 2)

ἐν αἰτίᾳ, ἐν ὀργῇ ἔχειν (τινά)

To blame, be angry with (Thuc. v. 60, ii. 21)

In compounds : *in*—

ἐνοικῶ (-έω) *inhabit* ; *ἐνσπονδος* *included in the truce*

ἐν is equivalent to *ἐνεστι*(ν) *it is possible*.

§ 54. (b) *σύν* (*ξύν*) *with*, denoting accompaniment. The ordinary use of *σύν* in Attic is confined to poetry, the prose equivalent being *μετά* with the genitive. Xenophon is an exception, and uses *σύν* like a poet.

ἐπαιδεύετο σύν τῷ ἀδελφῷ

He was brought up with his brother (Xen. An. I. ix. 2)

σύν τάχει *quickly* (Soph. El. 872)

σύν δίκῃ *with justice (ib. 1041)*

σύν is, however, used in prose in two kinds of expressions—

- (1) In certain formal expressions :

σὺν Θεῷ *with God's help* (Pl. *Theæt.* 151 B)

- (2) To express, not accompaniment, but a total :

ἵππείας δὲ ἀπέβαινε διακοσίους καὶ χιλίους ξὺν ἵππο-
τοξόταις

*He pointed out that the cavalry were twelve hundred
in number, including the mounted archers*

(Thuc. ii. 13)

In compounds—

- (1) *Bringing together* :

συλλέγω *gather together* ; συμβάλλω *compare*

- (2) *Acting together with* :

συμμαχῶ (-έω) *be an ally* ; συμπράττω *co-operate*

- (3) *Denoting completeness* :

συμπληρῶ (-όω) *man completely*

II. Prepositions which take Two Cases

§ 55. (1) The accusative and the genitive : διά, κατά, ὑπέρ.

(a) διά *through* : with genitive Lat. *per*, with accusative Lat. *propter*.

I. With the genitive—

- (i) Of place :

ἔφυγον διὰ τῆς πόλεως

They fled through the city (Thuc. ii. 4)

διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν *to have in hand* (ib. 13)

- (ii) Of time :

διὰ παντὸς τοῦ πολέμου

Through all the war (ib. 34)

(iii) Denoting an interval :

διὰ χρόνου *after a time* (Thuc. ii. 94)

διὰ ὀλίγου, πολλοῦ

After a short, long, interval (Thuc. ii. 89, iii. 94)

(iv) Of means :

δι' ἐπιρκίας *through perjury* (Xen. An. II. v. 21)

(v) Of circumstances :

διὰ φόβου εἶναι *to be in a state of fear* (Thuc. vi. 34)

δι' αἰτίας, ὀργῆς ἔχειν (τινά)

To blame, be angry with (Thuc. ii. 60, 64)

διὰ τάχους, διὰ ταχέων *quickly* (Thuc. ii. 18, iv. 96)

2. With the accusative—

(i) In prose, *on account of* :

διὰ χειμῶνα οὐχ οἰοί τ' ἔφασαν εἶναι τοὺς ἐκ τῆς
θαλάττης ἀνελεῖσθαι

*On account of the storm they said they were unable to
rescue the men from the sea* (Lys. xii. 36)

διὰ ταῦτα *therefore* διὰ τί; *why?*

διὰ φόβον *through fear*

[(ii) In poetry, *through* : διὰ κύμα *over the wave* (Eur. Hipp. 753).]

In compounds—

(1) *Through* : διάγω *lead through*.

(2) *Denoting completeness* : διαμαρτάνω *make an utter
mistake*.

(3) *Denoting separation* : διαγινώσκω *distinguish between*

(4) *Denoting reciprocity* : διαλέγομαι *converse*.

§ 56. (b) κατὰ *down*, the opposite of ἀνά. With the accusative the sense of *down* is often lost, and the meaning is that of *extension in* or *over* or *direction towards*.

1. With the genitive—

(i) Of place, *down* :

ἤλαντο κατὰ τῆς πέτρας

They jumped down the cliff (Xen. An. IV. ii. 17)

κατὰ χθονὸς ἔκρυψε

He buried him (down) in the earth (Soph. Ant. 24)

(ii) Of persons, *concerning, against* :

ὁ μὲν αὐτὸς τε καθ' ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων μηνύει

He gave information against himself and the others

(Thuc. vi. 60)

2. With the accusative—

(i) Of place, *down, along, over, opposite, at* :

κατὰ τὸν ποταμὸν *down the river* (Thuc. iv. 107)

κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν

By (over) land and sea (Xen. An. I. i. 7)

κατὰ τὴν ἀγορὰν *in the market* (Dem. De Cor. 169)

οἱ κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας τεταγμένοι

Those posted opposite the Greeks (Xen. An. II. iii. 19)

(ii) Of time, *at, about* :

κατὰ ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον *at that time* (Thuc. i. 139)

οἱ κατ' ἐκείνον *his contemporaries* (Dem. Meid. 146)

κατ' ἀρχάς *at the beginning* (Thuc. ii. 67)

(iii) Of manner, *according to* :

κατὰ τοὺς νόμους *according to the laws* (Dem. De Cher. 2)

κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν

(According) to the best of one's power (Thuc. i. 53)

κατὰ κράτος *with all one's might*; κατὰ τύχην *by chance*

(iv) Of purpose :

ὁ ὄχλος κατὰ θέαν ἦκεν

The crowd came to see (Thuc. vi. 31)

(v) Distributive :

διελύθησαν κατὰ πόλεις

They dispersed to their several cities (Thuc. v. 83)

καθ' ἡμέραν *day by day* (Thuc. iii. 82)

κατ' ἄνδρα *man by man* ; κατὰ μικρόν *little by little*

In compounds—

(1) *Down* : καταβαίνω *descend*.

(2) *Back* : κατέρχομαι *come back*.

(3) *Against* : καταγελῶ (-άω) *laugh at*.

(4) *Denoting completeness* : κατακαίω *burn up*.

§ 57. (c) ὑπέρ *above, over*.

1. With the genitive—

(i) Of place, *over* :

οἱ Σικελοὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἄκρων πολλοὶ κατέβαινον

The Sicilians came down over the mountains in large numbers (Thuc. iv. 25)

(ii) Of persons or things, *on behalf of, about, concerning* :

ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως ἀποθνήσκειν

To die on behalf of one's country (Isocr. iv. 77)

ὑπὲρ τοῦ πολέμου γνώμην τοιαύτην ἔχουσι

Such is the opinion they have about the war

(Dem. Ol. ii. 1)

(iii) Of purpose, especially with τοῦ and an infinitive :

ἡ τελευτὴ ἐστὶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν κακῶς ὑπὸ Φιλίππου

The end is that you may not be injured by Philip

(Dem. Phil. i. 43)

2. With the accusative, *beyond* (Lat. *supra*)—

ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι

They live beyond the Hellespont (Xen. An. I. i. 9)

ὑπὲρ τὰ στρατεύσιμα ἔτη γεγένηνται

They are too old (lit. over the age) for military service
(Xen. Cyr. I. ii. 4)

ὑπὲρ δύναμιν *beyond one's power*

ὑπὲρ ἐλπίδα *beyond hope*

In compounds—

(1) *Over, beyond*. ὑπερβαίνω *walk over*; ὑπερβάλλω *throw beyond*.

(2) *On behalf of*: ὑπερμαχῶ (-έω) *fight in defence of*.

§ 58. (2) The accusative and dative: ἀνά *up*, the opposite of κατά. With the accusative the sense of *up* is often lost, and the meaning is almost identical with that of κατά.

1. With the accusative—

(i) *Of place, up, over*:

ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμόν *up the river*

ἀνὰ τὸ πεδίον ἐσκεδασμένοι

Scattered over the plain (Thuc. iv. 72)

(ii) *Of manner*:

ἀνὰ κράτος *with all one's strength* (Xen. An. I. x. 15)

(iii) *Distributive*:

ἀνὰ ἑκατόν *by hundreds* (Xen. An. V. iv. 12)

[2. With the dative, never in prose and rare in poetry:

ἀνὰ ναυσίν *on board ships* (Eur. I. A. 754)]

[ἀνα (poet.) is equivalent to ἀναστῆθι *stand up*.]

In compounds—

(1) *Up*: ἀναβαίνω *ascend*.

(2) *Back*: ἀναχωρῶ (-έω) *retreat*.

(3) *Strengthening the simple verb*: ἀναμιμνήσκω *remind*.

III. Prepositions which take Three Cases

§ 59. (a) ἀμφὶ *on both sides, around*. It is common in phrases like οἱ ἀμφὶ Θεμιστοκλέα *the followers of Themistocles* (Pl. *Men.* 99 B), but is otherwise rare in prose except in Xenophon. It is much encroached upon by περί.

1. With the accusative—

ἀμφὶ τὰ ὅρια *near the borders* (Xen. *Cyr.* II. iv. 16)

ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους *about two thousand men*

(Xen. *An.* I. ii. 9)

2. With the genitive—

διαφέρεσθαι ἀμφὶ χρημάτων

To quarrel about money (cf. Xen. *An.* IV. v. 17)

[3. With the dative, only in poetry—

ἀμφὶ σοί *in thy neighbourhood* (Soph. *Aj.* 562)]

In compounds—

(1) *On both sides* : ἀμφίβολος *between two fires*.

(2) *Around* : ἀμφιχέω *pour round*.

(3) *In two ways* : ἀμφιγνοῶ (-έω) *doubt*.

§ 60. (b) ἐπὶ *on, upon, above*.

1. With the accusative, denoting motion on to or extension over—

(i) Of place :

ἐπέβησαν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς

They embarked on board the ships (Thuc. ii. 25)

ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν

They came to the river (Thuc. vii. 82)

ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ *for the most part*

ἐπὶ θάτερα *on the other side*

(ii) Of time :

ἐπὶ δύο ἡμέρας *for two days* (Thuc. ii. 25)

(iii) Other uses :

πέμπουσι δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ Δημοσθένην

They sent also for Demosthenes (Thuc. iii. 105)

ἐπὶ Τροίαν ἐστράτευσαν

They marched against Troy (Thuc. i. 8)

τὸ ἐπ' ἐμέ, τὸ ἐπὶ σέ, τὸ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνον

As far as concerns me, you, him (Thuc. iv. 28)

2. With the genitive—

(i) Of place (1) *on*, answering the question *where* ?

ἐπὶ νεῶν *on board ship* (Thuc. ii. 23, 56)

ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ

On the banks of the river (Xen. An. IV. iii. 28)

(2) *Towards*, answering the question *in what direction* ?

ἐπὶ Σάμου ἔπλευσαν

They sailed towards Samos (Thuc. i. 116)

ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπ' οἴκου

They returned homewards (Thuc. v. 33)

(ii) Of time, *in the time of* :

ἐπὶ Κέκροπος *in the time of Cecrops* (Thuc. ii. 15)

ἐφ' ἡμῶν *in our day* (Lys. i. 30)

(iii) Other uses :

ἐπὶ μαρτύρων

In the presence of witnesses (Xen. Hell. VI. v. 41)

εἰρήνη ἢ ἐπὶ Ἀνταλκίδου

The peace named after Antalcidas (Dem. Lep. 54)

ἐπὶ τεσσάρων *four deep* (Thuc. ii. 90)

ἐφ' αὐτοῦ *by oneself or itself* (Dem. *De Cor.* 224)
οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν πραγμάτων
Those at the head of affairs (*ib.* 247)

3. With the dative—

(i) Of place where :

αἱ ἐπὶ θαλάσση πόλεις
The cities on the sea-coast (Thuc. i. 58)
ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄρεσι *on the mountains* (Pl. *Phaedo*, 116 E)
ἐπὶ τοῖς δικασταῖς
In the presence of the judges (Dem. *F. L.* 243)
ἐτάχθησαν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς
They were drawn up behind them (Xen. *Hell.* II. iv. 12)

(ii) Other uses :

ἐφ' ὑμῖν ἐστι *it is in your power* (Dem. *Chers.* 2)
ἐπὶ τῷ σίτῳ ὕδωρ πίνειν
To drink water with one's food (Xen. *Cyr.* VI. ii. 27)
γελῶ (-άω), χαίρω, ἀγανακτῶ (-έω), αἰσχύνομαι ἐπὶ τινι
Laugh, rejoice, be angry, be ashamed at something
ἐπὶ τούτῳ *on this condition* ; ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις *on fair terms*
ἐπὶ τούτῳ *for this purpose*
ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ ἦκετε
You have come to enslave us (Thuc. ii. 71)

In compounds—

- (1) *On* : ἐπιγράφω *write on*.
- (2) *In addition* : ἐπιδίδωμι *give in addition*.
- (3) *Against* : ἐπιστρατεύω *march against*.
- (4) *After, behind* : ἐπινίγνομαι *be born after* ;
ἐπιτάττω *draw up behind*.

§ 61. (c) *μετά* *with, among, after.*

1. With the accusative, *after*—

δεκάτῳ ἔτει μετὰ τὴν ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχην

In the tenth year after the battle of Marathon

(Thuc. i. 18)

ἡ πλουσιωτάτη πόλις μετὰ Βαβυλῶνα

The richest city after Babylon (Xen. *Cyr.* VII. ii. 11)

2. With the genitive, *with*, denoting accompaniment—

μετὰ Θηβαίων ἦκετε

You have come with the Thebans (Thuc. ii. 71)

μετὰ τῶν νόμων *on the side of the laws* (Thuc. iii. 82)

μετ' ἀληθείας *with truth* (Dem. *Ol.* ii. 4)

[3. With the dative, poetic only—

γυναιξὶ μέτα *among women* (Eur. *Hec.* 355)]

In compounds—

(1) *Denoting participation*: μεταδίδωμι *give a share.*

(2) *After*: μετέρχομαι *go after.*

(3) *Denoting change*: μεταγυγνώσκω *repent.*

§ 62. (d) *παρά* *beside, near.*

1. With the accusative—

(i) Of place: (1) denoting *motion to the side of* or *to* (in prose, like ὡς, only of persons):

ἐπεμψαν δὲ καὶ παρὰ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους οἱ Ἀργεῖοι
πρέσβεις

The Argives sent ambassadors also to the Athenians

(Thuc. v. 80)

(2) Denoting *motion or extension by the side of, past or along*:

παρὰ τὴν γῆν ἔπλει

He sailed along the coast (Thuc. ii. 90)

ἔφευγον παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν

They fled along the river (Thuc. vi. 101)

(ii) Of time, denoting extension, *during* :

παρὰ πάντα τὸν χρόνον

During all the time (Pl. *Phaedo*, 116 D)

(iii) Other uses : (1) παρὰ νόμον *contrary to law* (opposed to κατὰ with Acc.) (Pl. *Ap.* 32 B) :

παρὰ δόξαν *contrary to expectation* (Thuc. iii. 93)

(2) Of comparison, *compared with* :

ἐξέτασον παρ' ἄλληλα

Compare these things with one another

(Dem. *De Cor.* 265)

χειμῶν μείζων παρὰ τὴν ὥραν

A storm unusually severe for the time of year

(Thuc. iv. 6)

(3) Of difference :

παρ' ὀλίγας ψήφους

By a small majority of votes (Dem. *Timoc.* 138)

παρ' οὐδέν, παρὰ μικρὸν ποιεῖσθαι or ἄγειν

To hold of no, of little importance (Isoc. v. 75 ; Soph.

Ant. 34)

2. With the genitive, denoting *motion from the side of* or *away from* (in prose only of persons)—

ἀφικνεῖται ἀγγελία παρὰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐκ Τεγέας

A message comes from their friends at Tegea

(Thuc. v. 64)

λαμβάνω, αἰτῶ (-έω), μανθάνω, etc., τι παρὰ τίνος

Take, ask, learn something from some one

3. With the dative—

(i) Denoting *rest by the side of* or *near* (in prose, except Xenophon, only of persons):

παρὰ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις *among the Athenians*

παρὰ τούτοις καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν

Among these and all the others (Dem. *De Cor.* 18)

(ii) *In the judgment of*:

παρὰ πᾶσιν *in the eyes of all* (Dem. *Ol.* ii. 3)

In compounds—

(1) *Near*: πάρεμι *be present*; παρακαλῶ (-έω) *call up*.

(2) *By, past*: παραπλέω *sail by*.

(3) *Contrary*: παρανομῶ (-έω) *break the law*.

(4) *Of comparison*: παρατίθημι *compare*.

(5) *Of change*: παρὰπειθω *persuade to another opinion*.

§ 63. (e) περί *around*.I. With the accusative, *around, near*—

ἀπέστειλαν τὰς ἑκατὸν ναῦς περὶ Πελοπόννησον

They sent the hundred ships round the Peloponnesus

(Thuc. ii. 23)

περὶ Ἑλλήσποντον εἶναι

To be near the Hellespont (Dem. *Chers.* 3)

ἡμέρας περὶ τέσσαρας καὶ δέκα

About fourteen days (Thuc. i. 117)

οἱ νόμοι οἱ περὶ τοὺς γάμους

The laws relating to marriage (Pl. *Crit.* 50 D)

λέγειν περὶ τι *to speak about a thing*

ἄδικος περὶ τινα *unjust to a person*

2. With the genitive—

(i) *About, concerning* :

εἴ τις περὶ τῶν τοιούτων σοφός ἐστι

If any one is wise concerning such things

(Pl. *Ap.* 19 C)

ἀκούειν, εἰδέναι περὶ τινος *to hear, know about a thing*

(ii) *Beyond, above*, with verbs of valuing :

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι

Value highly (lit. *above much*) (Lys. xii. 7)

περὶ οὐδενὸς ἡγοῦμαι *deem of no importance* (ib.)

3. With the dative (rare in prose)—

περὶ τῇ χειρὶ χρυσοῦν δακτύλιον ἔχειν

To wear a gold ring on the hand (Pl. *Rep.* 359 D)

περὶ σφίσι αὐτοῖς ἐφοβοῦντο

They feared for themselves (Thuc. iv. 123)

In compounds—

(1) *Around* : περιπρέω *flow round*.

(2) *Denoting neglect* : περιορῶ (-άω) *overlook*.

(3) *From around* : περιδύω *strip*.

(4) *Denoting excess* : περιγίγνομαι *excel*.

§ 64. (f) πρὸς *towards, opposite, in front of*.

1. With the accusative—

(i) *Of place* :

ὑπεχώρησαν πρὸς τὸν λόφον

They retired to the hill (Thuc. iv. 44)

(ii) *Of time* :

πρὸς ἡμέραν

Towards day, i.e. at daybreak (Xen. *Hell.* II. iv. 6)

(iii) Other uses :

(1) *πράσσειν πρὸς τινα**To negotiate with a person* (Thuc. iii. 28)*πόλεμον, εἰρήνην, φιλίαν, etc., ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς τινα**To make war, peace, friendship with a person*

(Dem. F. L. 22)

(2) *πρὸς τὴν περιτείχισιν παρεσκευάζοντο**They prepared for the circumvallation* (Thuc. ii. 77)(3) *πρὸς ταῦτα with reference to this* (Thuc. iv. 87)*χώρα ὥς πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος τῶν πολιτῶν ἐλαχίστη**A very small country for the number of its inhabitants*

(Isoc. iv. 107)

*πρὸς τὴν δύναμιν to the best of one's power**πρὸς βίαν by force*

2. With the genitive—

(i) *πρὸς Πλαταιῶν facing Plataea* (Thuc. iii. 21)(ii) *ἄδικος οὔτε πρὸς θεῶν οὔτε πρὸς ἀνθρώπων**Unjust in the eyes neither of gods nor of men*

(Thuc. i. 71)

(iii) *πρὸς θεῶν in the name of the gods* (Eur. Med. 1277)*πρὸς γονάτων by thy knees* (ib. 324)(iv) *πρὸς πατρός on the father's side* (of birth)

(Dem. Meid. 144)

(v) *θανεῖ πρὸς ἐχθρῶν thou wilt be slain by thy foes*

(Eur. Tro. 736)

3. With the dative—

(i) Of place, *near* :*εἰς μάχην καθίστανται οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς αὐτῇ τῇ πόλει**The Athenians fought near the city itself* (Thuc. ii. 79)

- (ii) πρὸς τούτοις *in addition to this* (Dem. Phil. i. 22)
 πρὸς τινι εἶναι or γίνεσθαι *to be absorbed in a thing*
 (Dem. De Cor. 176)

In compounds—

- (1) *Against*: προσάγω *lead against*.
 (2) *In addition*: προσκτώμαι (-αομαι) *win in addition*.
 (3) *To, towards, near*: προσκαλῶ (-έω) *summon*; προσ-
 ορμίζομαι *anchor near*.

§ 65. (g) ὑπό *under*.

1. With the accusative—

- (i) Of place:

ἀπῆλθον ὑπὸ τὰ δένδρα

They went away under the trees (Xen. An. IV. vii. 8)

- (ii) Of time:

ὑπὸ νύκτα *at nightfall* (Thuc. ii. 92)

ὑπὸ τὸν σεισμόν

At the time of the earthquake (ib. 27)

- (iii) Of subordination:

Αἴγυπτος πάλιν ὑπὸ βασιλείᾳ ἐγένετο

Egypt again became subject to the king (Thuc. i. 110)

2. With the genitive—

- (i) Of place, (1) of rest under:

τὰ ὑπὸ γῆς *the things under the earth* (Pl. Ap. 18 B)

ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄρους *at the foot of the mountain* (Thuc. iv. 44)

- (2) Of motion from under:

ἔλαβε βοῦν ὑφ' ἀμάξης

He took an ox out of (lit. from under) a cart

(Xen. An. VI. iv. 25)

(ii) Of the agent—a regular use with passive verbs and neuter verbs having a passive meaning :

ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἐπείσθησαν

They were persuaded by you (Dem. *Ol.* i. 7)

ἐς τὴν εἰρκτὴν ἐσπίπτει ὑπὸ τῶν ἐφόρων

He was thrown into prison by the ephors (Thuc. i. 131)

(iii) Of the cause or accompanying circumstance :

ἡ στρατιὰ ὑπὸ χειμῶνος ἐταλαιπώρει

The army was greatly distressed by stormy weather

(Thuc. ii. 101)

ὑπ' εὐκλείας ἀποθανεῖν

To die with a good name (Eur. *Hipp.* 1299)

ὑπ' ὀργῆς *from anger* ὑπὸ σπουδῆς *in haste*

3. With the dative—

(i) Of place (like the genitive) :

ἔστι δὲ κώμη ὑπὸ τῷ ὄρει

There is a village at the foot of the mountain

(Thuc. iv. 70)

(ii) Of subordination :

οἱ μὲν ὑφ' ἡμῖν οἱ δ' ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις εἰσὶν

Some are subject to us and others to the Spartans

(Isoc. iv. 16)

In compounds—

(1) *Under* : ὑποζεύγνυμι *put under the yoke.*

(2) *Gradually or slightly* : ὑπογράφω *sketch in outline*
ὑποπίμπλημι *fill gradually.*

(3) *Stealthily* : ὑποπέμπω *send secretly.*

CHAPTER V

THE PRONOUNS

§ 66. The Personal Pronouns.—The nominative case of the first and second personal pronouns is only used when the person is emphasised—

σὺ μὲν μένων νυν κείνον ἐνθάδ' ἐκδέχου, ἐγὼ δ' ἄπειμι

Do thou then wait and receive him here, but I will go away (Soph. Phil. 123-4)

In the oblique cases of the singular the accented forms, *e.g.* ἐμέ, σέ, are used when emphatic; the enclitic forms, *e.g.* με, σε, when unemphatic.

There is no special form for the nominative case of the third personal pronoun. If unemphatic, it is left to be inferred from the context. When inserted, it may be expressed in one of three ways—

(1) ὁ δέ *and he, but he* (§ 8).

(2) αὐτός *he himself, he alone* (§ 67).

(3) The demonstrative pronouns ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος (§ 70).

The oblique cases of the third person are expressed—

(1) When unemphatic, by the oblique cases of αὐτός, but never placed first in a sentence :

ἡγεῖτο δ' αὐτῶν Ἀρχίδαμος

Archidamus commanded them (Thuc. iii. 1)

(2) When emphatic, by the oblique cases of *ὁ μὲν, ὁ δέ* (placed first in the clause), or of the demonstrative pronouns.

§ 67. *αὐτός* has three uses—

(1) With a substantive or personal pronoun, meaning *self* (Lat. *ipse*). The substantive is usually preceded by the definite article :

αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ } *the man himself, vir ipse*
ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός }

αὐτοὶ οἱ στρατιῶται *the soldiers themselves* (Thuc. iv. 4)

ἡ θάλασσα αὐτή *the sea itself* (ib. 9)

ἡμεῖς αὐτοί *we ourselves* (Dem. Ol. ii. 2)

The personal pronoun may be omitted in the nominative:

αὐτὸς δ' ἔχων δώδεκα ναῦς ἀφικνεῖται

He arrived himself with twelve ships (Thuc. iii. 7)

Observe :

αὐτοὶ γάρ ἐσμεν *for we are alone* (Arist. Ach. 504)

αὐτοὶ ἐπιστρατεύουσι *they attack of their own accord*

(Thuc. iv. 60)

τρίτος αὐτός *he and two others* (Thuc. viii. 35)

αὐτὸ τοῦτο *this very thing, hoc ipsum* (Pl. Ap. 24 E)

αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι *men and all* (Thuc. iv. 14) : see § 39 (d)

(2) Preceded by the definite article, meaning *the same* (Lat. *idem*) :

ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ *the same man, vir idem*

ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει *in the same summer* (Thuc. iii. 51)

Observe : *ὁ αὐτός* with the dative (§ 39 (a)) *the same as—*

ἐν ταύτῳ ἦσθα τούτοις

You were in the same place as these men

(Xen. An. III. i. 27)

Also ὁ αὐτὸς ὅς, ὁ αὐτὸς καὶ *the same as, idem qui, idem ac* :
οὐ δεῖ παθεῖν ταὐτὸν ὅπερ ἤδη πολλάκις πρότερον
πεπόνθατε

You ought not to act as you have often acted before
(Dem. Ol. i. 8)

τὰ αὐτὰ καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης πείθουσι
They give the same advice as Alcibiades (Thuc. vi. 88)

(3) In the oblique cases it is used by itself for the third personal pronoun (§ 66).

§ 68. **The Reflexive Pronouns** are used to refer to the subject of the sentence, either the subject of the principal or of the subordinate clause—

γνώθι σαυτὸν κηρω *thyself* (Pl. Prot. 343 B)

ἐχθρὸν δ' ἐφ' ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἡσκήκαμεν

We have raised up an enemy against ourselves

(Dem. Ol. iii. 28)

The plural of the third person reflexive has three forms, which are distinguished thus—

(1) σφᾶς αὐτούς, etc., is only found in older writers, and is replaced by εαυτούς after 395 B.C.

(2) εαυτούς (or αὐτούς), etc., is the usual form of the direct reflexive.

(3) σφεῖς σφᾶς σφῶν σφίσι, with the Dat. Sing. οἱ (enclitic), are used as indirect reflexives.

τοῖς Φιλίππου φίλοις ἐπέτρεψαν αὐτούς

They put themselves into the hands of Philip's friends

(Dem. Phil. iii. 65)

ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν προσπесεῖσθαι

The Greeks expected that they would fall upon themselves while in disorder (Xen. An. I. viii. 2)

(σφίσιν refers not to the subject of the Infin. προσπεσεῖσθαι, but to οἱ Ἕλληνες).

NOTE.—When there is no ambiguity, αὐτός or one of the demonstrative pronouns is sometimes used instead of the ordinary reflexive.

§ 69. The Possessive Pronouns are not inserted when the context makes the possessor plain, except for emphasis. The article alone is usually sufficient. See § 9 (1) (b).

The possessive pronouns of the first and second persons when attributive are preceded in prose by the definite article—

ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ *my father*; ἡ σὴ πόλις *your city*

In poetry the article is often omitted—

βωμοὶ ἐμοί *my altars* (Eur. *Tro.* 25)

The genitive of the personal pronoun is often used instead of the possessive—

αἱ ἁμαρτίαι ἡμῶν *our mistakes* (Thuc. iv. 60)

NOTE.—Sometimes the possessive pronoun is equivalent to an objective genitive—

αἱ ὑμέτεραι ἐλπίδες *hopes in you* (Thuc. i. 69)

§ 70. The Demonstrative Pronouns.—There are three demonstrative pronouns: ὅδε, οὗτος and ἐκεῖνος. They have two uses.

(1) They may be deictic, i.e. the person or thing demonstrated is pointed to (δείκνυμι *show, point*); then they mean—

ὅδε *this near me*: ἥδε ἔρχεται *here she comes* (Eur. *Alc.* 137).

οὗτος *that near you*: αὕτη πέλας σοῦ κεῖται *there she lies near you* (Eur. *Hec.* 486); οὗτος σύ *you there* (in exclamations) (*ib.* 1127).

ἐκεῖνος *that yonder*: νῆες ἐκεῖναι ἐπιπλέουσι *ships are sailing up yonder* (Thuc. i. 51).

Similarly of time—

ἡδε ἡ ἡμέρα *this present day*

οὗτος ὁ χρόνος *that time* (not very remote)

ἐκεῖνος ὁ χρόνος *that time* (more or less remote)

(2) When not deictic, ὅδε usually denotes that which is about to be mentioned; οὗτος that which has been already mentioned; ἐκεῖνος that which has been mentioned some time since—farther off than οὗτος. οὗτος is also used as the correlative to the relative pronoun (οὗτος . . . ὅς or ὅστις *that . . . which*).

λέγει τάδε *he speaks as follows*

λέγει ταῦτα *he speaks thus* (of what precedes)

τόδ' ἔστ' ἐκεῖνο *this is that* (which was mentioned some time ago)

In prose, when the demonstrative pronouns are used as attributes with a substantive, the article always precedes the substantive, ὅδε ὁ ἀνὴρ. See § 12 (1).

The pronouns τοσούδε *of such a size*, τοιόσδε *of such a kind*, τηλικόσδε *of such an age*, are similar in use to ὅδε, and τοσούτος, τοιούτος, τηλικούτος to οὗτος.

§ 71. The Relative Pronouns

(1) ὅς *who*

ὅσος *(as large) as*

οἷος *(of such a kind) as*

ἡλίκος *(of the same age) as*

} refer to a definite antecedent.

(2) ὅστις *whoever*

ὁπότερος *whoever (of two)*

ὁπόσος *of whatever size*

ὁποῖος *of whatever kind*

ὁπηλίκος *of whatever age*

} generalise and refer to an indefinite antecedent denoting a class of persons or things.

(3) ὁσπερ (*the very one*) who
 ὅσοσπερ (*the very one as large*) as
 οἷοςπερ (*the very one of such a*
 kind) as
 ἡλίκοςπερ (*the very one of such an*
 age) as

} refer to a definite antecedent and lay stress upon its identity.

τέσσαρα καὶ δέκα ἔτη ἐνέμειναν αἱ σπονδαὶ αἱ ἐγένοντο
The truce which had been concluded lasted fourteen years
 (Thuc. ii. 2)

οὐκ ἔστ' ἐραστῆς ὅστις οὐκ αἰὲ φιλεῖ
He is no lover who loves not for aye (Eur. *Tro.* 1051)
 ἐν τῇ φωνῇ τε καὶ τῷ τρόπῳ ἔλεγον ἐν οἷσπερ ἐτεθράμμην
I spoke in the very language and fashion in which I had
been brought up (Pl. *Ap.* 18 A)

NOTE.—ὅς ἄν, ὅσος ἄν, οἷος ἄν, ἡλίκος ἄν are often used with the same meaning as ὅστις, ὁπόσος, ὁποῖος, ὁπηλίκος (see § 128 (5)).

Observe: ὅστις is regularly used after negatives, so οὐδεὶς ὅστις *no one who* (*nemo qui*), οὐδὲν ὅτι *nothing which* (*nil quod*).

πάς ὅστις (Sing.) *every one who*

but πάντες ὅσοι (Pl.) *all who*

οἷός τ' εἰμί *I am able* (with Infin.)

§ 72. **Attraction of the Relative.**—The relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, and sometimes (by assimilation or attraction) in case.

NOTE.—If the antecedent is a phrase or clause, the relative is neuter in gender—

ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ διαβληθῇ, ὅπερ καὶ ἐγένετο

He was afraid that he might be misrepresented, as (lit. which very thing) did actually occur

(Thuc. v. 46)

The following are the rules for the attraction of the relative:—

(1) When the antecedent is in the genitive or dative case, and the relative would otherwise be in the accusative, the case of the relative is assimilated to that of the antecedent—

ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς (attracted from ἧν) κέκτησθε

You will be men worthy of the freedom which you possess
(Xen. An. I. vii. 3)

φοβοίμην δ' ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ᾧ (attracted from ὃν) δοίη
ἔπεσθαι

I should be afraid to follow the guide whom he gave us
(ib. iii. 17)

(2) If the antecedent is a neuter demonstrative pronoun, it is omitted when assimilation takes place—

ἴσασιν οὐδὲν ὧν (= τούτων ᾗ) λέγουσι

They understand nothing of what they say

(Pl. Ap. 22 C)

οὐ γὰρ οἷς (= τούτοις ᾗ) ἐπέστελλε προσεῖχον τὸν νοῦν
For they paid no heed to what he urged (Dem. F. L. 52)

So ἂνθ' ὧν = *because*

ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε = *on condition that* (with Infin. or Fut. Indic.)

(3) The antecedent is often placed in the relative clause—

ἀμαθέστατοί ἐστε ὧν ἐγὼ οἶδα Ἑλλήνων (= Ἑλλήνων οὓς)

You are the most foolish of all the Greeks I know

(Thuc. vi. 40)

NOTE.—Occasionally there is inverted relative assimilation or attraction, i.e. the antecedent is attracted into the case of the relative—

οὐκ οἶσθα μοίρας ἧς τυχεῖν αὐτὴν χρεών ;

Knowest thou not the fate that she was destined to meet ?

(Eur. Alc. 523)

This regularly occurs in the phrase οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ (lit. *there is no one who not*) *every one without exception*, which is usually declined as if a single word—Acc. M. οὐδένα ὄντινα οὐ N. οὐδὲν ὅτι οὐ, Gen. οὐδενὸς ὅτου οὐ, Dat. οὐδενὶ ὅτῳ οὐ.

The relatives, especially οἷος and ὅσος, are used in exclamations—

ὅσα πράγματα ἔχεις

What a deal of trouble you have ! (Xen. Cyr. I. iii. 4)

§ 73. The Interrogative Pronouns

(1) τίς *who ?*

πότερος *which of two ?*

πόσος *how large ?*

ποῖος *of what kind ?*

πηλίκος *how old ?*

} are used both in direct and
in indirect or dependent
questions.

(2) ὅστις *who*

ὀπότερος *which of two*

ὀπόσος *of what size*

ὀποῖος *of what kind*

ὀπηλίκος *how old*

} are used only in indirect or
dependent questions.

τίς εἶ ; *who are you ?*

πόση ἐστὶν ἡ πόλις ; *how large is the city ?*

οὐκ οἶδα { τίς } εἶ *I don't know who you are*
 { or ὅστις }

ἠρώτησαν { πόση } { ἐστὶν } ἡ πόλις *they asked how*
 { or ὀπόση } { or εἶη } *large the city was*

NOTE.—Sometimes the direct interrogative is used in a dependent clause—

πότε ἂ χρὴ πράξετε; ἐπειδὴν τί γένηται;

When will you do your duty? When what happens? i.e. What disaster must first happen? (Dem. Phil. i. 10)

§ 74. The Indefinite Pronoun *τις* differs from the interrogative *τίς* in being enclitic, *i.e.* it cannot stand as the first word in a sentence, and throws its accent back. It is partly substantival—

ἤκουσέ τις *some one heard* (Pl. *Ap.* 19 D)

οἶεταί τι εἰδέναι *he thinks he knows something* (*ib.* 21 D)

μισεῖ τις *many a one hates him* (Dem. *Phil.* i. 8)

And partly adjectival—

μεταβολή τις *a change* (Pl. *Ap.* 40 C)

στένει δὲ καί τις κόρη *many a maiden laments*

(Eur. *Hec.* 648)

Observe: ἐβδομήκοντά τινες *about seventy* (Thuc. vii. 87)

ἡσσόν τι *somewhat less* (Thuc. iii. 75)

ὅστισούν is also used as an indefinite pronoun meaning *some one*; often with a negative, οὐδ' ὅτιούν *not at all*.

The relative, interrogative and indefinite adverbs differ in their uses in the same way as the respective pronouns.

For list of adverbs, see Accidence, § 57.

CHAPTER VI

THE VOICES OF THE VERB

§ 75. There are Three Voices—Active, Middle and Passive.

Active: *παύω I check.*

Middle: *παύομαι I check myself, cease.*

Passive: *παύομαι I am checked.*

The middle forms differ from the passive only in the aorist—Mid. *ἐπαυσάμην*, Pass. *ἐπαύθην*; and sometimes in the future—Mid. *παύσομαι*, Pass. *παύσομαι* and *παυθήσομαι*.

§ 76. I. The Active Voice.—Verbs with an active voice fall into two classes—

(1) Transitive verbs, denoting an action passing from an agent to some external object: *παύω check*, *φιλῶ (-έω) love*, *δίδωμι give*.

(2) Intransitive verbs, denoting a condition or state: *εἶμι be*, *ἀποθνήσκω die*, *τρέχω run*.

Some verbs have both transitive and intransitive meanings, *e.g.*—

	<i>Transitive</i>	<i>Intransitive</i>
<i>ἄγω</i>	<i>lead</i>	<i>advance</i>
<i>αἴρω</i>	<i>raise</i>	<i>start</i>
<i>δηλῶ (-όω)</i>	<i>show</i>	<i>be clear</i>

	<i>Transitive</i>	<i>Intransitive</i>
ἐλαύνω	<i>drive</i>	<i>ride</i>
ὀρμῶ (-άω)	<i>send</i>	<i>rush</i>
πράττω	<i>do</i>	<i>fare</i>
σπεύδω	<i>urge on</i>	<i>hurry</i>
τελευτῶ (-άω)	<i>end</i>	<i>die</i>
τυγχάνω	<i>hit (Gen.)</i>	<i>happen</i>
φεύγω	<i>avoid</i>	<i>flee, be banished</i>

Some verbs are transitive in some tenses, intransitive in others, *e.g.* ἵστημι *place* and φύω *beget*, which are transitive in the Pres., Fut. and 1 Aor. Act., and intransitive in the 2 Aor. and Perf. Act. See Accidence, § 109 (b).

The active is sometimes used with a causative meaning, *i.e.* it denotes an action which the subject causes to be accomplished by others—

Κῦρος τὰ βασίλεια κατέκαυσε

Cyrus burnt down the palace, i.e. had it burnt down

(Xen. An. I. iv. 10)

§ 77. II. The Middle Voice.—The middle voice was originally reflexive.

Verbs with a middle voice fall into two classes—

(1) Those with a corresponding active voice: πᾶύω *check*, παύομαι *check oneself, cease*.

(2) Those with no corresponding active, *i.e.* deponent verbs: βούλομαι *wish*.

§ 78. (1) Middle Verbs with a corresponding Active Voice usually retain a Reflexive Sense.

(a) Direct reflexive, in which the subject is also the direct object of its own action—

ἀμφιέννυμι Act. *clothe* ἀμφιέννυμαι Mid. *clothe oneself*
 γυμνάζομαι *exercise oneself* κοσμοῦμαι (-έομαι) *adorn oneself*

λουμαι *wash oneself* τρέπομαι *turn oneself*
 ἵσταμαι *place oneself, stand* φαίνομαι *show oneself, appear*

(b) Indirect reflexive, in which the subject is also the indirect object of its own action—

<i>Active</i>	<i>Middle</i>
ἀμύνω <i>ward off</i>	ἀμύνομαι <i>ward off from oneself</i>
αἱρῶ (-έω) <i>take</i>	αἱροῦμαι <i>take for oneself, choose</i>
γράφω <i>write</i>	γράφομαι <i>indict</i>
δανείζω <i>lend</i>	δανείζομαι <i>procure a loan for oneself, borrow</i>
μισθῶ (-όω) <i>let out on hire</i>	μισθοῦμαι <i>have let to oneself hire</i>
τίθημι νόμους <i>give laws to others (of a lawgiver)</i>	τίθεμαι νόμους <i>pass laws for itself (of a nation)</i>
τρέπω <i>turn</i>	τρέπομαι <i>turn from oneself, put to flight. See also (a)</i>
φυλάττω <i>watch</i>	φυλάττομαι <i>be on one's guard against</i>

Similarly in other verbs like the following, where in the middle voice the subject is more closely affected by the action of the verb than in the active—

ποιῶ (-έω) πόλεμον <i>provoke</i>	ποιοῦμαι π. <i>take part in war</i>
ποιῶ (-έω) συμμαχίαν <i>cause</i>	ποιοῦμαι σ. <i>make an alliance</i>

So ποιοῦμαι ἀπολογίαν *make a defence*, εἰρήνην *peace*, κατηγορίαν *accusation*, λόγον *speech*, σπονδάς *truce*, etc.

N.B.—The passive of ποιοῦμαι in this sense is γίγνομαι, e.g. πόλεμος γίγνεται *war is made*.

So—

ἔχω *have* (Acc.)

παρέχω *furnish*

ἔχομαι *cling to* (Gen.)

παρέχομαι *furnish from one's
own resources*

λαμβάνω *take* (Acc.)

πολιτεύω *be a citizen*

λαμβάνομαι *take hold of* (Gen.)

πολιτεύομαι *discharge the
duties of a citizen*

πρεσβεύω *be an ambassador*

πρεσβεύομαι *discharge the
duties of an ambassador*

(c) Causative reflexives, in which the subject causes something to be done for itself—

διδάσκομαι (υἱόν) *have (a son) taught*

κείρομαι (τὴν κεφαλήν) *have (one's hair) cut*

§ 79. (2) **Middle Verbs without a corresponding Active are called "Deponents."**—They have usually no reflexive force. If the aorist is middle, they are called "deponent middle," *e.g.* αἰσθάνομαι Aor. ἤσθόμην *perceive*: if the aorist is passive, "deponent passive," *e.g.* βούλομαι Aor. ἐβουλήθην *wish*.

Some verbs are active in form in some tenses and middle in others, especially in the future, *e.g.* βαδίζω *walk*, Fut. βαδιούμαι (see Accidence, § 99).

§ 80. III. **The Passive Voice.**—The meaning of the passive voice resembles that of the passive in English, denoting that the subject is acted upon: παύομαι *be checked*, δίδομαι *be given*.

The future middle is often used as a passive, *e.g.* φιλήσομαι *I shall be loved* (see Accidence, § 100).

NOTES.—(1) Some active verbs have no passive formed from them, but use other active intransitive verbs instead.

<i>Active</i>	<i>Passive</i>
ἀποκτείνω <i>kill</i>	ἀποθνήσκω <i>be killed</i>
ἐκβάλλω <i>banish</i>	φεύγω, ἐκπίπτω <i>be banished</i>
διώκω <i>prosecute</i>	φεύγω <i>be prosecuted</i>
δίκην λαμβάνω <i>punish</i>	δίκην δίδωμι <i>be punished</i>
εὖ ποιῶ (-έω) <i>benefit</i>	εὖ πάσχω <i>be benefited</i>
κακῶς ποιῶ <i>ill-treat</i>	κακῶς πάσχω <i>be ill-treated</i>
εὖ λέγω <i>speak well (of)</i>	εὖ ἀκούω <i>be well spoken of</i>
κακῶς λέγω <i>speak ill (of)</i>	κακῶς ἀκούω <i>be ill spoken of</i>
Cf. { τίθῃμι νόμον <i>pass a law</i>	κεῖται νόμος <i>a law is passed</i>
{ τίθεμαι „	

(2) Intransitive verbs, and verbs which govern in the active the genitive or dative case, may have passive forms.

<i>Active</i>	<i>Passive</i>
κινδυνεύω (Intr.) <i>run into</i> <i>danger</i>	κινδυνεύομαι <i>be risked</i>
ἡγεμονεύω (Gen.) <i>rule</i>	ἡγεμονεύομαι <i>be ruled</i>
πολεμῶ (-έω) (Dat.) <i>make</i> <i>war on</i>	πολεμοῦμαι <i>be attacked in</i> <i>war</i>

(3) The agent with a passive verb is usually expressed by ὑπό and the genitive (§ 65); but with the Perf. Pass. and Verbal Adjs. the dative is usual (§ 37).

CHAPTER VII

THE TENSES OF THE VERB

§ 81. The Tenses of the Verb show two things—

I. The time or order of the action, *i.e.* time past, present or future; this is limited to the tenses of the indicative mood.

II. The kind of action; this extends to all the moods—indicative, imperative, subjunctive and optative.

§ 82. I. The Time or Order of the Action is expressed only in the Indicative Mood, and is Past, Present or Future—

(1) Past time is shown by the augment.

(2) Future time is shown by a special suffix *σ*.

(3) The other unaugmented tenses of the indicative, *viz.* the present and perfect, show present time.

Thus—

<i>Present</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Past</i>
παύω	παύσω	ἔπαυον
πέπαυκα		ἔπαυσα
		ἔπεπαύκη

§ 83. II. The Kind of Action is expressed in all the moods, the tenses formed from the Present, Aorist and Perfect Stems showing three different kinds of action—

(1) The aorist expresses the simplest kind of verbal action, namely, the verbal action summed up as a whole.

(2) The present expresses the verbal action as in progress, that is, as going on, lasting some time, being repeated or being attempted.

(3) The perfect expresses the verbal action as completed, and calls attention to the result.

The difference is shown in the indicative thus—

Aorist : ἀπέθανον *they died.*

Imperfect : ἀπέθνησκον *they were dying or died from time to time.*

Pluperfect : ἔτεθνήκεσαν *they were dead.*

And in the imperative thus—

Aorist : κτῆσαι (from κτῶμαι) *acquire.*

Present : κτῶ *go on acquiring or try to acquire.*

Perfect : κέκτησο *be one who has acquired, i.e. possess.*

Similarly in the subjunctive and optative, in which, however, the perfect is rare—

Subj. Aorist : γράψῃ *let him write.*

„ Present : γράφῃ *let him keep on writing or write from time to time.*

Opt. Aorist : δόιν *may I give (a wish).*

„ Present : διδοίην *may I keep on giving.*

A. Tenses of the Indicative

§ 84. (1) The Present Indicative denotes action in progress at the present time.

(a) Continuous action—

συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω

I am taking you as allies (Xen. An. I. vii. 3)

N.B.—There is an idiomatic use with πάλαι, of an action begun some time ago and continuing at the present time—

ὁρῶ πάλαι (Lat. *jamdudum video*)

I have long been looking (Soph. Aj. 3)

(b) Repeated action—

τὸ πλοῖον εἰς Δῆλον Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσι

The Athenians are in the habit of sending (every year)
the ship to Delos (Pl. Phaedo, 58 A)

(c) Attempted action—

σώζει Φωκέας

He is trying to save the Phocians (Dem. Phil. ii. 15)

This is common with δίδωμι *offer*, i.e. *try to give*, and πείθω *try to persuade*.

(d) Present expressing general truths—

ἀρετὴ δέ, καὶ ἂν θάνῃ τις, οὐκ ἀπόλλυται

His goodness dies not even when a man is dead

(Eur. Frag. 734)

Special uses—

(e) Two presents have usually the meaning of a perfect. ἤκω *I have come*, and οἴχομαι *I am gone*. Some other verbs occasionally have this meaning: ἀδικῶ (-έω) *I am*

guilty; ἀκούω *I have heard*; νικῶ (-άω) *I am victorious*.
 τίκτω *I am a mother*; φεύγω *I am banished*.

(f) εἶμι has a future meaning: *I will go*.

(g) The historic present has two uses—

1. To represent dramatically an action which is past as still present to the imagination; in this sense it is generally preceded by, and often alternates with, a past tense—

Κῦρος ἠγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μυρίους
 δαρείκους

*Cyrus admired him and gave him ten thousand sove-
 reigns* (Xen. An. I. i. 9)

2. To register historical facts—

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο
Darius and Parysatis had two sons (ib. 1)

§ 85. (2) The Imperfect Indicative denotes action in progress in past time.

(a) Continuous action—

τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ξυνελέγετο
The rest of the army was being collected (Thuc. vi. 32)

(b) Repeated action—

ὁ Κῦρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ
Cyrus regularly sent the tribute to the king
 (Xen. An. I. i. 8)

(c) Attempted or intended action—

Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο ἰέναι
Clearchus tried to force his soldiers to advance
 (ib. iii. 1)

This is common with ἐδίδουν *I offered*, ἐπειθον *I tried to persuade*.

Special use—

(d) Where the present has the meaning of a perfect, the imperfect has sometimes the meaning of a pluperfect: ἤκον *I had come*, ὤχόμην *I had gone* (also *I went*). So ἡδίκουν *I was guilty*, etc.

§ 86. (3) The Aorist Indicative expresses action in the past summed up as a whole—

ἡμέρας πεντεκαίδεκα ἔμειναν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ

They remained fifteen days in Attica (Thuc. iv. 6)

Special uses—

(a) The Inceptive Aorist. When the present denotes a state, the aorist denotes the moment when the state commences—

ἄρχω } *I rule*
 βασιλεύω }

ἡρξα } *I became ruler*
 ἐβασίλευσα }

δακρύω *I weep*

ἐδάκρυσα *I burst into tears*

νοσῶ (-έω) *I am ill*

ἐνόσησα *I fell sick*

(b) The aorist is sometimes equivalent to the English perfect—

οὐ νῦν κατείδον πρῶτον

I have seen it not now for the first time (Eur. Med. 446)

This is common with verbs which have no perfect, e.g. ἐγέλασα *I have laughed* as well as *I laughed*.

(c) The aorist is often equivalent to a pluperfect, especially in subordinate sentences, in which it denotes an action prior to that of the principal clause—

ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς τὴν ἡπειρον ὅθενπερ ἀνηγάγοντο

They sailed back to the mainland whence they had set out (Thuc. iii. 79)

(d) The Immediate Aorist, *i.e.* the aorist referring to an action just completed in the immediate past. This is common in dramatic poetry, and is rendered in English by the present—

ἀπέπτυσα <i>I loathe</i>	ἐμεμψάμην <i>I blame</i>
ἐπῆνεσα <i>I approve</i>	ἤσθην <i>I am pleased</i>
ᾤμωξα <i>I lament</i>	

(e) The Gnostic Aorist, *i.e.* the aorist expressing general truths—

ἄνδρας τὸ κέρδος πολλάκις διώλεσεν
Love of gain often ruins men (Soph. Ant. 222)

NOTE.—The imperfect and aorist are often used side by side in narrative, where in English the tense would not be changed—

ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν Ἐπιδανρίαν καὶ ἐδῆον
They invaded Epidauris and ravaged it (Thuc. v. 54)

§ 87. (4) The Perfect Indicative has two uses.

(a) It expresses a state or condition at the present time—

δέδοικα <i>I fear</i>	κέκτημαι <i>I possess</i>
εἵωθα <i>I am accustomed</i>	μέμνημαι <i>I remember</i>
ἔοικα <i>I seem likely</i>	οἶδα <i>I know</i>
ἔστηκα <i>I stand</i>	πέφυκα <i>I am</i>
κέκλημαι <i>I am called</i>	τέθνηκα <i>I am dead</i>

The pluperfect of these verbs is equivalent to an English imperfect. Cf.—

τὰ μὲν ἀφειστήκει, τὰ δ' οὐ καλῶς εἶχε
Some were in revolt, and others were disaffected
 (Thuc. v. 57)

(b) It expresses an action completed at the present time—

γέγραπται δὲ ἐξῆς ὡς ἕκαστα ἐγύγνετο

Events have been set down in the order of their occurrence

(Thuc. ii. 1)

This corresponds to the English perfect, and the pluperfect of these verbs corresponds to the English pluperfect, but is comparatively rare, the aorist indicative being often used instead.

§ 88. (5) The Future Indicative expresses an action in future time: *παύσω I shall check.*

Special uses—The futures of the perfects in § 87 (a) express a future state: *κεκτήσομαι I shall possess, μεμνήσομαι I shall remember*; the futures of those in (b) express a completed action in future time: *εἰρήσεται it will be said.*

N.B.—Sometimes the future perfect is an emphatic future, expressing certainty of future action—

φράξε καὶ πεπράξεται

Speak and it shall (certainly) be done (Arist. Pl. 1027)

§ 89. B. Tenses of the Imperative, Subjunctive and Optative

These moods in principal sentences always refer to future time, and their tenses differ in referring to different kinds of action—the aorist summing up the verbal action as a whole, the present denoting an action in progress, and the perfect (which is rare) denoting a lasting state or a completed action. In other words, they differ in the same way as the imperfect, aorist and pluperfect tenses of the indicative. Thus in Thuc. vi. 17 Alcibiades, speaking of

himself in reference to the expedition of the Athenians to Sicily, uses all three tenses of the imperative—

μὴ πεφόβησθε (Perf.)

Do not be in a state of fear

ἀποχρήσασθε (Aor.) τῇ ἐκατέρου ἡμῶν ὠφελίᾳ

Make full use of the services of each of us

μὴ μεταγινώσκετε (Pres.)

Do not keep changing your minds

The present and aorist subjunctive (deliberative) occur together in Eur. *Ion* 758—

εἴπωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν;

Are we to speak or are we to continue silent?

All three tenses of the optative occur in Thuc. vi. 11—

χαλεπῶς ἂν ἄρχειν δυναίμεθα (Pres.)

We should with difficulty continue able to rule them

ἴσως ἂν ἔλθοιεν (Aor.) they might perhaps come

ἡμᾶς ἂν ἐκπεπληγμένοι εἶεν (Perf.)

They would be in a state of fear of us

NOTE.—The future optative does not occur in principal sentences. See § 134, N. 3.

CHAPTER VIII

THE MOODS OF THE VERB IN PRINCIPAL SENTENCES

§ 90. A. The Indicative Mood is used to make definite assertions or statements, and to ask questions

(1) Definite assertions—

ἔτος ἐτελεύτα *the year was drawing to a close*
(Thuc. vi. 7)

In negative assertions the negative is οὐ—

οὐδὲν ἀληθὲς εἰρήκασιν *they have said nothing true*
(Pl. Ap. 17 B)

(2) Questions—

εἰρήνην ἄγετε ; *are you at peace ?* (Dem. Ph. i. 25)
τί οὖν οὗτοι ποιοῦσιν ; *what then are they doing ?*
(ib. 26)

If the question expects the answer “Yes,” it is introduced by οὐ : οὐ πρὸς ἔτι ἐστίν ; Answer, πάνυ μὲν οὖν—
Isn't it still early ? Answer, *Yes, certainly* (Pl. Crito, 43 A).

If the question expects a hesitating reply or the answer “No,” it is introduced by μή : ἄρα μὴ ἰατρὸς βούλει γενέσθαι ; Answer, μὰ Δί', οὐκ ἔγωγε—*Do you wish to be a doctor ?* Answer, *No, indeed, not I* (Xen. Mem. IV. ii. 10).

NOTE.—On the use of the Indic. Mood with ἄν, see Conditional Sentences, § 124.

§ 91. B. The Imperative Mood is used alone to express direct commands, exhortations or entreaties; it is also used with μή (but not in the second person of the aorist) to express direct prohibitions, warnings or deprecations.

Positive—

βουλευέσθε εὖ *take good counsel* (Thuc. iv. 87)

γνώτε *make up your minds* (ib. 18)

δειξάτω *let him point it out* (Dem. F. L. 32)

Negative (Pres. Imper. only)—

μὴ ἀφίετε *do not acquit me* (Pl. Ap. 30 B)

The second person of the aorist imperative is not used with a negative, but its place is taken by the aorist subjunctive with μή, thus—

μὴ θῆσθε νόμον ἀλλὰ τοὺς βλάπτοντας λύσατε

Do not pass any law, but repeal those that are injurious

(Dem. Ol. iii. 10)

ταῦτά μοι πράξον, τέκνον,

καὶ μὴ βράδυνε, μηδ' ἀναμνησθῆς ἔτι

Τροίας

Do me this, my son,

And do not linger, nor think any more of Troy

(Soph. Phil. 1399–1401)

The third person of the aorist imperative may be used with a negative—

μηδεὶς προσδοκησάτω ἄλλως

Let no one expect otherwise (Pl. Ap. 17 C)

NOTE.—The imperative is occasionally found in subordinate clauses—

οἶσθ' οὖν ὃ δεῖαι;

Dost thou know then what thou must do? (Eur. Hec. 225)

§ 92. C. The Subjunctive Mood has four uses in Principal Sentences in Attic Greek.

(1) Hortatory Subjunctive (negative μή), only in the first person—

πειρώμεθα *let us try* (Pl. Crito, 48 C)

ἀντιλαβόμεθα (Aor.) τοῦ πολέμου καὶ μὴ περιμένωμεν
(Pres.)

Let us put our hands to the war and not continue to wait (Isoc. vi. 101)

It is often preceded by ἄγε or φέρε, meaning *come*—

φέρε δὴ, τὰς μαρτυρίας ὑμῖν ἀναγνῶ

Come now, let me read you the evidence

(Dem. De Cor. 267)

(2) Prohibitive Subjunctive (negative μή), only in the aorist tense, common in the second person (see Imperative, § 91)—

μὴ δὴ αὐτῶν τὴν τόλμαν δείσῃτε

Do not fear their boldness (Thuc. ii. 89)

Also in the third person—

καταγνῶ μηδεὶς *let no one condemn me*

(Dem. De Cor. 256)

(3) Deliberative Subjunctive (negative μή), used in rhetorical questions addressed to oneself; mostly in the first person—

τί ποιῶμεν; *what are we to do?* (Dem. Phil. iii. 70)

It is often preceded by βούλει or βούλεσθε *do you wish*—

βούλει σοι εἶπω; *do you wish me to tell you?*

(Pl. Gorg. 521 D)

It often alternates with the future indicative—

εἴπωμεν (Aor.) ἢ σιγῶμεν (Pres.) ἢ τί δράσομεν ;
Are we to speak or remain silent, or what shall we do ?
 (Eur. *Ion* 758)

(4) Subjunctive with *μή* expressing fear or anxiety that something may happen, and with *μή οὐ* expressing fear that something may not happen—

μή . . . σοὺς διαφθείρῃ γάμους
I fear she may mar thy wedlock (Eur. *Alc.* 315-6)
 μή οὐ πείσῃς σοφούς
I fear thou wilt not persuade the wise (Eur. *Tro.* 982)

The force of *μή* is sometimes equivalent merely to ‘perhaps’—

μή ἀγροικότερον ἢ *perhaps it is too rude*
 (Pl. *Gorg.* 462 E)
 μή οὐ τοῦτ’ ἢ χαλεπὸν *perhaps it is not difficult*
 (Pl. *Ap.* 39 A)

§ 93. D. The Optative has two uses in Principal Sentences in Attic Greek.

(1) The Optative without *ἄν* expresses a wish referring to future time (negative *μή*)—

ὦ παῖ, γένοιο πατρὸς εὐτυχέστερος
My son, mayst thou be happier than thy father
 (Soph. *Aj.* 550)

μή μοι γένοιθ’ ἃ βούλομ’, ἀλλ’ ἃ συμφέρει
Never befall me what I wish, but what is for my good
 (Men. 366)

The wish is often preceded by particles such as *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*, and in poetry *εἰ* or *ὥς* (Lat. *utinam*).

For wishes in past and present time, see § 127.

(2) The Optative with ἄν is potential, and is used in statements and questions expressing possibility in future time (negative οὐ)—

ἴσως ἄν τις εἴποι *some one may say* (Pl. *Ap.* 37 E)

δὺς ἐς τὸν αὐτὸν ποταμὸν οὐκ ἄν ἐμβαίης

You cannot step twice into the same river

(Pl. *Crat.* 402 A)

καὶ πῶς ἄν αὐτὸς κατθανοί τε καὶ βλέποι ;

And how can the same man be dead and alive ?

(Eur. *Alc.* 143)

CHAPTER IX

THE INFINITIVE

§ 94. The Infinitive is a Verbal Substantive, that is, it is partly a substantive and partly a verb.

It is substantival, because—

(1) It resembles a substantive denoting action: *πράττειν* *doing* resembles *πρᾶξις*; *λύειν* *loosing* *λύσις*.

(2) It can be preceded by the definite article: *τὸ πράττειν*; *τὸ λύειν*.

It is verbal, because—

(1) It is modified by adverbs: *εὖ πράττειν*.

(2) It can govern an object in the same case as the verb to which it belongs: *λύειν ἵππον* (Acc.) *to loose a horse*; *χρῆσθαι ὅπλοις* (Gen.) *to use arms*.

(3) It expresses voice: Act. *παῦσαι*, Mid. *παύσασθαι*, Pass. *παυθῆναι*.

(4) It expresses tense: Pres. *παύειν*, Fut. *παύσειν*, Aor. *παῦσαι*, Perf. *πεπαυκέναι*.

The future infinitive denotes future time; the present, aorist and perfect infinitives denote the kind of action only (§ 83), except in indirect statements, where they represent corresponding tenses of the indicative (§ 132).

(5) It can be modified by the particle *ἄν* (§§ 101, 137).

§ 95. The Infinitive has Two Uses—

I. Without the definite article ;

II. With the definite article.

§ 96. I. The Infinitive without the Definite Article is used to complete and explain a sentence—

(1) With verbs : (a) Expressing *possibility, capability, willingness* and so on (auxiliary verbs)—

οὐ δύναμαι μαθεῖν *I cannot understand* (Pl. *Ap.* 26 C)

μέλλω ὑμᾶς διδάξειν *I am about to inform you*

(*ib.* 21 B)

οὐκ ἠθέλησαν ξυστρατεύειν

They were not willing to share the expedition

(Thuc. vi. 46)

(b) Expressing *appearance, thinking, hoping, ordering, saying*—

φαίνεται τὰ ἐναντία λέγειν αὐτὸς ἑαυτῷ

He appears to contradict himself (Pl. *Ap.* 27 A)

οἰόμεθα πείσεσθαι *we think we shall suffer*

(Xen. *An.* III. i. 17)

ἤλπιζον μάχην ἔσεσθαι

They hoped there would be a battle (Thuc. iv. 71)

κελεύουσί με τριάκοντα μνῶν τιμήσασθαι

They bid me propose a fine of thirty minae

(Pl. *Ap.* 38 B)

With verbs of *saying* the following is the ordinary use—

φημί *say*, λέγεται *it is said* take the infinitive ; λέγω and εἶπον take the infinitive meaning *order*, but an ὅτι or ὡς clause meaning *say* (§§ 134, 136)—

Σωκράτη φησὶν ἀδικεῖν *he says Socrates is guilty*

(*ib.* 24 B)

ἄνεμος λέγεται αὐτοὺς κωλύσαι

It is said that a wind prevented them (Thuc. ii. 93)

Δημοσθένης εἶπον χρῆσθαι ταῖς ναυσὶ ταύταις

They told [i.e. ordered] Demosthenes to use these ships
(Thuc. iv. 2)

(c) Expressing effort, purpose, result—

πειράσομαί σου προξενεῖν *I will try to protect thee*
(Eur. Med. 724)

συνέβη τοὺς Ἀθηναίους θορυβηθῆναι

The result was that the Athenians were thrown into confusion (Thuc. v. 10)

(d) Impersonal verbs : δεῖ, χρή, ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ *it is necessary* ; δοκεῖ *it seems good* ; πρέπει, προσήκει *it is befitting* ; ἔξεστι *it is possible*, and so on—

μένειν δεῖ *it is necessary to remain* (Eur. Med. 355)

δοκεῖ σοι δρᾶν τὰδε *it seems good to thee to do this*
(ib. 742)

χρὴ νομίζειν *one must suppose* (Dem. Ph. i. 8)

χαλεπὸν πολεμεῖν ἐστὶ *it is difficult to carry on war*
(ib. 5)

(2) With adjectives and adverbs—

ἄξιός εἰμι παθεῖν *I deserve to suffer* (Pl. Ap. 36 B)

γνῶναι ὑμεῖς ὀξύτατοι *you are most quick to decide*
(Dem. Ol. iii. 15)

(3) With substantives—

ὥρα ἀπέναι *it is time to go away* (Pl. Ap. 42 A)

(4) With the relative pronouns οἷος, ὅσος, ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε (see § 117, Note 3), the pronominal adverb ὥστε (see § 117) and πρίν (§ 130).

§ 97. II. The Infinitive with the Definite Article is a neuter singular indeclinable substantive. — As it still retains its verbal nature, it may be accompanied by an adverb, an object, a prepositional phrase, or a subordinate clause, and then becomes an infinitival phrase; such words qualifying the infinitive are put some or all of them between the article and the infinitive—

νέοις τὸ σιγᾶν κρεῖττόν ἐστι τοῦ λαλεῖν

For the young silence is better than speech (Men. 387)

τὸ μὴ γενέσθαι τῷ θανεῖν ἴσον λέγω

I count not to be born the same as death (Eur. Tro. 631)

The following are infinitival phrases :—

τὸ εὖ πράττειν παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν

Undeserved success (Dem. Ol. i. 23)

πρὸς τῷ μηδὲν ἐκ τῆς πρεσβείας λαβεῖν

In addition to getting nothing out of the embassy

(Dem. F. L. 229)

NOTE.—τοῦ with the infinitive (negative μὴ) is sometimes used to express purpose—

περιεσταύρωσεν αὐτοὺς τοῦ μηδένα ἔτι ἐξίέναι

He drew a stockade round them so that no one should come out

(Thuc. ii. 75)

§ 98. The Subject of the Infinitive

(1) When the subject of the infinitive (whether preceded or not by the article) is the same as that of the finite verb on which it depends, it is usually omitted, and if inserted, it and any word which agrees with it, either as attribute or predicate, are in the nominative case.

Subject omitted—

οἶται τι εἶδέναι *he thinks he knows something*

(Pl. Ap. 21 D)

ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει ὑφ' ὑμῶν .

He deems that he is wronged by you (Xen. An. I. iii. 10)

Subject inserted—

αὐτὸς ἔφη ξυλλήψεσθαι καὶ παρακαλούμενος καὶ ἄκλητος

He said that he would himself assist whether invited or not (Thuc. i. 118)

(2) When the subject of the infinitive is different from that of the finite verb on which it depends, it and the words agreeing with it are in the accusative case—

νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους

I think you are my country and friends and allies

(Xen. An. I. iii. 6)

NOTE.—This holds good even when the finite verb governs the genitive or dative case, although sometimes the subject of the infinitive is attracted into the genitive or dative—

εἶπον δὲ τοῦτοις ἅμα παραπλέοντας τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐπιμεληθῆναι

They told them as they sailed past to look after those in the city

(Thuc. iv. 2)

The nominative and accusative may be combined—

Κλέων οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλ' ἐκείνον στρατηγεῖν

Cleon said that not himself but the other was general

(ib. 28)

§ 99. Personal Construction with the Infinitive.—

Greek often uses a personal construction where English uses an impersonal—

δίκαιός ἐστιν ἀπελθεῖν

It is right for him to go away (Dem. De Cor. 124)

§ 100. **The Absolute Infinitive.**—The infinitive is used absolutely in the following phrases:—

ὀλίγου δεῖν, μικροῦ δεῖν *almost*

ἐκὼν εἶναι *willingly*

ὥς εἰπεῖν, ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν *I had almost said*

τὸ νῦν εἶναι *for the present*

§ 101. **The Infinitive with ἄν.**—When the infinitive is modified by ἄν, it is always potential—

τὴν παρασκευὴν ἀπαλλάξαι τῶν τοιούτων ἂν πραγμάτων ὑμᾶς οἶομαι

I think the preparation would relieve you of such difficulties (Dem. Phil. i. 13). (See also § 137.)

CHAPTER X

THE PARTICIPLES AND VERBAL ADJECTIVES

§ 102. The Participle is a Verbal Adjective.—It is adjectival, being inflected like an adjective of three terminations, and capable of conversion into a substantive by prefixing the definite article: M. ποιῶν, F. ποιούσα, N. ποιῶν *doing*, ὁ ποιῶν *the doer*.

It is verbal, because—

(1) It is modified by adverbs: κακῶς ὑβρίζων *insulting maliciously*.

(2) It can govern an object in the same case as the verb to which it belongs: λύων τὸν ἵππον (Acc.) *loosing the horse*; ἐπιθυμῶν ὕδατος (Gen.) *desiring water*.

(3) It expresses voice: Act. παύσας, Mid. παυσάμενος, Pass. πανθείς.

(4) It expresses tense: Pres. παύων, Fut. παύσων, Aor. παύσας, Perf. πεπανκώς.

(5) It can be modified by the particle ἄν (§ 109).

§ 103. The Participle has Three Uses—

- I. As an attribute and substantive ;
- II. As a predicate ;
- III. Equivalent to a circumstantial clause.

§ 104. I. The Participle when used as an Attribute or Substantive is practically an Adjective.—It is often preceded by the article, the article and participle together being equivalent to a relative clause—

ὁ παρὼν καιρὸς *the present opportunity* (Dem. Ol. iii. 3)

ἅπαντες οἱ παρόντες *all those who are present*

(Pl. Ap. 22 B)

ὁ ἱερὸς καλούμενος πόλεμος

The war which is called sacred (Thuc. i. 112)

οἱ δέκα στρατηγοὶ οἱ οὐκ ἀνελόμενοι τοὺς ἐκ τῆς
ναυμαχίας

*The ten generals who did not pick up the men after the
sea-fight* (Pl. Ap. 32 B)

τὰ δέοντα *duty* (Dem. Ol. i. 6)

ὁ μὴ λαβὼν μηδὲ διαφθαρεῖς

The man who has not taken bribes nor been corrupted

(Dem. De Cor. 247)

πόλις οἰκουμένη *an inhabited city* (Xen. An. I. ii. 7)

ἀποφανοῦμεν ἐν εἰδόσῳ

We will prove in the presence of those who know

(Thuc. vi. 77)

NOTE.—When used with the article the negative is οὐ if the reference is to a definite person or thing, but μή if the reference is general: ὁ οὐ ποιήσας *the man who actually did not do it*; ὁ μὴ ποιήσας *whoever did not do it*. Cf. also the instances above.

§ 105. II. The Participle when used as a Predicate completes the action of the Finite Verb, and adds to it something necessary to its meaning.—It may refer (1) to the subject of the sentence, or (2) to a dependent word in the sentence. The participle is translated into English in various ways.

(1) The predicative participle referring to and agreeing with the subject of the sentence is used with the following verbs, mostly intransitive :—

(a) Verbs denoting a condition or state : *λανθάνω* *escape notice* ; *τυγχάνω* *happen* ; *φθάνω* *anticipate* ; *διατελῶ* (-έω) *continue* ; *οἶχομαι* *be gone* ; *φαίνομαι*, *φανερὸς εἰμι*, *δηλῶ* (-όω), *δηλὸς εἰμι* *be manifest*—

τυγχάνει πόλεμος ὧν there happens to be war
(Thuc. vi. 88)

ἔλαθον ἐσελθόντες they entered unperceived
(Thuc. ii. 2)

ἔφθασαν ξυλλαβόντες τοὺς ἄνδρας
They first arrested the men (Thuc. vi. 61)

ᾠχόντο ἀποπλέοντες they sailed away (ib.)

ἡ ψυχὴ ἀθάνατος φαίνεται οὐσα
The soul is certainly immortal (Pl. *Phaedo*, 107 C)

(b) Verbs denoting to begin, continue or end : *ἄρχομαι* *begin* ; *ἀνέχομαι*, *διατελῶ* (-έω) *continue* ; *ἀπαγορεύω*, *κάμνω* *grow tired* ; *παύομαι*, *λήγω* *cease*—

παύσεσθε βουλευόμενοι you will cease deliberating
(Dem. *Ph.* i. 33)

εὖνοιαν ἔχων διατελῶ τῇ πόλει
I continue to feel goodwill to the city (Dem. *De Cor.* 1)

μὴ κάμης εὐεργετῶν be not weary in well doing
(Pl. *Gorg.* 470 C)

NOTE.—*παύω* (Act.) *make to cease* has the accusative and participle—

τοὺς βαρβάρους ἔπαυσεν ὑβρίζοντας
He checked the insults of the foreigners (Isoc. xii. 83)

(c) Verbs denoting an action of the mind : αἰσχύνομαι *be ashamed* ; ἡδομαι *be pleased* ; χαίρω *rejoice* ; λυποῦμαι (-έομαι) *be pained* ; μεταμέλομαι *repent* ; βαρέως, χαλεπῶς φέρω *be grieved*—

χαίρω ἀκούων *I like to hear* (Pl. *Ion*, 532 D)

λυπήσῃ κλύων *thou wilt be pained to hear*

(Eur. *Med.* 474)

οὐδ' αἰσχύνει δίκην εἰσάγων ;

Are you not ashamed to bring the case into court ?

(Dem. *De Cor.* 121)

ῥαδίως φέρεις ἡμᾶς ἀπολείπων

You are little pained at leaving us (Pl. *Phaedo*, 63 A)

(d) Verbs denoting to do right or wrong, to be superior or inferior : καλῶς, εὖ ποιῶ (-έω) *do right* ; ἀδικῶ (-έω), κακῶς ποιῶ *do wrong* ; χαρίζομαι *do a favour* ; κρατῶ (-έω) with Gen., νικῶ (-άω) with Acc. *be superior* ; ἡττῶμαι (-άομαι), λείπομαι (with Gen.) *be inferior*—

ἀδικεῖτε πολέμου ἄρχοντες

You do wrong to begin the war (Thuc. i. 53)

εὖ ἐποίησας μολῶν *thou didst right to come*

(Eur. *Med.* 472)

οὐδὲν ἐμοῦ λείπει γινώσκων

You are not inferior to me in knowledge (Xen. *Oec.* 18, 5)

§ 106. (2) The predicative participle referring to and agreeing with either the subject or the object is used with (a) verbs of perception, and verbs denoting (b) the result of or (c) the cause of perception—

(a) αἰσθάνομαι *perceive* ; ἀκούω *hear* ; γινώσκω *ascertain* ; εὕρισκω *find* ; μανθάνω *learn* ; ὁρῶ (-άω) *see* ; πυνθάνομαι *ascertain*.

(b) οἶδα, ἐπίσταμαι know; μιμνήσκομαι, μέμνημαι remember; σύννοια ἐμαντῶ be conscious.

(c) ἀγγέλλω announce; δείκνυμι, φαίνω show; δηλῶ (-όω) prove; ποιῶ (-έω), τίθημι represent—

ὁρῶ μὲν ἑξαμαρτάνων I see that I am in error

(Eur. Med. 350)

μεμνήμεθ' ἐς κίνδυνον ἐλθόντες μέγαν

I remember incurring a great danger (Eur. Hec. 244)

ἡγγέλθη Φίλιππος ἀσθενῶν

Philip was reported to be sick (Dem. Ol. iii. 5)

ὀρθῶς ἐφάνησαν ἐγνωκότες

They have clearly come to a right decision

(Dem. De Cor. 216)

ἤκουσά ποτε Σωκράτους διαλεγομένου

I once heard Socrates conversing (Xen. Mem. II. iv. 1)

τίθημί σε ὁμολογούντα I represent you as agreeing

(Pl. Ap. 27 C)

§ 107. III. The Circumstantial Participle is equivalent to a subordinate clause qualifying the whole sentence or some word or clause in the sentence.

(1) The circumstantial participle is sometimes in agreement with the subject or object or some noun in construction with the rest of the sentence—

ἀφικόμενοι δὲ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἔλεξαν τοιάδε

When they arrived at Athens, they spoke as follows

(Thuc. iv. 16)

(2) The circumstantial participle is sometimes used absolutely, i.e. its construction is independent of the rest of the sentence. The absolute construction is used in the genitive and accusative cases.

(a) **The Genitive Absolute** is used when the participle agrees with a noun which is in the genitive case, but does not depend on any other word in the sentence—

δεξαμένων δὲ τῶν στρατηγῶν τὸν λόγον ἐγίνοντο
σπονδαί

*The generals having agreed to the proposal a truce
was concluded (Thuc. iv. 16)*

νέων φθινόντων μείζον ἄρνυμαι γέρας

When the young die I gain a greater prize

(Eur. Alc. 55)

(b) **The Accusative Absolute** is used with the participles of impersonal verbs (§ 4)—

δέον *it being a duty*

ἔξόν, παρόν, παρέχον *it being possible*

προσῆκον, πρέπον *it being fitting*

δόξαν, δεδομένον *it being determined*

μέλον *it being a care*

εἰρημένον *it having been said*

τυχόν *it may be, perchance*

Also the neuter participle of εἰμί, accompanied by an adjective, e.g. δυνατὸν ὄν *it being possible*; αἰσχρὸν ὄν *it being disgraceful*—

οἶσθα, μέλον γέ σοι

*You know, since you have given attention to the matter
(lit. it being a care to you) (Pl. Ap. 24 D)*

σοὶ γὰρ παρὸν γῆν τήνδε καὶ δόμους ἔχειν,

λόγων ματαίων οὐνεκ' ἐκπέσῃ χθονός

*For although it was open to thee to remain in this land
and palace, thou wilt be banished for thy reckless
words (Eur. Med. 448, 450)*

§ 108. The Circumstantial Participle is equivalent in English to various kinds of subordinate clauses.—The nature of these varies with the context, and a participle which is temporal in one sentence may be causal or conditional in another. The negative is οὐ, unless the participle is conditional, when μὴ is used.

(1) Temporal (negative οὐ)—

παρελθὼν αὖθις ἔλεγε τοιάδε

Having come forward again, he spoke as follows

(Thuc. iii. 36)

(2) Modal, denoting manner, accompaniment, etc. (negative οὐ)—

γέλασσα ἔφη *she spoke with a smile* (Pl. Sym. 202 B)

τὰς ναῦς ἀπέστειλαν ἔχοντα Ἀλκίδα

They despatched Alcidas with the ships (Thuc. iii. 26)

(3) Causal (negative οὐ)—

οὐκέτι ἔπλεον καταδείσαντες τὸν κίνδυνον

They ceased their voyage because they feared the danger

(Thuc. ii. 93)

NOTE.—The participle is often preceded by the particle ἄτε, when the reason given is the true one—

ἄτε οὐκ ἀπὸ ξυμβάσεως ἀνοιχθείσαν τὴν πόλιν διήρπασαν

They sacked the town because it had not been opened to them by capitulation (Thuc. iv. 130)

It is preceded by ὥς when the reason is an alleged one—

δεδίασι τὸν θάνατον ὥς εὖ εἰδότες ὅτι μέγιστον τῶν κακῶν ἐστι

They fear death as if they knew it to be the greatest of evils (Pl. Ap. 29 A)

ὥς ἐν τάχει παρεσομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐτρεπίζοντο
*They made preparations on the ground that the Athenians
 would soon be there* (Thuc. iv. 123)

(4) Final, expressing purpose, mostly in the future, but occasionally in the present participle (negative οὐ)—

ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς τὴν Νάξον διαχειμάσοντας
They sailed away to Naxos to winter there (Thuc. vi. 72)
 πρέσβεις πέμπει τοὺς ἀπολογησομένους
He sends ambassadors to defend him (Dem. Phil. iii. 11)

NOTE.—The participle is often preceded by ὥς—

παρεσκευάζοντο ὥς πολεμήσοντας
They prepared to go to war (Thuc. ii. 7)

(5) Conditional (negative μή)—

καὶ μὴν ἀμαρτήσῃ γε μὴ δράσας τάδε
And yet thou wilt err, if thou dost not do this
 (Eur. Alc. 1099)

(6) Concessive (negative οὐ)—

πολλοὶ γὰρ ὄντες εὐγενεῖς εἰσιν κακοί
For many, though well born, are base (Eur. El. 551)

NOTE.—The concessive participle is often preceded by καίπερ—

προσεκύνησαν καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγοιτο
*They saluted him, although they knew that he was being
 led to execution* (Xen. An. I. vi. 10)

§ 109. The Participle with ἄν. When the participle is modified by ἄν, it is always potential—

πάντ' ἄν φοβηθεῖς ἴσθι
Know that thou wouldst fear anything (Eur. Hipp. 519)

§ 110. Notes on Verbs constructed with Infinitive and Participle.—(1) Both verbs usually constructed with an infinitive and

verbs constructed with a participle often have instead an object clause introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὥς* (see §§ 134, 139)—

νομίζουσιν ὥς ὁ Ἥφαιστος χαλκεύει

They believe that Hephaestus has a smithy there (Thuc. iii. 88)

οἶδα ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίους ἐνίκων

I know that they conquered the Spartans (Dem. Phil. i. 24)

§ 111. (2) Some verbs are constructed sometimes with the infinitive and sometimes with the participle, but with different meanings. The most important are—

<i>With Participle</i>		<i>With Infinitive</i>
<i>αἰδοῦμαι</i> (-έομαι)	<i>I am ashamed (to do)</i>	<i>I am ashamed (to do)</i>
<i>αἰσχύνομαι</i>	<i>i.e. I do it with shame</i>	<i>i.e. I do not do it for shame</i>
<i>ἀκούω</i>	<i>Gen. Part. I hear personally</i> <i>Acc. Part. I hear from another</i>	<i>I hear a rumour</i>
<i>αἰσθάνομαι</i>		
<i>πυνθάνομαι</i>		
<i>ἄρχομαι</i>	<i>I begin (by doing), I first (do)</i>	<i>I begin (to do)</i>
<i>γινώσκω</i>	<i>I recognise that</i>	<i>I determine (to do), or I</i> <i>know how (to do)</i>
<i>οἶδα</i>	<i>I know</i>	<i>I know</i>
<i>μανθάνω</i>	<i>I learn</i>	<i>I learn</i>
<i>μέμνημαι</i>	<i>I remember</i>	<i>I remember</i>
<i>φαίνομαι</i>	<i>I manifestly (do)</i>	<i>I appear (to do)</i>
<i>δηλῶ</i> (-όω)		
<i>φανερὸς εἰμι</i>		
<i>δηλὸς εἰμι</i>		

ἀγγέλλω takes the participle, meaning *to announce a fact*, and the infinitive, meaning *to announce a rumour*; an *ὅτι* or *ὥς* clause may be substituted for either. The infinitive is also used when an order is implied.

§ 112. The Verbal Adjectives in *-τος* and *-τεος* resemble participles, but being formed from the verbal stem, not a tense stem, have no tense meaning, *i.e.* no reference to the order or kind of action.

I. The verbal adjectives in *-τος* *-τη* *-τον* denote (1) possibility, *e.g.* *διδακτός* *able to be taught*; (2) the state resulting from the action of the verb, *e.g.* *κρυπτός* (Pass.) *hidden*, *ῥυτός* (Act.) *flowing*.

II. The verbal adjectives in -τεος -τεα -τεον denote *necessity, duty*, like the Latin gerundive—

λυτέον *solvendum* *must or ought to be loosed*

διδακτέον *docendum* *must or ought to be taught*

When used predicatively, they have two constructions—personal and impersonal. The negative is always οὐ.

(1) The impersonal construction can be used with the verbal adjectives of all verbs ; the verbal adjective is then active in meaning, and can have words depending on it in the same way as the verb from which it is formed—

θεραπευτέον τοὺς θεοὺς *we must worship the gods*

(Xen. Mem. II. i. 28)

τὴν Ἑλλάδα πειρατέον εὖ ποιεῖν

We must try to benefit Greece (ib.)

τῶν βοσκημάτων ἐπιμελητέον

We must look after the cattle (ib.)

φημί βοηθητέον εἶναι τοῖς πράγμασιν ὑμῖν

I say you must help the state (Dem. Ol. i. 17)

(2) The personal construction can only be used when the verb governs an accusative case, and the verbal adjective is then passive in meaning—

πᾶσιν ἐστι τιμωρητέος *he must be punished by all*

(Dem. Meid. 142)

ἡ δ' ὁδὸς πορευτέα *the journey must be taken*

(Soph. Phil. 993)

NOTE 1.—The neuter plural is often used in the impersonal construction—

πολεμητέα αὐτοῖς *they must wage war* (Thuc. vi. 50)

NOTE 2.—The agent with the verbal adjective is in both constructions expressed by the dative (§ 37 (c)).

CHAPTER XI

SUBORDINATE CLAUSES

§ 113. A. **Final Clauses.**—Final clauses or clauses expressing purpose are closely connected with others not strictly final. These clauses are of three kinds—

- I. Final clauses proper ;
- II. Object clauses after verbs of striving ;
- III. Object clauses after verbs of fearing.

§ 114. I. **Final Clauses proper expressing purpose** are introduced by the following particles:—

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>
<i>ἵνα</i>	<i>ἵνα μή</i>
<i>ὅπως</i>	<i>ὅπως μή</i>
[ὥς (poet. and Xen.)]	[μή (poet. and Xen.)]

(1) The subjunctive mood is used in final clauses in primary sequence—

NOTE.—**Primary Sequence.** The sequence is primary when the leading verb is an unaugmented tense of the indicative or any tense of the imperative, subjunctive or optative.

ταῦτα λέγουσιν ἵνα μὴ δοκῶσιν ἀπορεῖν

They say this in order that they may not seem to be at a loss (Pl. Ap. 23 D)

πέμπωμεν πρέσβεις ὅπως ξυμμαχίαν ποιώμεθα
Let us send ambassadors to conclude an alliance

(Thuc. vi. 34)

Poet. ἄκονσον αὐτῆς μὴ θάνῃ *hear her lest she die* (Eur. Tro. 906)
 μνήστετε πολλὰς ὥς θάνωσι πλείονες
Woo many wives that more may die (Eur. Alc. 720)

NOTE.—In poetry we often find ὥς ἄν with subjunctive.

(2) The optative mood is used in secondary sequence—

NOTE.—**Secondary Sequence.** The sequence is secondary when the leading verb is an augmented tense of the indicative. The historic present also sometimes counts as a secondary tense. The use of the optative in secondary sequence is parallel to its use in indirect speech depending on a secondary tense (see § 132 III. and following).

εἴκοσι ναῦς ἔταξαν ὅπως μὴ διαφύγοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι

They posted twenty ships that the Athenians might not escape (Thuc. ii. 90)

Μένων φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστον δυναμένοις,
 ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίῃ δίκην

Menon wished to be in favour with the most influential persons, so that he might do wrong without being punished (Xen. An. II. vi. 21)

(3) The subjunctive mood is often used in secondary sequence, and the sequence is then said to be Graphic—

ἀμάξας ἐς τὰς ὁδοὺς καθίστασαν ἵν' ἀντὶ τείχους ἦ

They placed waggons in the streets to serve as a barricade
 (Thuc. ii. 3)

(4) The augmented tenses of the indicative are used of an unattainable purpose, *i.e.* a purpose which ought to have been aimed at in past time, but is now unattainable.

The leading clause usually contains an unattainable wish (§ 127) or an impossible condition (§ 124), or ἔδει or χρῆν—

τί . . . οὐκ ἐν τάχει ἔρριψ' ἐμαυτὴν . . . ὅπως . . . τῶν
πάντων πόνων ἀπηλλάγην ;

*Why did I not straightway throw myself down, so that
I might have been rid of all my troubles ?*

(Aesch. P. V. 747-750)

§ 115. II. Object Clauses after verbs of striving are introduced by the particle ὅπως, or if negative by ὅπως μή. The chief verbs of striving are—

ἐπιμελοῦμαι (-έομαι)	} take care	βουλευώ	} plan
φροντίζω		μηχανῶμαι (-άομαι)	
σκοπῶ (-έω) take thought		παρασκευάζομαι make pre-	
		parations	
σπουδάζω be anxious		πράττω act	
φυλάττομαι take precaution			

(1) In primary sequence the regular construction is the future indicative or (less frequently) the present or aorist subjunctive—

Fut. Ind. δεῖ σκοπεῖν ὅπως τὰ παρόντ' ἐπανορθωθήσεται
*We must take thought that the present state of
affairs may be set right* (Dem. Phil. ii. 5)

Subj. οὐ φυλάξεσθ' ὅπως μὴ δεσπότην εὔρητε ;
*Will you not take precautions that you may not
find a tyrant ?* (ib. 25)

(2) In secondary sequence the regular construction is the future indicative, or (less frequently) the present or aorist optative or present or aorist subjunctive—

Fut. Ind. ἔπρασσον ὅπως αὐτοῖς ὡς πλεῖστοι προσχωρή-
σονται

*Their object was that as many as possible should
come over to them (Thuc. vi. 88)*

Opt. ἐπεμελεῖτο ὅπως αἰεὶ ἀνδράποδα διατελοῖεν
*His aim was that they should always continue
slaves (Xen. Cyr. VIII. i. 44)*

Subj. ἔπρασεν ὅπως πόλεμος γένηται
*His object was that there should be war
(Thuc. i. 57)*

NOTE 1.—ὅτῳ τρόπῳ *in what way* is sometimes used for ὅπως.

NOTE 2.—ὅπως is often used elliptically with the Fut. Indic. without a preceding principal verb—

ὅπως τοίνυν περὶ τοῦ πολέμου μηδὲν εἰρῆς

(See) then that you say nothing about the war (Dem. F. L. 92)

§ 116. III. **Object Clauses after words denoting fear** are introduced by μή (Lat. *nē*) or μή οὐ (Lat. *nē non*). The usual verbs of fear are φοβοῦμαι and δέδοικα, but the same constructions are used with other words implying fear. The fear may refer to the future, the present or the past.

(1) When the fear refers to the future, the construction is the same as in final sentences proper.

(a) The subjunctive in primary sequence—

διὰ φόβου εἰσὶ μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔλθωσιν

They are afraid that the Athenians will come

(Thuc. vi. 34)

οὐ δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ὅτι δῶ

I am not afraid that I shall not have anything to give

(Xen. An. I. vii. 7)

(b) The optative in secondary sequence—

ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ κατακόψειαν

The Greeks feared they would cut them to pieces

(Xen. An. I. x. 9)

(c) The subjunctive in graphic sequence—

οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ ἐφοβήθησαν μὴ ἐπὶ σφᾶς ὁ στρατὸς
χωρήσῃ

*The Thessalians were afraid that the army would come
against them* (Thuc. ii. 101)

(2) When the fear refers to present or past time the indicative mood is used—

Pres. δέδοικα μὴ τοῦναντίον οὐ βούλομαι ποιῶ

I fear I am doing the opposite of what I wish

(Dem. F. L. 329)

Perf. φοβούμεθα μὴ ἀμφοτέρων ἡμαρτήκαμεν

We fear we have lost both (Thuc. iii. 93)

Past ὄρα μὴ παίζων ἔλεγεν

Beware lest he spoke in jest (Pl. Theaet. 145 B)

NOTE.—The infinitive is used with verbs of fearing when the subject of the infinitive is the same as the subject of the verb of fearing—

ἐφοβούντο συνθέσθαι *they were afraid to come to an agreement*

(Xen. Hell. IV. viii. 15)

§ 117. B. Consecutive Clauses.—Consecutive clauses express a result, and are introduced by ὥστε *so that*, which has two constructions—

(1) The indicative (negative οὐ) expressing an actual result;

(2) The infinitive (negative μὴ) expressing a natural or likely result.

(1) The indicative expresses an actual result, a past

tense shows that it has already occurred, and a present tense that it is now occurring—

οὕτω δ' ἀθλίως διέκειντο ὥστε ἐτόλμησεν οὐδεὶς ῥῆξαι
φωνήν

*They were in such an abject state that no one dared to
utter a word* (Dem. Phil. iii. 61)

οὕτω σκαιὸς εἶ ὥστε οὐ δύνασαι λογιῶσθαι ;
Are you so stupid that you can't understand ?

(Dem. De Cor. 120)

(2) The infinitive expresses a result likely to follow without implying whether it occurs or not—

οὐδεὶς πώποτ' ἐς τοσοῦτ' ἀναιδείας ἀφίκετο ὥστε τοιοῦτόν
τι τυλμῆσαι ποιεῖν

*No one ever reached such a pitch of shamelessness as to
dare to do such a thing* (Dem. Meid. 62)

πᾶν ποιοῦσιν ὥστε δίκην μὴ διδόναι

They do anything to avoid punishment (Pl. Gorg. 479 C)

NOTE 1.—The case of the subject of the infinitive when inserted follows the ordinary rules (§ 98).

NOTE 2.—ἡ ὥστε with the infinitive is often used after comparatives (Lat. *quam ut* with the subjunctive)—

μεῖζον ἢ ὥστε φέρειν δύνασθαι κακόν

An evil too great to bear (Xen. Mem. III. v. 17)

NOTE 3.—The following, like ὥστε, are also used with the infinitive :—οἷον, ὅσον *such as* ; ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε *on condition that*.

§ 118. C. Conditional Sentences.—A conditional sentence consists of two parts—a protasis and an apodosis. The protasis or *if*-clause states a supposition or condition ; the apodosis states what results if the supposition is fulfilled. Usually the mood and tense in the two clauses correspond, but variations consistent with sense are frequent.

The protasis is introduced by the following particles :—

$\epsilon\iota$ *if*, used with the indicative and optative moods ;
 $\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$ }
 $\eta\nu$ } *if*, used only with the subjunctive mood.
 or $\check{\alpha}\nu$ }

The negative used in the protasis is $\mu\eta$.

The negative used in the apodosis is $\omicron\upsilon$ (unless the apodosis is a command or a wish, or is in a subordinate clause requiring $\mu\eta$).

§ 119. Conditional Sentences are divided into two classes according as the Apodosis does or does not contain the particle $\check{\alpha}\nu$.

This $\check{\alpha}\nu$ must be distinguished from $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ *if*. Its force is to modify the meaning of the verb in the apodosis, giving it a sense equivalent to the conditional mood in English. It cannot stand as the first word in the apodosis, and is used only (1) with augmented tenses of the indicative, (2) with the optative, and (3) with the infinitive and participle. It may be said generally that those conditional sentences which have no $\check{\alpha}\nu$ in the apodosis correspond in their use of mood and tense with those both in English and in Latin where the indicative is used, and that those which have $\check{\alpha}\nu$ in the apodosis correspond with those in which English uses the conditional and Latin the subjunctive mood. This may be seen by the following table.

§ 120. Comparison of Conditional Sentences in English, Latin and Greek.—I. Where there is no $\check{\alpha}\nu$ in the apodosis, there is a resemblance between Greek, Latin and English in the use both of mood and tense. The only exception is that in a future condition English loosely uses

the present tense in the protasis, e.g. *if I find it, I will give it you*; and Greek ordinarily uses *εἰάν* with the subjunctive.

	ENGLISH	LATIN	GREEK
PAST			
Act as a whole	<i>If it lightened, it thundered</i>	<i>si fulsit, tonuit</i>	<i>εἰ ἤστραψεν, ἐβρόντησεν</i>
Act in progress	<i>If it was lightening, it was thundering</i>	<i>si fulgebāt, tonābat</i>	<i>εἰ ἤστραπτεν, ἐβρόντᾱ</i>
PRESENT			
Act as a whole	<i>If it lightens, it thunders</i>	<i>si fulget, tonat</i>	<i>εἰ ἀστράπτει, βροντᾶ</i>
Act in progress	<i>If it is lightening, it is thundering</i>		
FUTURE	<i>If it lightens, it will thunder</i>	<i>si fulgebīi, tonābit</i>	<i>εἰάν (ἦν or ᾗν) ἀστράπτῃ, βροντήσῃ</i>

II. When *ἄν* is used in the apodosis, Latin uses the subjunctive mood in both clauses and English the conditional mood in the apodosis.

	ENGLISH	LATIN	GREEK
PAST			
Act as a whole	<i>If it had lightened, it would have thundered</i>	<i>si fulsisset, tonuisset</i>	<i>εἰ ἤστραψεν, ἐβρόντησεν ἄν</i>
Act in progress	<i>If it had been lightening, it would have been thundering</i>	<i>si fulgeret, tonāret</i>	<i>εἰ ἤστραπτεν, ἐβρόντᾱ ἄν</i>
PRESENT			
Act as a whole	<i>If it lightened, it would thunder</i>	<i>si fulgēret, tonāret</i>	<i>εἰ ἤστραπτεν, ἐβρόντᾱ ἄν</i>
Act in progress	<i>If it were lightening, it would be thundering</i>		
FUTURE	<i>{ If it should lighten, If it lightened, it would thunder</i>	<i>si fulgeat, tonet</i>	<i>εἰ ἀστράπτῃ, βροντῇ ἄν</i>

§ 121. I. Conditional Sentences without *ἄν* in the Apodosis.—These sentences may differ from one another in two ways—

(1) According to time: Past, present and future (as in the first of the above tables).

(2) According as the condition is (a) definite or particular, *i.e.* relates to a particular act or occasion, or (b) indefinite or general, *i.e.* relates to an indefinite number of occasions. For example, the sentence *if it lightened, it thundered* may refer to one definite or particular occasion, or be a general statement referring to past time. The protases of general conditions are treated differently in Greek from those of particular conditions. The table above only illustrates particular conditions.

§ 122. (a) Particular or Definite Conditions without *ἄν* in the Apodosis.—In these nothing is implied as to the truth or otherwise of the condition; but if the condition, *i.e.* the particular case supposed to occur, is true, then the apodosis is also true.

1. Past time: Past tense of the indicative in both clauses—

εἰ ἐκέλευν ἀδίκως ἔφενγον, ὑμεῖς δικαίως ἐφεύγετε

If they were banished unjustly, you were banished justly

(Lys. xii. 57)

2. Present time: Present indicative in both clauses—

εἴ τις ταῦτα ἡγείται, οὐκ ὀρθῶς οἶεται

If any one thinks this, he is wrong (Dem. Ol. ii. 9)

3. Future time: *ἐάν* with the subjunctive in the protasis, future indicative in the apodosis—

ἐὰν ἐμὲ ἀποκτείνῃτε, οὐ ῥαδίως ἄλλον τοιοῦτον εὐρήσετε

If you kill me, you will not easily find another like me

(Pl. *Ap.* 30 E)

For future time, *εἰ* with the future indicative is used instead of *ἐάν* with the subjunctive:

(i) If the protasis contains a threat or warning—

εἰ μὴ καθέξεις γλῶσσαν, ἔσται σοι κακά

If thou dost not restrain thy tongue, thou wilt smart for it (Eur. *Fragm.* 5)

(ii) When the *if*-clause denotes present intention with regard to the future—

αἶρε πλῆκτρον, εἰ μαχῇ

Raise your spur, if you intend to fight

(Arist. *Birds* 759)

§ 123. (b) **General or Indefinite Conditions.**—In these sentences the words *-ever*, *-soever*, or *at any time* are or can generally be added after *if* in English. They usually imply that the condition is or has been fulfilled on more than one occasion, and that what is stated in the apodosis is or was the result. These conditions are of two kinds: (1) referring to present time, (2) referring to past time. The time is shown by the tense of the verb in the apodosis, which is without *ἄν*.

1. Present time: The protasis has *ἐάν* (*ἤν* or *ᾗν*) with the subjunctive (negative *μή*), and the apodosis the present indicative—

ἤν δ' ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν

If (ever) death comes near, no one wishes to die

(Eur. *Alc.* 671)

2. Past time: The protasis has εἰ with the optative (negative μὴ), and the apodosis the imperfect indicative—

τῶν ἐχθρῶν εἴ τινα λάβοιεν, ἀπέκτεινον

If (ever) they caught any of their enemies, they put him to death (Thuc. iii. 81)

These general conditions are exactly parallel in construction to other general sentences referring to time, place, manner, and certain relative sentences (§§ 128, 129).

§ 124. II. Conditional Sentences with ἄν in the Apodosis.—These correspond to those conditional sentences in English in which the conditional mood is used, and are of two kinds—

(1) Where the protasis has εἰ with the optative (negative μὴ), and the apodosis has the optative with ἄν. These refer to future time, and their occurrence may be probable or improbable according to the context—

κλάοις ἄν, εἰ ψαύσεις

Thou wouldst regret it, if thou shouldst touch them

(Aesch. Supp. 925)

εἴ τις αἵρεσίν μοι δοίη, τὴν τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως τύχην ἄν ἐλοίμην

If any one offered me the choice, I should choose the fortune of our city (Dem. Ol. ii. 22)

(2) Where the protasis has εἰ with an augmented tense of the indicative (negative μὴ), and the apodosis has an augmented tense with ἄν. These state conditions which are or are assumed to be contrary to the fact, and are therefore impossible of fulfilment. They may refer to (a) present or (b) past time.

(a) For present time the imperfect indicative is used—

φῶς εἰ μὴ εἶχομεν, ὅμοιοι τοῖς τυφλοῖς ἂν ἦμεν
If we had not light, we should be like the blind

(Xen. Mem. IV. iii. 3)

[This is contrary to the fact, viz. φῶς ἔχομεν *we have light.*]

εἰ τῷ ὄντι ξένος ἐτύγχανον ὦν, ξυνεγινώσκετε δήπου
 ὅν μοι

If I were really a stranger, you would I am sure pardon me (Pl. Ap. 17 D)

[This is contrary to the fact, viz. οὐ ξένος τυγχάνω ὦν *I am not a stranger.*]

(b) For past time, if the action is represented as in progress the imperfect indicative is used—

εἰ τὴν αὐτὴν παρειχόμεθα προθυμίαν, εἶχετ' ἂν Ἀμφίπολιν τότε

If we had continued to show the same eagerness, you would at that time have still held Amphipolis

(Dem. Ol. i. 8)

[This is contrary to the fact, viz. οὐ παρειχόμεθα τὴν αὐτὴν προθυμίαν *we did not continue to show the same eagerness.*]

For past time, if the action is summed up as a whole, the aorist indicative is used—

ἔπραξαν ἂν ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἀπώλοντο

They would have done it, if they had not been destroyed

(Lys. xiii. 16)

[The fact is plain, viz. ἀπώλοντο *they were destroyed.*]

ἴσως ἂν ἀπέθανον, εἰ μὴ ἡ ἀρχὴ κατελύθη

I should perhaps have been put to death, if the government had not been overthrown (Pl. Ap. 32 D)

[The fact is well known, viz. *the government was overthrown.*]

§ 125. **Omission of ἂν in the Apodosis.** — ἂν is regularly omitted when the apodosis has the imperfect indicative, if the verb expresses *necessity, duty, probability or possibility*. Such verbs are ἔδει *it was right*, χρῆν *it was necessary*, προσῆκεν *it was proper*, ἐξῆν *it was possible*, εἰκὸς ἦν *it was probable*, ἦν used with verbal adjectives in -τεος or used impersonally with adjectives like δυνατόν *possible*, ἀδύνατον *impossible*, αἰσχρόν *shameful*, δίκαιον *just*, καλόν *honourable*, etc.

ἐξῆν σοι φυγῆς τιμήσασθαι, εἰ ἐβούλου

You might have assessed the penalty at exile, if you had wished (Pl. Crito, 52 C)

[This implies οὐκ ἐβούλου *you did not wish.*]

εἰ ἅπαντες ὁμολογοῦμεν, οὐδὲν ἔδει λέγειν

If we were all of one mind, it would not be necessary to speak (Dem. Phil. iii. 6)

[This implies οὐχ ὁμολογοῦμεν *we are not all of one mind.*]

§ 126. **Notes on Conditional Sentences.**—1. The following sentences show some of the ways in which different forms of protasis and apodosis may be combined :—

κάκιστ' ἀπολοίμην, Ξανθίαν εἰ μὴ φιλῶ

May I perish most miserably, if I love not Xanthias

(Arist. Frogs 579)

εἰ μένειν δεῖ, μίμνε *if thou must stay, stay (Eur. Med. 355)*

εἰ παρελήλυθεν ὁ τῶν πραγμάτων καιρὸς, ὁ τοῦ γ' εἰδέναι καιρὸς ἀεὶ πάρεστι

If the time for action is past, the time for knowledge is always present (Dem. De Cor. 48)

ἐὰν ἐβελήσῃτε στρατεύεσθαι, ἴσως ἂν κτήσασθ' ἀγαθόν
If you are willing to take the field, you may perhaps gain some advantage (Dem. Ol. iii. 33)

εἰ ἐναντιώσεσθε, δεινὸν ἂν εἴη
If you are going to oppose us, it would be monstrous (Thuc. iv. 85)

εἰ τοῦτο λέγουσιν, ὁμολογήην ἂν
If they say this, I should agree (Pl. Ap. 17 B)

εἰ τότε ἐβοηθήσαμεν, οὐκ ἂν ἠνώχλει νῦν ὁ Φίλιππος
If we had sent help then, Philip would not be troubling us now
 (Dem. Ol. iii. 5)

εἰ τριάκοντα μόναι μετέπεσον τῶν ψήφων, ἀπεπεφύγην ἂν
If only thirty votes had been on the other side, I should have been acquitted (Pl. Ap. 36 A)

2. εἴτε . . . εἴτε (Lat. *sive . . . seu*) *whether . . . or* introduce alternative conditions; εἴπερ means *if as I assume*; εἴ γε *if as I believe*, almost equivalent to *since*; εἰ καὶ *granting that*; καὶ εἰ *even if, although*; εἰ ἄρα, εἰ πολλάκις *if perchance*.

3. For εἰ clauses depending on a verb of emotion, see § 142; for εἰ introducing an indirect question, see § 135.

§ 127. **Wishes.**—The expression of wishes corresponds (with some extensions) to the form of the protasis of conditional sentences of Class II. (§ 124). Wishes may refer to the future, the present or the past. Wishes referring to the present or past are naturally unattainable, and are sometimes called “regrets.” The following particles are used in introducing wishes:—

εἴθε, εἰ γάρ [in poetry also εἰ and ὥς].

Particles are not essential in wishes referring to future time. If the wish is negative, μή is always used.

(1) Wishes for the future are expressed by the optative (see § 93, 1).

(2) Wishes for the present are expressed in two ways:

(a) By the imperfect indicative preceded by a particle—
 εἰ γὰρ τοσαύτην δύναμιν εἶχον

Would that I had such great power (Eur. Alc. 1072)

(b) By ὥφελον (-ες -ε etc.) with the present infinitive, with or without a particle—

ἀλλ' ὥφελε μὲν Κῦρος ζῆν

Would that Cyrus were alive (Xen. An. II. i. 4)

εἰ γὰρ ὥφελον οἰοί τ' εἶναι ἐργάζεσθαι

Would that they were able to do it (Pl. Crit. 44 D)

(3) Wishes for the past are also expressed in two ways

(a) By the aorist indicative preceded by a particle—

εἴθε σοι τότε συνεγενόμην

Would that I had met you then (Xen. Mem. I. ii. 46)

(b) By ὥφελον (-ες -ε etc.) with the aorist infinitive, with or without a particle—

μήποτ' ὥφελον λιπεῖν τὴν Σκῦρον

Would that I had never left Scyrus (Soph. Phil. 969)

εἴθ' ὥφελες τότ' εὐθέως λιπεῖν βίον

Would that thou hadst then died at once (Eur. Hel. 388)

NOTE.—The negative μή, if inserted, is placed immediately before ὥφελον.

§ 128. D. Relative Clauses.—Relative clauses are of several kinds—

(1) Explanatory relative clauses: These have the same constructions as are possible in a principal sentence, as for example—

ἔτυχον προσελθὼν ἀνδρὶ ὃς τετέλεκε χρήματα σοφισταῖς

I happened to meet a man who has paid money to the sophists (Pl. Ap. 20 A)

[A statement.]

πάνθ' ὅσα τοιαῦτ' ἂν ἔχοιμι διεξελθεῖν παραλείψω

I shall pass over everything of this kind which I could relate (Dem. Phil. iii. 21)

[Potential optative.]

οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ
θεοὶ ποιήσειαν

*For I think we should suffer such things as I pray the
gods may inflict on our enemies* (Xen. An. III. ii. 3)

[Optative of wish.]

(2) Causal relative clauses, used with the indicative
(negative οὐ)—

θαυμαστὸν ποιεῖς ὃς ἡμῖν οὐδὲν δίδως

You act strangely who [i.e. since you] give us nothing
(Xen. Mem. II. vii. 13)

(3) Consecutive relative clauses, used with the indicative
(negative οὐ)—

ἐκεῖ οὐ πλοῖα ἔστιν οἷς ἀποπλευσόμεθα

There are no boats there in which we can sail away
(Xen. An. VI. iii. 16)

τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοι φίλος εἶναι ;

Who is so infatuated as not to wish to be your friend?
(ib. II. v. 12)

Observe : εἰσὶν οἳ with Ind. (Acc. ἔστιν οὓς) = *sunt qui*
with Subj. ; οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις = *nemo est qui* ; οὐδεὶς ἔστιν
ὅστις οὐ = *nemo est quin* ; τίς ἔστιν ὅς ; = *quis est qui?*

(4) Final relative clauses, always used with the future
indicative (negative μὴ)—

πρεσβείαν πέμπετε ἥτις ταῦτ' ἐρεῖ

Send an embassy to say this (Dem. Ol. i. 2)

(5) Conditional relative clauses (negative μὴ), the rela-
tive being equivalent to an *if*-clause : ὅς = εἴ τις, ὃς ἂν =
ἐάν τις. These correspond to the forms of conditional
sentences given in §§ 121-124.

I. Where the apodosis has no ἂν (§§ 121-123) :

(a) Particular conditions : Past and present time, the

indicative; future time, the relative accompanied by *ἄν* and the subjunctive—

Present: *ἂ* (= εἴ τινα) μὴ οἶδα, οὐδὲ οἶομαι εἰδέναι
I do not think I know what I do not know

(Pl. *Ap.* 21 D)

Past: ὅσοι (= εἴ τινες) μὴ ἐάλωσαν, ἐξέπεσον εἰς τὸ
στρατόπεδον

All who were not caught, rushed into the camp

(Thuc. vii. 71)

Future: τῷ ἀνδρὶ, ὃν ἂν (= εἰάν τινα) ἔλῃσθε, πείσομαι
I will obey the man whom you choose

(Xen. *An.* I. iii. 15)

(b) General conditions: Present time, the relative accompanied by *ἄν* and the subjunctive; past time, the optative (without *ἄν*)—

Present: ἀεὶ ἀποτρέπει με τοῦτο ὃ ἂν (= εἰάν τι) μέλλω
πράττειν

*It always turns me aside from whatever I am
intending to do* (Pl. *Ap.* 31 D)

Past: ὅσοι δὲ (= εἰ δέ τινες) γαλήνῃ κινδυνεύουσι
ἡλίσκοντο

If any risked it in fine weather, they were caught
(Thuc. iv. 26)

II. Where the apodosis has *ἄν* (§ 124):

(a) The apodosis has the optative with *ἄν* and the relative clause the optative alone—

ὀκνοίην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἂν (= εἴ τινα) Κῦρος
ἡμῶν δόλῃ

*I should hesitate to embark on the ships that Cyrus
would give us* (Xen. *An.* I. iii. 17)

(b) The apodosis has an augmented tense of the indicative with *ἄν*, and the relative clause an augmented tense—
οἱ παῖδες ὑμῶν, ὅσοι (=εἴ τινες) ἐνθάδε ἦσαν, ὑπὸ τούτων
ἂν ὑβρίζοντο

Your children, if there had been any here, would now be suffering insults from these men (Lys. xii. 98)

The constructions found in relative clauses are found also with the relative adverbs of manner: ὡς, ὅπως, ὅπη, ὅτῳ τρόπῳ, meaning *as*.

§ 129. E. Temporal and Local Clauses.—Temporal clauses are introduced by—

ὅτε, ὁπότε, ὡς, ἡνίκα *when*

ἐπεί, ἐπειδή *after*

ἐπεὶ (ἐπειδὴ οὐ ὡς) τάχιστα, ἐπεὶ πρῶτον *as soon as*

ἐξ οὗ, ἀφ' οὗ *since*

ἐν ᾧ, ἐν ὅσῳ *whilst*

ἕως *whilst, until*

πρὶν *before, until*

Local clauses are introduced by—

οὗ, ὅπου, ἐνθα, ἵνα, ἧ, ὅπη *where*

οἷ, ὅποι *whither*

ὅθεν, ὁπόθεν, ἐνθεν *whence*

(1) Present and past time: When the time or place referred to is definite or particular, the indicative is used (negative οὐ)—

ἐπειδὴ ἔτεμον τὸ πεδίον, παρήλθον

When they had ravaged the plain, they passed on

(Thuc. ii. 55)

ἐξ οὗ δ' οὗτοι πεφήνασι, τοιαυτὶ συμβαίνει

Since these men have appeared, such are the results

(Dem. Ol. iii. 22)

οὐ ἐκεῖνοι ἔταπτον, ἔμενον

I stayed where they placed me (Pl. Ap. 28 E)

(2) Future time: The temporal or local conjunction (except ὥς) is combined with ἄν (ὅταν ἐπειδάν etc.), and followed by the subjunctive (negative μή)—

ἐπειδὴν ἅπαντ' ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε

When you have heard all, judge (Dem. Phil. i. 14)

ὅπου δ' ἂν ζῶ, κακὸς φανήσομαι

I shall be thought a coward, wherever I live

(Eur. Phoen. 1005)

(3) Present and past time: When the time or place referred to is indefinite or general, the construction is the same as in general conditional or general relative clauses.

(a) Present time: ἄν with the subjunctive (as in (2))—

ὅταν πᾶσι ταῦτὰ συμφέρῃ, συμπονεῖν ἐθέλουσιν ἄνθρωποι

Whenever all have the same interests, men are willing to work together (Dem. Ol. ii. 9)

οὐ ἂν τις ὑπ' ἀρχοντος ταχθῇ, ἐνταῦθα δεῖ κινδυνεύειν

A man should face danger, wherever he is posted by his officer (Pl. Ap. 28 D)

(b) Past time: The optative without ἄν (negative μή)—

ἐπειδὴ προσμίξειαν, οἱ ἐπιβάται ἐπειρῶντο ἐπιβαίνειν

Whenever they came to close quarters, the marines tried to board (Thuc. vii. 70)

ὅπου στρατηγὸς σῶς εἴη, τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν

Wherever a general survived, they summoned the general

(Xen. An. III. i. 32)

NOTE 1.—ὥς, meaning *while*, is used with the Impf. Indic., or Pres. Subj. or Opt.

ἕως, meaning *until*, is used with the Aor. Ind., or Aor. Subj. or Opt.

NOTE 2.—Temporal conjunctions are often used in a causal sense, especially ὥς, ὅτε, ἐπεὶ and ἐπειδὴ (see § 141).

§ 130. *πρίν* before, until has, as a rule, the construction of an ordinary temporal conjunction only when the leading verb is negative. Its uses are :

(1) When the leading verb is positive, *πρίν* means “before,” and is generally used with the infinitive (usually aorist) (negative *μή*)—

ἀποπέμπουσιν οὖν αὐτὸν πρίν ἀκοῦσαι

They send him away before hearing him (Thuc. ii. 12)

πρίν παθεῖν φυλάξομαι

I will be on my guard before I suffer (Eur. Med. 289)

(2) When the leading verb is negative, *πρίν* means “until.”

(a) Referring to past time, *πρίν* is then used with an augmented tense of the indicative (usually the aorist)—

οὐκ ἔδοσαν ὁμήρους πρίν αὐτῶν εἶλον κόμην

They did not give hostages until the enemy had taken one of their villages (Thuc. iii. 101)

(b) Referring to future time, *πρίν* is then combined with *ἄν*, and followed by the subjunctive—

προορᾷ τ' οὐδέν, πρίν ἄν ᾗ γεγενημένον ᾗ γιγνόμενόν τι πύθῃσθε

You foresee nothing until you learn that something has happened or is happening (Dem. Phil. i. 41)

οὐκ ἄπειμι πρίν ἄν σε γαίης τερμόνων ἔξω βάλλω

I shall not depart until I have banished thee beyond the borders of the land (Eur. Med. 275-6)

NOTE.—In indirect speech, *πρίν ἄν* with the subjunctive is sometimes replaced by *πρίν* with the optative (without *ἄν*). See § 138.

§ 131. F. Indirect Speech (*Oratio Obliqua*).—When words are quoted as they were actually spoken or are supposed to have been spoken, we have what is called

“direct speech” or *oratio recta*, as *e.g.* in the sentence: *He said “I do not believe in the war.”*

In indirect speech or *oratio obliqua*, on the other hand, the words quoted are altered to make them grammatically dependent upon the verb of saying or thinking or other verb which introduces them, as *e.g.* in the sentence: *He said that he did not believe in the war.* The alterations in Greek are made in accordance with the following rules:—

§ 132. I. **The Tense in Oratio Obliqua.**—The tense always remains the same as it would be in the *oratio recta*. This is a distinguishing feature of Greek *oratio obliqua*.

II. **The Person in Oratio Obliqua** undergoes changes similar to those in English and Latin. As Latin uses *se* to refer to the subject of the introductory verb of saying or thinking, so Greek uses the reflexive pronoun *οἱ* (enclitic) *σφέις σφᾶς σφῶν σφίσιν*(ν). See § 68.

III. **The Mood in Oratio Obliqua.**—Some verbs of saying and thinking are followed by the infinitive mood; others by a dependent clause introduced in indirect statements by *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, and in indirect questions by an interrogative particle. In dependent clauses the mood of the verb either remains the same as in the *oratio recta*, or, if the introductory verb of saying or thinking is secondary (or historic), is sometimes changed to the corresponding tense of the optative; but the imperfect and pluperfect indicative are never changed.

These rules are illustrated as follows in the three divisions of indirect speech: (1) Indirect statements, (2) indirect questions, and (3) indirect commands.

§ 133. (1) **Indirect Statements.**—Indirect statements are introduced by a verb of saying or thinking.

(a) The following verbs of saying and thinking take the infinitive (see § 96 (1) (b)) :—

φημί <i>say</i>	δοκῶ (-έω)•	} <i>think</i>
οὐ φημι <i>deny, say . . . not</i>	ἡγούμαι (-έομαι)	
φάσκω <i>assert</i>	νομίζω	
λέγεται <i>it is said</i>	οἶμαι	

If a negative is used with an infinitive depending on the above verbs it is οὐ—

ὑπισχνούμαι (-έομαι) <i>promise</i>	ὄμνυμι <i>swear</i>
ἐλπίζω <i>hope</i>	

The negative with the infinitive depending on these is μή—

<i>Oratio Recta</i>	<i>Oratio Obliqua</i>
Σωκράτης ἀδικεῖ <i>Socrates is guilty</i>	Σωκράτη φησὶν ἀδικεῖν <i>He says that Socrates is guilty</i> (Pl. <i>Ap.</i> 24 B)
πολλαί εἰσιν ἄκραι τῆς Πελοποννήσου <i>There are many headlands</i> <i>in the Peloponnesus</i>	πολλὰς ἔφασαν εἶναι ἄκρας τῆς Π. <i>They said there were many</i> <i>headlands in the P.</i> (Thuc. iv. 3)
οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐξῆλθον <i>The Peloponnesians have</i> <i>departed</i>	ἐλέχθη τοὺς Πελοποννησίους ἐξελθεῖν <i>It was said that the P. had</i> <i>departed</i> (Thuc. ii. 57)
οὐδὲν εἶρηκα <i>I have said nothing</i>	ὥμνε μηδὲν εἰρηκέειν <i>He swore that he had said</i> <i>nothing</i> (Dem. <i>Meid.</i> 119)

§ 134. (b) The following verbs take a dependent clause introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὥς* :—

λέγω } say
εἶπον }

ἀπαγγέλλω report

διηγοῦμαι (-έομαι) narrate

ἀποκρίνομαι answer

δηλῶ (-όω) show

διδάσκω teach

Oratio Recta

ἔδωκα

I gave it

εἶδον καὶ περιέτυχον

I saw it and was present

λυσιτελεῖ

It is profitable

οὐχ ἵππῆς εἰσιν ἀλλὰ ὑπο-
ζύγια νέμεται

*They are not cavalry, but
mules grazing*

Oratio Obliqua

εἶπον ὥς δοίην (Opt.)

I said that I had given it

(Soph. O. T. 1161)

ὥς δ' ἴδοι καὶ περιτύχοι (Opt.)

ἔλεγε

*He said that he had seen it and
been present* (Andoc. i. 37)

ἀπεκρίνάμην ὅτι λυσιτελεῖ
(Indic.)

*I answered that it was profit-
able* (Pl. Ap. 22 E)

ἤκου λέγοντες ὅτι οὐχ ἵππῆς
εἰσιν ἀλλ' ὑποζύγια νέμοιτο
(Ind. and Opt. combined)

*They came saying that they
were not cavalry, but mules
grazing* (Xen. An. II. ii. 15)

NOTE 1.—If the indirect speech continues for more than one sentence, the construction usually changes to the infinitive in the second sentence, even if the first sentence has *ὅτι* or *ὥς*—

μηνυταὶ γίνονται ὅτι ξυνοικίζουσι τὴν Λέσβον . . . καὶ στερήσεσθαι
αὐτοὺς Λέσβον

*They inform them that they are settling in Lesbos . . . and they
would lose Lesbos* (Thuc. iii. 2 ; see also Thuc. ii. 72)

NOTE 2.—Verbs usually taking an Infin. sometimes have an *ὥς* or *ὅτι* clause, and *vice versa* (see § 110).

NOTE 3.—In oratio obliqua occurs the only use of the future optative, viz. when dependent on a secondary tense, and representing the Fut. Indic. of oratio recta—

Oratio Recta
βουλεύσομαι
I will deliberate

Oratio Obliqua
εἶπεν ὅτι βουλεύσοιτο
He said that he would deliberate
(Thuc. vi. 25)

§ 135. (2) Indirect Questions.—Indirect questions are introduced by a verb of *asking*, *ῥομαι*, *ῥωτῶ* (-άω), *πυνθάνομαι*, followed by an interrogative particle. The interrogative particles are—

Interrogative pronouns :	<i>τίς, ὅστις</i>	<i>who</i>	} For fuller list, see Accidence, §§ 56, 57
„ adverbs :	<i>ποῦ, ὅπου</i>	<i>where</i>	
	<i>πότε, ὅποτε</i>	<i>when</i>	
	<i>πῶς, ὅπως</i>	<i>how</i>	

In single questions : *εἰ* *whether*

In double „ *πότερον* . . . *ἢ* *whether* . . . *or*
εἰ *ἢ* „ „
εἴτε *εἴτε* „ „

<i>Oratio Recta</i>	<i>Oratio Obliqua</i>
<i>διὰ τί ἀπέθανεν ;</i>	<i>ἠρώτησαν διὰ τί ἀπέθανεν</i> (Indic.)
<i>Why was he put to death ?</i>	<i>They asked why he had been put to death</i> (Xen. Hell. II. i. 4)
<i>ἀρά τις ἐστι σοφώτερος ;</i>	<i>ἤρετο εἴ τις εἴη σοφώτερος</i> (Opt.)
<i>Is any one wiser ?</i>	<i>He asked if any one was wiser</i> (Pl. Ap. 21 A)

Oratio Recta

κατακαύσωμεν ἢ τι ἄλλο
χρησώμεθα ;

*Are we to burn them or to
treat them in some other
way ? (Delib. Subjs.)*

ἄρα παραδῶμεν τὴν πόλιν ;

*Are we to surrender the
city ? (Delib. Subj.)*

Oratio Obliqua

ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτε κατακαύσωσιν
εἴτε τι ἄλλο χρήσονται
(Subjs.)

*They deliberated whether they
should burn them or treat them
in some other way (Thuc. ii. 4)*

ἐπήροντο εἰ παραδοῖεν τὴν
πόλιν (Opt.)

*They asked if they were to sur-
render the city (Thuc. i. 25)*

§ 136. (3) **Indirect Commands.**—Indirect commands, exhortations, requests, entreaties, etc., are introduced by a verb of ordering, exhorting, requesting, entreating, etc., followed by the infinitive (negative μή)—

λέγω } tell, bid

εἶπον } order

κελεύω order

ἱκετεύω beseech

δέομαι

αἰτῶ (-έω) }

ἄξιῶ (-όω) }

κηρύττω proclaim

πείθω advise, persuade

Oratio Recta

χρῶταις ναυσὶ ταύταις

Use these ships

μὴ ἀπολείπεσθε

Do not drop behind

Oratio Obliqua

Δημοσθένει εἶπον χρῆσθαι ταῖς
ναυσὶ ταύταις

*They told Demosthenes to use
these ships (Thuc. iv. 2)*

Ξεινοφῶν ἐδεῖτο τῶν στρατιωτῶν
μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι

*Xenophon begged the soldiers
not to drop behind*

(Xen. An. IV. v. 16)

NOTE.—λέγω, εἶπον meaning *say* take an ὅτι or ὡς clause (negative οὐ), meaning *order* take the infinitive (negative μή).

§ 137. *ἄν* with the Infinitive.—*ἄν* is only used with the infinitive where *ἄν* would be used in the direct speech—

οὐκ ἂν εὐορκούμεν

*We should not be true to our
oath*

(ἔφασαν) οὐκ ἂν εὐορκεῖν

*They said they would not be true
to their oath (Thuc. v. 30)*

§ 138. Subordinate clauses in Indirect Speech follow the same rules as clauses introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, i.e. the mood may either remain the same as in the direct form or (except in the Impf. and Plpf.) be changed to the optative after a past tense—

πείθουσι (historic pres.) λέγοντες ὅτι ἦν μετὰ σφῶν ἔλθωσι (= O.R.

ἦν μεθ' ἡμῶν ἔλθητε) κρατήσουσι (= O.R. κρατήσομεν)

*They persuaded them, saying that if they came with them they would
conquer (Thuc. ii. 80)*

εἰ μὴ ἐπεξέλθοιεν (= O.R. εἰ μὴ ἐπεξέλθωσι), τὸ πεδίον τεμείν
(= O.R. τεμῶ) ᾗτο

If they didn't come out, he thought he would ravage the plain

(Thuc. ii. 20)

The rules also apply when a verb of saying or thinking, etc., is not expressly stated, but only implied.

§ 139. *Oratio Obliqua* dependent on Verbs of Perceiving.
—Verbs denoting perception, the result of perception, and the cause of perception (§ 106), i.e. verbs of *hearing, seeing, learning, knowing, showing*, etc., when followed by a dependent clause, have either (1) the same construction as in ordinary *oratio obliqua*, or (2) a construction similar to that of English *oratio obliqua*, in which the tenses are changed from present to past. The latter may be called “described speech.”

(1) *Oratio obliqua*—

ἦδει δὲ οὐδείς ὅποι στρατεύουσι (Indic.)

No one knew where they were marching (Thuc. v. 54)

[*Oratio recta* : ποῖ στρατεύομεν ;]

ἐδήλου ὥς ἐλευθερώσων τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐκπεμφθείη (Opt.)

He pointed out that he had been sent out to free Greece

(Thuc. iv. 108)

[*Oratio recta* . ἐξεπέμφθην.]

(2) Described speech—

οὐδὲν ἡγνόουν ὅτι πολλοὶ ἦσαν ἐν τῇ Κορίνθῳ (Past Indic.)

They knew there were many men in Corinth

(Xen. *Hell.* IV. v. 12)

[Oratio recta : πολλοί εἰσι.]

ᾗσθετο ὅτι ἐφοβοῦντο (Past Indic.)

He perceived that they were afraid (Thuc. ii. 88)

[Oratio recta : φοβοῦνται.]

§ 140. ὅτι Clauses after Non-Personal Predicates.—

ὅτι *that* is also used in dependence upon non-personal predicates, sometimes with the construction of indirect speech, and sometimes with the construction of described speech.

(1) Indirect speech (oratio obliqua)—

δῆλον ᾗν ὅτι πρᾶγμα τι εἶη

It was clear that there was something the matter

(Xen. *An.* IV. i. 17)

(2) Described speech—

δῆλον ᾗν ὅτι ἐγγύς που ὁ βασιλεὺς ᾗν

It was clear that the king was somewhere near

(*ib.* II. iii. 6)

§ 141. G. Causal Sentences.—Causal sentences are introduced by the following particles:—

ὅτι	} because	ὥς <i>when, as</i>
οὖνεκα		ὅτε, ὁπότε <i>when, now that</i>
ὁθούνεκα		ἐπεί, ἐπειδή <i>since</i>

They have two constructions :

(1) The construction is sometimes that of indirect speech—

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Περικλέα ἐκάκιζον ὅτι οὐκ ἐπέξάγοι
*The Athenians blamed Pericles because he did not lead
 them out (Thuc. ii. 21)*

(2) But more frequently it is that of an explanatory relative sentence—

οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται Ξενοφῶντι ἐνεκάλουν ὅτι οὐκ εἶχον
 τὸν μισθόν

*The soldiers blamed Xenophon because they did not
 receive their pay (Xen. An. VII. v. 7)*

ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ ἦσαν ὅτι τοῦτο ἀντεκεκρούκει

*They were in despair because this difficulty had met
 them (Thuc. vi. 46)*

§ 142. Causal Sentences depending on Verbs of Emotion.—With verbs of emotion, like ἀγανακτῶ (-έω) *be indignant*, ἀγαπῶ (-άω) *acquiesce*, αἰσχύνομαι *be ashamed*, θαυμάζω *wonder*, χαίρω *rejoice*, χαλεπαίνω *be angry*, the causal particle is sometimes ὅτι and sometimes εἰ—

μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω

Do not be surprised that I am angry (Xen. An. I. iii. 3)

θαυμάζω δ' ἔγωγε εἰ μηδεὶς ὑμῶν ὀργίζεται

I am surprised that none of you is angry

(Dem. Phil. i. 43)

CHAPTER. XII

THE PARTICLES

I. The Negatives

§ 143. Greek has two Negatives, *οὐ* and *μή*.—*οὐ* negatives assertions, *μή* negatives desires, wishes, commands and conditions. *οὐ* denies, *μή* deprecates or forbids. *οὐ* is the negative of the intellect, *μή* of the feelings.

NOTE 1.—*οὐ* has several forms: *οὐ* is used before consonants, *οὐκ* before unaspirated, *οὐχ* before aspirated vowels, *οὐχί* as a specially emphatic form.

NOTE 2.—The rules for *οὐ* and *μή* apply also to their compounds *οὐδεῖς* *μηδεῖς*, *οὐποτε* *μήποτε*, etc.

§ 144. (1) The Negatives in Principal Clauses

- | <i>οὐ</i> | <i>μή</i> |
|--|--|
| (a) In statements with the indicative mood (alone or with <i>ἄν</i>) and the optative with <i>ἄν</i> (§§ 90, 93). | (a) In commands with the present imperative and aorist subjunctive (§ 91). |
| | (b) In wishes with the optative (without <i>ἄν</i>) or indicative (§§ 93, 127). |
| (b) In questions expecting the answer "Yes" (§ 90). | (c) In questions expecting a hesitating reply or the answer "No" (§ 90), and in deliberative questions (§ 92). |

§ 145. (2) The Negatives in Subordinate Clauses

οὐ

μή

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>(a) In explanatory, causal and consecutive relative sentences (§ 128).</p> <p>(b) In temporal and local sentences referring to definite past time (§ 129).</p> <p>(c) In consecutive sentences used with the indicative (§ 117).</p> <p>(d) In ὅτι or ὡς sentences in indirect speech and allied sentences (§§ 131-142).</p> | <p>(a) In final and conditional relative sentences (§ 128).</p> <p>(b) In temporal and local sentences referring to indefinite time (§ 129).</p> <p>(c) In final and object sentences (§§ 113-116).</p> <p>(d) In the protases of conditional sentences (§ 118).</p> |
|---|--|

§ 146. (3) The Negatives with the Infinitive

οὐ

μή

When the infinitive depends upon a verb of *saying* or *thinking* (except verbs of *swearing*, *promising*, *trusting*, *hoping*) (§ 133).

Except when the infinitive depends upon a verb of *saying* or *thinking* (§§ 94-97); also when dependent upon ὥστε (consecutive) (§ 117) or upon verbs of *swearing* ὀμνυμι, *promising* ὑπισχνοῦμαι (-έομαι), *trusting* πιστεύω, *πειθόμεαι*, *hoping* ἐλπίζω (§ 133).

§ 147. (4) The Negatives with the Participle

οὐ

(a) With the attributive participle when it individualises (§ 104).

(b) With the predicative participle (§§ 105, 106).

(c) With the circumstantial participle when temporal, modal, causal, final or concessive (§ 108).

μή

(a) With the attributive participle when it generalises (§ 104)

(b) With the circumstantial participle when conditional (§ 108 (5)).

NOTE.—μή is used with the participle instead of the regular οὐ, if the sentence requires it; as, for example, in the following, where μή is used with a circumstantial participle giving a reason, because the sentence is a command :—

δίδασκέ με, ὥς μὴ εἰδὼτ' αὐτὸν μὴδέν

Teach me, as one knowing naught myself (Soph. O. C. 1154-5)

§ 148. (5) Repetition of the Negative

(a) If a negative, simple or compound, is followed by a compound one of the same kind (οὐ etc. by οὐδέν οὔποτε etc., μή etc. by μὴδέν μήποτε etc.), the negative idea is strengthened—

οὐδ' ἄλλος ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν

Not a single other soldier suffered any hurt

(Xen. An. I. viii. 20)

μὴδέποτε μὴδὲν αἰσχρὸν ποιήσας ἔλπιζε λήσειν

Never expect to do a dishonourable act unnoticed

(Isoc. i. 16)

(b) If a simple negative follows another negative of the same kind, the two make a strong affirmative—

οὐδεὶς οὐκ ἔπαθε *every one suffered*

γλώσσης κρυφαῖον οὐδὲν οὐ διέρχεται

Every secret escapes from the tongue (Soph. Fr. 673)

§ 149. (6) οὐ μή

(a) οὐ μή with the aorist subjunctive or future indicative expresses an emphatic denial in future time—

οὐ μή παύσωμαι φιλοσοφῶν

I shall never cease the study of philosophy

(Pl. Ap. 29 D)

τοὺς πονηροὺς οὐ μήποτε βελτίους ποιήσετε

You will never make the bad better (Aeschin. iii. 177)

[(b) οὐ μή with the second person singular of the future indicative is used in Attic poetry to express an emphatic prohibition—

οὐ μὴ σκώψῃ *do not jest* (Arist. Clouds 297)

οὐ μὴ πεσῇ *do not fall* (Eur. El. 982)]

§ 150. (7) μὴ οὐ

(a) μὴ οὐ with the subjunctive is used in principal sentences to express apprehension that something is not true (§ 92 (4)); it is often ironical—

μὴ οὐ τοῦτ' ἦ χαλεπὸν

Perhaps this is not difficult (Pl. Ap. 39 A)

(b) μὴ οὐ (Lat. *nē non*) with the subjunctive or optative used in object clauses after verbs of fearing (§ 116)—

ἐφοβείτο μὴ οὐ δύναίτο ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐξελθεῖν

He was afraid that he would not be able to get out of the country (Xen. An. III. i. 12)

(c) Verbs of denying, preventing, forbidding and the like, *e.g.*—

ἀπιστῶ (-έω) <i>doubt</i>	ἀπαγορεύω	} <i>forbid</i>
ἀρνούμαι (-έομαι) <i>deny</i>	ἀπεῖπον	
εἴργω <i>prevent</i>	ἀπέχομαι <i>refrain</i>	

are constructed with the infinitive; the infinitive is often preceded by a redundant *μή* if the verb is positive, and by a redundant *μή οὐ* if the verb is negative.

1. Positive—

καταρνῇ *μή* δεδρακέναι τάδε ;

Dost thou deny having done this ? (Soph. ^o *Ant.* 442)

εἴργον *μή* χρῆσθαι τοὺς Μυτιληναίους τῇ θαλάσῃ
They prevented the Mytilenaeans from using the sea
 (Thuc. iii. 6)

2. Negative—

οὐδεὶς ἀντεῖπε *μή* οὐ καλῶς ἔχειν τοὺς νόμους

No one denied that the laws were good

(Dem. *Timoc.* 24)

οὐδὲν ἐδύνατο ἀντέχειν *μή* οὐ χαρίζεσθαι

He was unable to refuse to gratify him

(Xen. *Cyr.* I. iv. 2)

NOTE 1.—This rule is often broken; sometimes *οὐ* and sometimes both *μή* and *οὐ* are omitted. After *κωλύω prevent*, when positive, *μή* is sometimes inserted and sometimes omitted; when negative, the simple infinitive is used without *μή οὐ*.

NOTE 2.—The infinitive is sometimes preceded by the article *τό* or *τοῦ*—

διεμάχου τὸ *μή* θανεῖν

Thou didst contend against death (Eur. *Alc.* 694)

ἔξει τοῦ *μή* καταδύναι

It will keep them from sinking (Xen. *An.* III. v. 11)

οὐκ ἀπεσχόμην τὸ *μή* οὐκ ἐλθεῖν

I did not refrain from coming (Pl. *Rep.* 354 B)

(d) $\mu\eta\ \sigma\upsilon$ is used as a negative with the infinitive after negative or quasi-negative expressions implying impossibility, dislike, wrong, etc., *e.g.*—

$\sigma\upsilon\ \delta\upsilon\upsilon\alpha\mu\alpha\iota$	} <i>be unable</i>	$\sigma\upsilon\ \delta\acute{\iota}\kappa\alpha\iota\acute{\omicron}\nu\ \epsilon\sigma\tau\iota$	<i>be unjust</i>
$\acute{\alpha}\delta\upsilon\nu\alpha\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu\ \epsilon\sigma\tau\iota$		$\sigma\upsilon\chi\ \acute{\omicron}\sigma\iota\acute{\omicron}\nu$	<i>be impious</i>
$\sigma\upsilon\chi\ \omicron\lambda\acute{\omicron}\nu\ \tau'\ \epsilon\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}$		$\alpha\iota\sigma\chi\rho\acute{\omicron}\nu$	<i>be shameful</i>
$\delta\epsilon\iota\nu\acute{\omicron}\nu\ \epsilon\sigma\tau\iota$ <i>be monstrous</i>			

Obs.—In (c) $\mu\eta\ \sigma\upsilon$ before the infinitive is redundant, but in (d) it is equivalent to a single negative—

$\sigma\upsilon\delta\epsilon\iota\varsigma\ \omicron\lambda\acute{\omicron}\varsigma\ \tau'\ \epsilon\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\ \mu\eta\ \sigma\upsilon\ \kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma\ \epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\iota$

No one can fail to be ridiculous (Pl. Gorg. 509 A)

$\acute{\omega}\sigma\tau\epsilon\ \pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota\nu\ \alpha\iota\sigma\chi\acute{\upsilon}\nu\eta\nu\ \epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\iota\ \mu\eta\ \sigma\upsilon\ \sigma\upsilon\sigma\pi\omicron\upsilon\delta\acute{\alpha}\zeta\epsilon\iota\nu$

So that all were ashamed not to help (Xen. An. II. iii. 11)

§ 151. II. Interrogative Particles

Besides the interrogative pronouns and pronominal adverbs (see § 135), the following interrogative particles are used:—

In principal sentences—

(1) $\tilde{\eta}$, $\tilde{\alpha}\rho\alpha$ = Lat. *-ne*;

(2) $\sigma\upsilon$, $\tilde{\alpha}\rho'$ $\sigma\upsilon$, $\sigma\upsilon\kappa\omicron\upsilon\nu$, $\tilde{\eta}$ $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$, $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\ \tau\iota\ \tilde{\eta}$ = Lat. *nonne* (expecting the answer “Yes”);

(3) $\mu\acute{\eta}$, $\tilde{\alpha}\rho\alpha\ \mu\acute{\eta}$, $\mu\acute{\omega}\nu$ (= $\mu\eta\ \sigma\upsilon\nu$) = Lat. *num* (expecting either a hesitating reply or the answer “No”);

(4) $\pi\acute{\omicron}\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\nu$ ($\pi\acute{\omicron}\tau\epsilon\rho\alpha$) . . . $\tilde{\eta}$ = Lat. *utrum* . . . *an*; or $\tilde{\eta}$ (without $\pi\acute{\omicron}\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\nu$) = Lat. *an* (without *utrum*) in alternative questions.

In dependent questions—

(1) $\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ = Lat. *num*, *whether*;

(2) πότερον (πότερα) . . . ἢ (οὐ or μή), εἰ . . . ἦ, εἴτε . . . εἴτε = Lat. *utrum . . . an (non), whether . . . or (not)*.

For the construction of dependent questions, see § 135.

III. Other Particles

§ 152. The following is a list of the most important particles used in Attic; those marked with an asterisk (*) are never placed first in a sentence :—

ἀλλά (1) conjunction, *but*.

(2) adverb, *at all events*—

ἀλλ' οὖν . . . γε *at any rate*

οὐ μὴν ἀλλά *not but what*

οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καί *not only . . . but also*

ἀλλὰ γάρ *but indeed*

ἄλλως *otherwise, in vain*—

ἄλλως τε καί *especially*

ἅμα (1) preposition with dative, *together with*.

(2) adverb, *at the same time*—

ἅμα μὲν . . . ἅμα δέ *partly . . . partly*

ἅμα . . . καί *as soon as*

* ἄν conditional particle (§ 119).

ἄν = εἰάν *if* (§ 118).

* ἄρα *accordingly, then, after all*—

εἰ ἄρα, εἰάν ἄρα *si forte, if perchance*

ἄρα interrogative adverb (§ 151)—

ἄρ' οὐ = *nonne*; ἄρα μή = *num*

ἀτάρ *but*.

ἄτε causal particle with participle, *inasmuch as* (§ 108 (3)).

ἀνθις, * ἀν *again*.

αὐτίκα *immediately*.

**γάρ* *for*—

ἀλλὰ γάρ *but indeed*

εἰ γάρ *would that* (in wishes) (§ 127)

καὶ γάρ *for indeed*

ἦ γάρ, οὐ γάρ = *nonne* (interrogative)

**γε* (enclitic) *indeed, at least*, often in answers implying assent.

**γοῦν* *at least, for example*.

**δέ* *but* (weaker than *ἀλλά*), *and*—

μὲν . . . δέ *on the one hand . . . on the other hand*
(see also § 8)

-*δε* adverbial suffix denoting motion towards, *e.g.* *οἴκαδε* *homewards*.

**δή* intensive adverb, *indeed, pray*.

**δῆθεν* *indeed, forsooth* (ironical).

**δήπου* *indeed, I suppose*.

**δῆτα* *indeed, certainly* (stronger than *δή*).

εἰάν *if* (§ 118).

εἰ (1) *if* (§ 118); (2) *would that* in wishes (§ 127);

(3) after verbs of emotion (§ 142); (4) dependent interrogative *whether* (§ 151).

εἴθε *would that* in wishes (§ 127).

εἴτα *next, accordingly, then*.

εἴτε . . . εἴτε (1) in alternative conditions, *whether . . . or, sive . . . seu* (§ 126, 2); (2) in alternative dependent questions, *whether . . . or, utrum . . . an* (§ 151).

ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ *when, after* (§ 129), *since* (§ 141).

ἔπειτα (stronger than *εἴτα*) *next, then*—

πρῶτον μὲν . . . ἔπειτα (without *δέ*) *first . . . secondly*
ἔτι *still*—

οὐκέτι, μηκέτι *no longer*

εὐθύ *straight*.

εὐθύς *immediately*.

ἕως *whilst, until* (§ 129).

ἦ *surely, indeed* (with statements); also in questions (§ 151)—

ἦ μὲν *in very truth* (in solemn statements)

ἦ πού *I am sure*

ἢ (1) *or*; (2) *than* (after comparatives)—

ἢ . . . ἢ *either . . . or*

ἤδη *now, already, at last* (Lat. *jam*).

ἤν *if*: see εἰ.

ὥστε (1) *final conjunction, in order that* (§ 114).

(2) *conjunction of place, where* (§ 129).

καί *and, also, even*—

τε . . . καί, καὶ . . . καί *both . . . and*

καὶ . . . δέ *and moreover*

ὁ αὐτὸς καί *the same as* (§ 67)

καὶ δὲ (1) *and indeed*; (2) *and suppose*

καὶ δὴ καί *and in particular*

καὶ εἰ *even if, although* (emphasising but not granting the truth of a condition)

εἰ καὶ *granting that* (admitting the truth of a condition)

καίπερ, with a participle, *although* (§ 108 (6))

καίτοι *and yet*

μά with accusative in asseverations, μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς *by the gods*.

* μὲν (1) *emphasising the preceding word, ἐγὼ μὲν I for my part*; (2) *introducing the first of two contrasted*

clauses, *μὲν . . . δέ* *on the one hand . . . on the other hand*; see also § 8—

μὲν οὖν *nam* *rather*

μέντοι *however*

μή *not* (§ 143)—

μή ὅτι *not only*

μή ὅτι, μή ὅπως *not only not*

μή ὅτι, μή τί γε *δή* *much less* (after a negative);
much more (after a positive)

ὅσον μή with a participle, *except*

μηδέ *neither, not even* (like *οὐδέ*).

**μήν* emphasising the preceding word, *e.g.*—

ἦ μήν *in very truth*

ἀλλὰ μήν *but indeed*

καὶ μήν *and indeed, and lo!* (introducing a new thought or person)

μήτε . . . μήτε *neither . . . nor* (like *οὔτε . . . οὔτε*).

μῶν interrogative adverb = Lat. *num* (§ 151).

ναί asseverative adverb, *yes*.

νή with accusative in asseverations, *νή τὸν Δία* *yes, by Zeus*.

**νῦν* (enclitic) inferential adverb, *then, accordingly*.

νῦν *now* (Lat. *nunc*).

οἷα *as, like*.

ὁμοῦ *at the same time*.

ὅμως *nevertheless*.

ὅπως (1) final conjunction, *in order that* (§ 114);

(2) in object clauses, *how, that* (§ 115);

(3) in modal clauses, *as* (§ 128).

ὅτε *when* (§ 129); *since* (§ 141).

ὅτι (1) *that*, introducing indirect speech: see §§ 132, 134, 139, 140;

(2) causal conjunction, *because* (§ 141);

(3) adverb with superlatives, e.g. ὅτι τάχιστα *as quickly as possible*.

οὐ *not* (§ 143)—

οὔτι *in no way, not at all*

οὐχ ὅτι, οὐ μόνον *not only*

οὐχ ὅπως . . . ἀλλὰ καί *not only not . . . but also*
μόνον οὐ, ὅσον οὐ *almost*

οὐκέτι *no longer*

οὔπω *not yet*

οὐδέ *and not, not even*—

οὐδὲ . . . οὐδέ *neither . . . nor*

οὐκοῦν (1) *in statements, therefore*;

(2) *in questions, is it not then?*

οὐκουν *certainly not*.

*οὖν (1) *in any case, certainly*—

ἂρ' οὖν *is it indeed?*

δ' οὖν *be that as it may*

καὶ γὰρ οὖν *for indeed*

μὲν οὖν *may rather*

πάνυ μὲν οὖν *assuredly*

(2) *therefore*

(3) indefinite suffix, e.g. ὅστισοῦν *any one soever*

οὔτε . . . οὔτε *neither . . . nor*—

οὔτε . . . τε *not only . . . but even*

πάλιν *of place, back; of time, again*.

**περ* (enclitic) intensive adverb, modifying the preceding word, sometimes with concessive meaning—

ὅσπερ *the very one who*

ἐπείπερ *just when*

ὥσπερ *just as*

εἴπερ *if as I assume*

καίπερ (with participle) *although* (§ 108 (6))

πλήν (1) preposition with genitive, *except* (§ 52);

(2) *πλήν* or *πλήν ὅτι* conjunction, *except that*.

**που* (enclitic) *somewhere, I suppose*.

**πω* (enclitic) *yet*; mostly with negatives, *οὐπω, μήπω* *not yet*.

**πως* (enclitic) *in some way, at all—*

οὐ πως, μή πως *not at all*

εἴ πως *si forte, if perchance*

**τε* (enclitic) *and, both—*

τε . . . τε joining clauses or sentences, *both . . . and*

τε . . . καί joining single words or phrases, *both . . . and*

**τοι* (enclitic) affirmative adverb, *assuredly, in truth—*

καίτοι *and yet*

μέντοι *however*

οὐτοι *surely not*

τοίνυν *therefore*

τοίγαρ, τοιγαροῦν (first word in a sentence) *therefore*

τότε *then—*

τότε μὲν . . . τότε δέ *at one time . . . at another time*

ὥς (1) exclamatory *how*;

(2) with numerals, *e.g.* ὥς εἴκοσι *about twenty*;

(3) with adjectives and adverbs, *e.g.* ὥς ἀληθῶς *in very truth*; ὥς ἄριστος *as good as possible*.

Other uses are—

(4) as preposition with accusative *to* (only of persons)

• (§ 47);

(5) with participle giving alleged reason or purpose (§ 108 (3) and (4));

(6) modal conjugation, *as* (§ 128);

(7) temporal conjunction, *when* (§ 129);

(8) introducing indirect speech, *that* (§§ 132, 134);

(9) causal conjunction, *because* (§ 141);

[(10) final conjunction, only in Xenophon and poetry, *in order that* (§ 114)].

ὥστε consecutive *so that* (§ 117).

ENGLISH INDEX

THE references are to pages—the ordinary figures denoting the pages of the *Accidence* (Part I.), and the figures in *italics* the pages of the *Syntax* (Part II.).

A

- Accents, 4, 5, 17, 76, 93, 144-48
 Accidence defined, 6
 Accusative. See under *Cases*
 Accusative Absolute, 92
 Anticipatory Accusative, 4
 Active. See under *Voices*
 Adjectives. See Contents (*Accidence*), ch. iii
 Adverbs. See Contents (*Accidence*), ch. iii; also under *Particles*
 Adverbial Accusative, 8, 16
 Numeral Adverbs, 57-60
 Pronominal Adverbs, 56; 83
 Agent, 27, 28, 53
 Agreement, 2-4
 Alphabet, 1-3
 Aorist, 64, 65 (1st and 2nd aor.), 76-9 (2nd aor. paradigms); see also under *Verbs* and *Tenses*
 Apodosis, 102
 Apostrophe, 4
 Article, the definite. See under *Pronoun* (*Accidence*); see also Contents (*Syntax*), ch. ii; with Infinitive, see under *Infinitive*; with Participle, see under *Participle*
 Aspirate, 4, 150, 151, 152
 Assimilation, 108, 151
 Atonics, 144

Attic, 1

Attic Reduplication, 112

Attraction of Relative, 59-61

Attribute, distinguished by the Article, 8, 9

Augment, 63, 100-102

B

Breathings, rough and smooth, 4

C

Cardinals. See under *Numerals*

Cases. See under *Substantives*; uses of, see Contents (*Syntax*), ch. iii

Causal Clauses, 123-24

Causative use of the Active, 64

Collectives, 3

Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs, 43-6

Compensatory Lengthening, 106, 108, 150, 151

Conditional Sentences, 102-10, 112-14

Conjugation defined, 6. See Contents (*Accidence*), chs. vii and viii; accent in, 147

Consecutive Clauses, 101-2

Consonants classified, 3; changes of, 151; final, 152

Contraction—

- In Adjectives, 32-4, 39, 40, 41
- „ Participles, 37
- „ Pronouns, 52
- „ Substantives, 11, 21, 23, 24, 28
- „ Verbs, 80-3
- Accent of contracted syllables, 148
- Contracted Futures, 106, 107, 124, 125, 127
- Contraction of Vowels, 149, 150, 151
- Copula, 2, 8
- Coronis, 4

D

Dative. See under *Cases*

Declension—

- Accent in, 146; defined, 6
- Of Adjectives. See Contents (Accidence), ch. iii
- Of Numerals. See Contents (Accidence), ch. v
- Of Pronouns. See Contents (Accidence), ch. iv
- Of Substantives. See Contents (Accidence), ch. ii
- Deictic, 46; 57
- Demonstrative. See under *Pro-nouns*; with Article, 9-10
- Deponent Verbs, 63, 119; 66
- Described Speech, 122-3
- Digamma (F), 150
- Diphthongs, 3
- Dissimilation, 152
- Double Forms of Words, 152
- Double Tenses, 115-19

E

- Elliptical Constructions, 21 (gen.), 34 (els), 38 (év), 100 (δπας)
- Enclitics—
- Adverbs, 56, 145; see also under *Particles*
- Pronouns, 47, 48, 54, 55, 56, 145; 54, 56
- Verbs, 94, 145; 2
- Epenthesis, 150
- Ephelkustikon, v, 152
- Exclamations, Relative Pronouns used in, 61

F

- Final Clauses, 97-9
- Fractions, 60
- Future, Middle as Passive, 68, 69, 107; as Active, 107; conjugation of contracted, 106; see also under *Verbs* and *Tenses*

G

- Genders in Substantives, 7
- Genitive. See under *Cases*; Genitive Absolute, 92

I

- Imperative. See under *Moods*
- Imperfect. See under *Tenses*
- Impersonal Verbs, 2, 3, 83 (with inf.), 92 (ptcs. of), 96 (verbal adjs.)
- Indefinite Pronouns. See under *Pronouns*
- Indicative. See under *Moods*
- Indirect Speech (Statements, Questions, Commands), 116-23
- Indo-Germanic Language, 1
- Infinitive, 64, 66; see also under *Verbs*, and Contents (Syntax), ch. ix
- Inflexion defined, 6
- Interrogative Pronouns (direct and indirect). See under *Pro-nouns*
- Particles, 120, 130-31
- Ionic forms, 57, 125
- Irregular Verbs, 94-9, 128-43

L

- Local Clauses, 114-15

M

- Masculine Plural in Tragedy, 4
- Metathesis of quantity, 150
- Middle. See under *Voices*
- Mixed Cases, 17 (gen.), 26 (dat.)
- Mixed Declensions, 12, 29, 30, 41, 42, 43

Moods, 63, 65; see also under *Verbs*, and Contents (Syntax), ch. *viii* (for Principal Sentences), *xi* (for Subordinate Clauses)

N

Negatives, 125-30; see also *οὐ* and *μή*

Nominative. See under *Cases*
Numbers—

In Substantives, 7

„ Verbs, 63, 65

Numerals. See Contents (Accidence), ch. *v*

O

Object Clauses, 99 (with verbs of striving), 100-101 (with words denoting fear)

Optative. See under *Moods*

Oratio Obliqua. See *Indirect Speech*

Ordinals. See under *Numerals*

P

Participles, 64, 66; declension of, 32, 37, 38, 39; see also under *Verbs*, and Contents (Syntax), ch. *x*

Particles. See Contents (Syntax), ch. *xii*

Passive. See under *Voices*

Perfect. See under *Verbs* and *Tenses*

Periphrastic forms, 114-15

Personal. See under *Pronouns*

Personal endings in Verbs, 65, 66

Persons in Verbs, 63, 65, 66

Poetical Words and Forms, 13 (dat. pl. 1st and 2nd decl.), 16, 21, 23, 24, 28, 29 (3rd decl.), 35, 36, 43, 44 (adj.), 48, 49 (pron.), 57 (num.), 61 (prep.), 79, 118, 125 (verb); 4 (masc. pl. in Trag.), 9 (article), 13 (acc. of goal of motion), 23-4 (gen. of place), 28 (dat. of place where), 32 (prep. omitted), 37 (χάρις), 38 (σύν), 40 (διά with

acc.), 43 (ἀνά with dat., ἀνά = ἀναστῆθι), 44 (ἀμφί with dat.), 47 (μετά with dat.), 57 (artic. and poss. pron.), 79, 110 (εἰ and ὥς in wishes), 97-8 (ὥς and μή final), 128 (οὐ μή with fut. ind.)

Possessive. See under *Pronouns*
Predicate: Verb, 1; Noun, 1, 2; Adjective often Neuter, 3; Oblique, 8; distinguished from attribute, 8-9

Prepositions. See Contents (Accidence), ch. *vi*; (Syntax), ch. *iv*
Present. See under *Verbs* and *Tenses*

Primary Endings and Tenses, 63, 66

Principal Parts of Verbs, 121

Pronouns. See Contents (Accidence), ch. *iv*; (Syntax), ch. *v*

Pronunciation, 2, 3, 4

Proper Names, declension of, 12, 13, 18, 24; with and without the article, 7

Protasis, 102

Punctuation, 5

Quantity—

Adjectives and Adverbs of, 60

Long and short, 3, 144

Questions, 76, 120, 130-31

R

Reduplication in Present, 103, 104; in 2nd Aorist, 110; in Perfect, 111, 112; Attic, 112

Reflexive Pronouns. See under *Pronouns*

Reflexive Verbs, 64-6

Relative. See under *Pronouns*; 83; Clauses, 111-14

S

Secondary (or Historical) Tenses and Endings, 63, 66

Semivowels, 150

Sentence defined, 1

Sequence, Primary, Secondary and Graphic, 97, 98

Sound changes, 149-52
 Stem defined, 6; see also under
Declension and Conjugation
 Subject inserted, 1; collective sing.
 with pl. verb, 3; neut. pl. with
 sing. verb, 3; of inf., see
 under *Infinitive*
 Subjunctive. See under *Moods*
 Subordinate Clauses. See Con-
 tents (Syntax), ch. xi
 Substantives. See Contents (Acci-
 dence), ch. ii; words con-
 verted into, by the article,
 10-11
 Syllables, division of, 5
 Syntax defined, 6

T

Temporal Clauses, 114-16
 Tenses, 63, 64; see also under
Verbs; Contents (Syntax),
 ch. vii; in Indirect Speech,
 117; in Described Speech,
 122-23

Thucydides, forms used in, 57, 125
 Transitive and Intransitive Verbs,
 63-4

V

Verbal Adjectives, 64, 66, 119-21;
 95-6
 Verbs, Conjugation of. See Con-
 tents (Accidence), ch. vii
 Vocative. See under *Cases*
 Voices, 63, 65, 66; see also under
Verbs, and Contents (Syntax),
 ch. vi

W

Wishes, 79, 110-11

X

Xenophon, forms and usages of,
 61; 38, 44, 49, 97

II

GREEK INDEX

THE references are to pages—the ordinary figures denoting the pages of the Accidence (Part I.) and the figures in *italics* the pages of the Syntax (Part II.).

Compounds are given as a rule under the simple word.

A

- ᾶ and ᾷ stems, 8, 9
 ᾶ-privative (*not*), 120
 ἀγαθός, 31-2 (decl.), 44 (comp.), 46 (adv.)
 ἀγάλλω, 126
 ἀγαμαι, 20 (with gen.), 21 (with gen. and acc.)
 ἀγανακτῶ (-έω), 124 (with *ῥτι* or *ει* clause)
 ἀγαπῶ (-άω), 124 (with *ῥτι* or *ει* clause)
 ἀγγέλλω, 75, 112, 113, 114 (perf. pass.), 126; 91 (with ptc.), 95 (with ptc. inf. or *ῥτι* clause)
 ἀπ-αγγέλλω, 119 (with *ῥτι* or *ὡς* clause)
 ἄγγελος, 11
 ἄγε, 78 (with hortatory subj.)
 ἀγείρω, 126
 ἀγνυμι, 101 (augment), 128
 ἄγνως, 42, 45
 ἀγορά, 7 (without article)
 ἀγοράζω, 22 (with acc. and gen.)
 ἀγορεύω, 135
 ἀπ-αγορεύω, 89 (with ptc.), 129 (with inf. and redundant neg.)
 ἄγνιεύς, 28
 ἄγω, 102, 105, 110 (2nd aor.), 128; 26 (with acc. and dat.), 63 (trans. and intr.)
 ἄγών, 21
 ἀγωνίζομαι, 29 (with dat.)
 ἀδικῶ (-έω), 107; 70 (pres. with perf. meaning), 90 (with ptc.)
 ἀδύνατον, 109 (ἀ. ἦν without *ἄν*), 130 (with *μὴ οὐ* and inf.)
 -άξω, verbs ending in, 108, 109, 123
 ἀήρ, 20
 Ἄθηνᾶ, 9
 Ἀθήναζε, Ἀθήνηθεν, Ἀθήνησι(ν), 46
 ἀθροίζω, 124
 ἀθροῦς, 34
 αἰ final counted short, 145
 αἰδοῦμαι (-έομαι), 128; 95 (with ptc. and inf.)
 εἶδω, 107 (fut. mid.), 123
 αἰδώς, 25
 αἰθήρ, 20
 Αἰθίοψ, 19
 αἶμα, 29
 αἰνῶ (-έω), 128
 ἐπ-αινῶ, 73 (aor.)
 αἶξ, 15
 αἰρῶ (-έω), 101, 115, 128; 15 (mid. with 2 accs.), 23 (act. with acc. and gen.), 65 (act. and mid.)
 ἀφ-αιρούμαι, 15 (with 2 accs.)
 αἶρω, 126; 63 (trans. and intr.)
 αἰσθάνομαι, 104, 128; 20 (with gen.), 21 (with acc. and gen.), 66, 90 (with ptc.), 95 (with ptc. and inf.), 123 (with *ῥτι* clause)

- Αἰσχίνης, 13
 αἰσχροῦς, 32 (decl.), 44 (comp.); 92
 (al. ὅν acc. abs.), 109 (al. ἦν
 without ὅν), 130 (al. ἐστὶ with
 μή οὐ and inf.)
 αἰσχύνω, 108, 109, 126; 90 (mid.
 with ptc.), 95 (mid. with ptc.
 and inf.), 124 (with ὅτι or *ei*
 clause)
 αἶτιος, 19 (with gen.)
 αἰτιῶμαι (-άομαι), 122⁷, 23 (with
 acc. and gen.)
 αἰτῶ (-έω), 83, 101, 122; 15 (with
 2 accs.), 121 (with inf.)
 αἰών, 22
 ἀκόλουθος, 29 (with dat.)
 ἀκολουθῶ (-έω), 29 (with dat.)
 ἀκοντίζω, 20 (with gen.)
 ἀκούω, 107 (fut. mid.), 112 (perf.),
 128; 20 (with gen.), 21 (with
 gen. and acc.), 67 (pass. of
 λέγω), 71 (pres. with perf.
 meaning), 90 (with ptc.), 95
 (with ptc. and inf.)
 ἀκρατής, 19 (with gen.)
 ἀκριβής, 40
 ἀκριτος, 120
 ἀκρος, 10 (with article)
 ἀκρίς (poet.), 23
 ἀκων, 38
 ἀλγεινός, 44 (comp.)
 ἀλείφω, 112 (perf.)
 ἀλήθεια, 9
 ἀληθής, 40
 ἀλιεύς, 28
 ἀλίσκομαι, 79 (2nd aor.), 101 (aug-
 ment), 112 (perf.), 128; 23
 (with gen.)
 Ἀλκιβιάδης, 13
 ἀλλά, 131
 ἀλλὰ γὰρ, 131, 132
 ἀλλὰ μὴν, 134
 ἀλλ' οὖν . . . γε, 131
 ἀλλάττω, 105, 110, 116, 128; 22
 (with acc. and gen.)
 δι-αλλάττομαι, 29 (with dat.)
 ἀλλῃ, 28
 ἀλλήλῳ, 53
 ἄλλομαι, 118, 126
 ἄλλος, 53; 6 (with and without
 art.), 25 (with gen.)
 ἄλλο τι ἤ, 130
 ἀλλότριος, 25 (with gen.), 29 (with
 dat.)
 ἄλλως, 131
 ἄλλως τε καί, 131
 ἄλς, 21
 ἁλώπηξ, 15
 ἅμα, 29 (with dat.), 131
 ἅμα . . . καί, 131
 ἅμα μὲν . . . ἅμα δέ, 131
 ἁμαρτάνω, 104, 110, 128; 25 (with
 gen.)
 ἁμείνων, 42, 44
 ἁμελῶ (-έω), 20 (with gen.)
 ἁμνημονῶ (-έω), 20 (with gen.)
 ἁμνήμων, 19 (with gen.)
 ἁμύνω, 126; 26 (with dat.), 27
 (with acc. and dat.), 65 (act.
 and mid.)
 ἁμφί, 61; 44
 ἁμφισβητῶ (-έω), 102 (augment);
 29 (with dat.)
 ἁμφοτέροι, 9
 ἁμφοτέρωθεν, 19 (with gen.)
 ἁμφω, 60; 9
 ἅν, see ἐάν
 ἄν, 76 (with ind.), 80 (with opt.),
 81, 86 and 122 (with inf.), 87
 and 94 (with ptc.), 103-10 (in
 conditional sentences), 111-14
 (in rel. sentences), 115-16 (in
 temporal and local sentences)
 ἄνα (imperative) (poet.), 43
 ἀνά (prep.), 61; 43
 ἀναγκάζω, 124
 ἀνάγκη, 83 (with inf.)
 ἀναίτιος, 19 (with gen.)
 ἀναξ, 16
 ἀνάξιος, 19 (with gen.)
 Ἀνδρόγεως, 12
 ἀνευ, 61; 37
 ἀνήρ, 20
 -ἀννῦμι, verbs ending in, 107, 127
 ἀντί, 61; 34
 ἀνθ' ὧν, 60
 ἀνύτω, 123
 ἀνω, 46; 19 (with gen.)
 ἄξιος, 18 (with gen.), 83 (with inf.)
 ἀξιῶ (-όω), 83, 122; 22 (with acc
 and gen.), 121 (with inf.)
 ἀξίωμα, 29
 ἀπαίδευτος, 120
 ἀπαξ, 57

ἄρας, 36

ἄπειρος, 19 (with gen.)

ἄπιστῶ (-έω), 27 (with dat.), 129
(with inf. and redundant neg.)

ἄπλοῦς, 34, 44, 60

ἄπό, 61; 35, 24 (compounds with
gen.), 8 (ἀπὸ νεῶν), 114 (ἀφ' οὗ)

ἄπο-λαύω, 19 (with gen.)

Ἀπόλλων, 22

ἄπορῶ (-έω), 25 (with gen.)

ἄπρακτος, 120

ἄπροσδόκητος, 120

ἄπτω, 125; 20, 21 (act. with acc.,
mid. with gen.)

ἄρα, 110, 131

ἄρα, ἄρ' οὐ, ἄρα μή, 130, 131

ἄρ' οὖν, 135

Ἄραψ, 19

ἀργαλέος, 34

ἀργυροῦς, 32, 33

ἀρέσκω, 127; 27 (with dat.)

ἀριθμῶ (-έω), 22 (with acc. and
gen.)

Ἀριστοφάνης, 24

ἀρκῶ (-έω), 129

ἀρνούμαι (-έομαι), 119; 129 (with
inf. and redundant neg.)

(οὐ τὴν) ἀρχήν, 16 (adv. acc.)

ἀρχω, -ομαι, 74, 100, 123; 20 (with
gen.), 72 (aor.), 89 (with ptc.),
95 (with ptc. and inf.)

ἱπ-ἀρχω, 27 (with poss. dat.)

ἀρχων, 17

ἀστήρ, 20

ἀστράπτω, 125; 2 (impers.)

ἄστρον, 11

ἄστν, 25, 26; 7 (without article)

ἄτακτος, 120

ἄτάρ, 131

ἄτε, 93 (with ptc.), 131

ἄτιμος, 39

αἶ, αὐθις, 131

αὐξάνω, 101, 107, 129

αὐτίκα, 131

αὐτόν, see ἐαυτόν

αὐτός, 48, 51; 10 (with article),
54-6, 30 (dat.), 57 (as reflex.)

αὐτός (ὁ αὐτός), 51-2; 29 (with
dat.) ὁ αὐτὸς καί, 85, 56, 133

αὐχὴν, 23

ἀφύλακτος, 120

ἄχθεμαι, 129

ἄχρη, 61; 37

B

βαδίζω, 107; 66 (fut. mid.)

βαίνω, 78 (2nd aor.), 102, 110, 129

συμ-βαίνω, 83 (with inf.)

βάλλω, 102 (2nd aor.), 105, 106,

107, 110, 116, 129, 138

ἐκ-βάλλω, 67 (pass. of)

βαπτῶς, 120

βασίλεια, 9

βασιλεύς, 27, 28; 7 (without article)

βασιλεύω, 105; 20 (with gen.), 72
(aor.)

βεβώς, 39

βελτίων, 42, 44

βήξ, 15

βία, 9; 30 (dat.)

βιβλίον, 11

βίβλος, 10

βίος, 11

βλάπτω, 113, 129

βλέπω, 123

βοηθῶ (-έω), 83; 26 (with dat.)

βορέας, βορρᾶς, 13

βότρυν, 26

βουλεύω, 70, 122; 99 (with δπως
clause)

βούλομαι, 119, 129; 64, 66, 78
(βούλει and βούλεσθε with de-
liberative subj.)

βοῦς, 27

βραδύς, 35

βραδυτής, 16

βραχύς, 35

βροντᾶ (impers.), 2

Γ

γάλα, 16

γαμῶ (-έω), 129; 27 (act. with acc.,
mid. with dat.)

γάρ, 132

γαστήρ, 20

γε, 132

γεγώς, 39

γελῶ (-άω), 129; 72 (aor. for perf.)

γέλως, 16

γέμω, 22 (with gen.)

γένος, 23, 24; 8, 16 (adv. acc.), 30
(dat.)

γεραίός (poet.) 43 (comp.)

γέρας, 23, 24

γέρων, 16

γεύω, 70; 19 (mid. with gen.)
 γέφυρα, 9
 γῆ, 7 (without article)
 γῆρας, 24
 γήρασκω, 127
 γίγνομαι, 103, 110, 129; 2 (copula),
 25 (with gen.), 27 (with dat.),
 65 (pass. of ποιοῦμαι)
 γινώσκω, 79, 104, 110, 111 (perf.),
 116, 129; 90 (with ptc.), 95
 (with ptc. and inf.)
 γλυκός, 35, 43
 γλωττα, 9
 γνώμη, 9
 γνωρίζω, 111 (perf.)
 γνώσις, 26
 γονεύς, 28
 γόνυ, 29
 γοῦν, 132
 γραῦς, 27
 γράφω, 75, 103, 105, 110, 111, 113,
 114, 130; 15 (mid. with 2
 accs.), 23 (mid. with acc. and
 gen.), 65 (act. and mid.), 69
 (pres. and aor.)
 γυμνάζομαι, 64 (mid.)
 γυνή, 15
 γύψ, 18

Δ

δαίμων, 23
 δᾶς, 17
 δάκνω, 130
 δάκρυ, 25
 δακρύω, 70; 72 (aor.)
 δανείζω, 124; 65 (act. and mid.)
 δέ, 5, 132
 δ' οὖν, 135
 -δε (adv. suffix), 46; 132
 δέδοικα, 130; 73 (perf. with pres.
 meaning), 100 (with μή or μή
 οὐ clause)
 δεικνύμι, 38, 84-91, 92, 113, 127;
 26 (with acc. and dat.), 91
 (with ptc.)
 δεινός, 15 (with acc.), 13c (impers.
 with μή οὐ and inf.)
 δελφίς, 21, 22
 δένδρον, 30 (dat. pl.)
 δέρω, 130
 δεσμός, 30 (2 pls.)
 δεσπίζω, 20 (with gen.)

δεσπότης, 13
 δέχομαι, 119, 123
 δέω, δέομαι, 98, 99, 119, 130; 25
 (with gen.), 121 (with inf.)
 δεῖ (impers.), 3, 25 (with gen.),
 83 (with inf.), 86 (absolute
 inf.), 92 (absolute ptc.), 99,
 109 (imperf. ind. without ἄν)
 δῆ, 132
 δῆθεν, 132
 δηῶ (-όω), 83
 δηλός εἰμι, 89 (with ptc.), 95 (with
 ptc. and inf.), 123 (impers.
 with δτι clause)
 δηλῶ (-όω), 122; 26 (with acc. and
 dat.), 63 (trans. and intr.), 89
 and 91 (with ptc.), 95 (with
 ptc. and inf.), 119 and 122
 (with δτι or ὥς clause)
 Δημήτηρ, 20
 Δημοσθένης, 24
 δημοσίᾳ, 30 (dat.)
 δήπου, 132
 -δης, proper names ending in, 13
 δῆτα, 132
 διὰ, 61; 39-40
 διάφορος, 25 (with gen.)
 διδακτός, -τέος, 120; 95, 96
 διδάσκω, 107 (fut. mid.), 130; 15
 (with 2 accs.), 66 (mid.), 119
 (with δτι or ὥς clause)
 -διδράσκω, 78 (2nd aor.), 130
 διδωμι, 38, 84-91, 103, 109, 113, 117,
 130, 139; 26 (with acc. and
 dat.), 63, 66, 67 (δίκην δ. pass.
 of δίκην λαμβάνω), 69, 70 and
 71 (pres. and imperf. of at-
 tempted action)
 ἀπο-δίδομαι, 139
 μετα-δίδωμι, 20 (with gen.)
 δικάζω, 23 (act. with acc. and gen.),
 29 (mid. with dat.)
 δίκαιος, 32, 43; 85 (with inf.), 109
 (δ. ἦν without ἄν), 130 (οὐ δ.
 with μή οὐ and inf.)
 δίκη, 9
 διπλάσιος, 60
 διπλοῦς, 34, 60
 διψῶ (-δω), 96; 20 (with gen.)
 διώκω, 108, 123; 23 (with acc. and
 gen.), 67 (pass. of)
 διῶρυξ, 15
 δμῶς (poet.), 28

δοκῶ (-έω), 130; 3 (impers.), 27
(with dat.), 83 and 118 (with
inf.), 92 (acc. abs.)

δόξα, 9

δόρυ, 29

δόσις, 26

δουλεύω, 70; 26 (with dat.)

δουλῶ (-όω), 37, 80-83, 102, 105,
113, 122

δρόμος, 30 (dat.)

δρῦς, 26

δρῶ (-άω), 83, 122; 16 (with 2 accs.)

δύναμαι, 93, 119, 130; 82 (with
inf.), 130 (οὐ δ. with μὴ οὐ and
inf.)

δυνατόν, 3 (δ. ἐστι impers.), 92 (δ.
δν acc. abs.), 109 (δ. ἦν with-
out δν)

δύο, 57, 59

δυστυχής, 40

δυσχεραίνω, 126

δύω, δύνω, 79, 117, 131

έκ-, ἐν-δύνω, 16 (with 2 accs.)

δῶ (-έω) bind, 81, 99

δῶρον, 10

E

εάν, 103-10, 112, 113, 132

ἐάν ἄρα, 131

εἶρ, 21

εαυτόν, 49; 56

έβίων, see ζῶ

έγγύς, 19 (with gen.)

έγειρω, 112 (perf.), 131

έγκρατής, 19 (with gen.)

έγχευς, 26

έγω, έγωγε, 47; 54

έθελω, 131; 82 (with inf.)

έθλιζω, 101 (augment)

ει, 144; in conditions: 103-10; in
wishes: 79, 110-11; in indi-
rect questions: 120, 130-31;
after verbs of emotion: 124;
132

ει ἄρα, ει πολλάκις, 110, 131

ει γάρ (in wishes), 79, 110, 132

ει γε, 110

ει . . . ή (in alternate questions),

120, 131

ει καί, 110, 133

ει πως, 136

είδος, 24

είθε (in wishes), 79, 110, 132

είλω, 26 (with dat.)

είλον, see αἰρῶ

είμεν, είπον, see ιημι

είμι δε, 94, 95, 131, 145; 2 and 8
(copula), 20, 21, 25 (with gen.),

27 (with dat.), 86 (absolute
inf.), 92 (acc. abs.), 109 (im-
perf. with adjs. impers.)

έξ-εστι (impers.), 3, 83, 92 (acc.
abs.), 109 (imperf. ind. with-
out δν)

μέτ-εστι (impers.), 20 (with gen
and dat.)

πάρ-εστι (impers.), 92 (acc. abs.)

είμι 90, 94, 95, 131; 71

είπερ, 110, 136

είπον, see λέγω

είπέ (imper.), 76, 147

ώς είπείν (abs. inf.), 86

είργνυμι, 127

είργω, 123; 24 (with acc. and gen.),
129 (with inf. and redundant
neg.)

είρημαι, see λέγω

είς, 57, 59

είς or ές, 61, 144; 33-4

είσιν οί, 112

είσω, 46; 19 (with gen.)

είτα, 132

είτε . . . είτε, 110, 120, 131, 132

είωθα, 73 (perf. with pres. mean-
ing)

έκ or έξ, 61, 144, 152; 35-6, 24
(compounds with gen.), 8
(ἀπό νεών), 114 (έξ ού)

έκαστος, 60; 10

έκάτερος, 60; 9

έκεῖνος, 47, 51; 9, 54, 57-8

έκτός, 19 (with gen.)

έκών, 38; 86 (έ. εἶναι)

έλάττων, 45

ελαύνω, 112 (perf.), 131; 64 (trans.
and intr.)

ελέγχω, 112 (perf.), 131

ελεύθερος, 24 (with gen.)

ελευθερῶ (-όω), 24 (with acc. and
gen.)

Έλευσις, 23

έλθέ, 76, 147

έλίττω, 101 (augment)

έλκω, 101 (augment), 131

Έλλην, 21-2

ἐλπίζω, 100, 105, 124; 82, 118, 126
(with inf. and neg. μή)

ἐλπίς, 17

ἐμαντόν, 48

ἐμέ, 47

ἐμός, 49; 57

ἐμπεiros, 18 (with gen.)

ἐμπεροσθεν, 19 (with gen.)

ἐν, 61, 144; 38, 114 (ἐν ᾧ, δσω)

ἐναντίος, 27 (with dat.), 16 (adv.
acc.)

ἐναντιοῦμαι (-δομαι), 26 (with dat.)

ἐνδεής, 41; 19 and 25 (with gen.)

ἐνεκα, 61; 37

ἐνθα, 56; 114 (local)

ἐνθάδε, 56

ἐνθεν, 56; 114 (local)

ἐνθένδε, 56

ἐνι, 38

ἀμφι-έννυμι, 102 (augment), 132;
16 (with 2 accs.), 64 (act. and
mid.)

ἐνταῦθα, 56

ἐντεῦθεν, 56

ἐντός, 19 (with gen.)

ἐξ, see ἐκ

ἐξω, 46; 19 (with gen.)

ἐοικα, 112, 131; 3 (impers.), 73
(perf. with pres. meaning)

ἐπει, 114 (temporal), 123 (causal),
132

ἐπει πρῶτον or τάχιστα, 114

ἐπείπερ, 136

ἐπειδή, 114 (temporal), 123 (causal),
132

ἐπειτα, 132

ἐπί, 61, 62; 44-6

ἐφ' ᾧ, ᾧ, ᾧ, 60, 83

ἐπίσταμαι, 93, 102 (augment), 132;
91 (with ptc.)

ἐπομαι, 101 (augment), 132; 29
(with dat.)

ἐπριάμην, see ὠνοῦμαι

ἐργάζομαι, 16 (with 2 accs.)

ἐργον, 30 (dat.)

ἐρεοῦς, 33

ἐρίζω, 29 (with dat.)

ἐρις, 17

Ἐρμῆς, 13

ἐρομαι (fut. and 2nd aor.), 132; 120
(with indirect question)

ἐρπω, 101 (augment)

ἐρρωμένος, 44 (comp.)

ἐρχομαι, 94, 112 (perf.), 115, 131

ἐρῶ (-άω), ἔραμαι, 132

ἔρως, 16

ἐρώτημα, 29

ἐρωτῶ (-άω), 122, 132; 15 (with
2 accs.), 120 (with indirect
question)

ἐς, see εἰς

ἐσθής, 16

ἐσθίω, 112 (perf.), 115, 132; 19
(with gen.), 21 (with acc. and
gen.)

ἐστιῶ (-άω), 101 (augment)

ἐστώς, 39

ἐσχατος, 45; 10

ἔσω, see εἰσω

ἔτερος, 53, 56; 25 (with gen.)

ἔτι, 132

ἐτλην (poet.), 79

ἔτος, 28 (dat.)

εὖ, 46

εὐδαίμων, 40, 44 (comp.)

-εὐδω, 132

εὐθύ, 19 (with gen.), 132

εὐθύς, 133

εὐμενής, 40

εὐνοια, 9

εὐνους, 39, 44

εὐπορῶ (-έω), 22 (with gen.)

εὐρέ, 76, 147

εὐρίσκω, 101, 104, 110, 116, 132; 90
(with ptc.)

εὐρύς, 35

εὐτυχής, 40

-εχθάνομαι, 104, 132

ἐχθρός, 32, 44 (comp.); 27 (with dat.)

ἔχω, 101 (augment), 103, 105,
118-19 (2 futs.), 132; 3 (im-
pers.), 20, 21 (act. with acc.,
mid. with gen.), 23 (act. with
adv. and gen.), 66 (act. and
mid.)

ἀν-έχομαι, 102 (augment); 20
(with gen.), 89 (with ptc.)

ἀπ-έχομαι, 129 (with inf. and
redundant neg.)

μετ-έχω, 20 (with gen.), 29 (with
dat.)

παρ-έχω, 66 (act. and mid.), 92
(acc. abs.)

εἶω (-άω), 83, 101 (augment), 122

ἔως dawn, 30

ἔως until, while, 114, 115, 133

f

f, 150

Z

ζεύγνυμι, 92, 104, 107, 110, 116,
133
Zeús, 28
ζηλῶ (-όω), 122; 20 (with gen.)
ζημιῶ (-όω), 83, 122
ζητῶ (-έω), 111, 122
ζῶ (-άω), 79, 96-7, 115, 133; 14
(with cognate acc.)
ζώννυμι, 92, 127

H

ἡ, 130, 133
ἡ γάρ, 132
ἡ μήν, 133
ἡ που, 133
ἡ, 130-31, 133
ἡ . . . ἡ, 133
ἡ (ὥστε), 102
ἡ, 56; 28, 114
ἡγεμονεύω, 67 (pass.)
ἡγέμων, 23
ἡγοῦμαι (-έομαι), 15 (with 2 accs.),
20 (with gen.), 21 (with gen.
and dat.), 27 (with dat.), 118
(with inf.)
δι-ἡγοῦμαι, 119 (with *δτι* or *ὥς*
clause)
ἡδῆ, 133
ἡδίω, 41
ἡδομαι, 123; 73 (aor.), 90 (with
ptc.)
ἡδύς, 34, 44 (comp.), 46
ἡκω, 70, 72 (pres. with perf. mean-
ing)
προσῆκει (impers.), 27 (with
dat.), 83 (with inf.), 92 (acc.
abs.), 109 (imperf. ind. with-
out *άν*)
ἡλίκος, 54, 56; 58
ἡλικοσπερ, 59
ἡλιος, 7 (without article)
ἡμαρ (poet.), 29
ἡμεῖς, 47, 48
ἡμέρα, 9; 24 (gen.), 28 (dat.)
ἡμέτερος, 49
ἡμίσις, 60
ἡν, see *έναν*

ἡνεγκα, see *φέρω*
ἡνικά, 56; 114 (temporal)
ἡπαρ, 29
ἡπειρος, 10
ἡπερ, 56
Ἡρακλῆς, 24
ἡρως, 27-8
ἡσυχάζω, 101
ἡσυχος, 43 (comp.)
ἡττώμαι (-άομαι), 119; 90 (with
ptc.)
ἡττων, 45
ἡχώ, 28

Θ

θάλαττα, 9; 7 (without article)
θάπτω, 133
θαρρύνω, 126
θανυμάζω, 124; 20 (with gen.), 21
(with acc. and gen.), 124
(with *δτι* or *εί* clause)
θεός, 12, 146
θεράπων, 17
θερμαίνω, 126
θέρος, 24 (gen.)
θέω, 99, 133
θεῶμαι (-άομαι), 83
θήρ, 19
θής, 16
θλίβω, 123
ἀπο-θνήσκω, 39, 104, 113, 133; 67
(as pass. of ἀπο-κτείνω), 69,
73 (perf. with pres. meaning)
θρεπτός, 120
θρίξ, 15
θροῦς, 12
θυγάτηρ, 20
θυμοῦμαι (-όομαι), 26 (with dat.)
ἐπι-θυμῶ (-έω), 20 (with gen.)
θύω, 133
θύς, 28

I

ι, subscript, 3
-ι deictic, 46
ι (semivowel, — *υ*), 104, 105, 150
ιδέ, 76, 147
ιδίος, 19 (with gen.), 30 (dat. sing.
fem.)
ιερεῦς, 28

-ίζω, verbs ending in, 105, 107, 108;
109, 123
καθ-ίζω, 133
ἔφη-ιμαι, 20 (mid. with gen.)
ικετεύω, 100; 23 (with acc. and
gen.), 121 (with inf.)
-ικνούμαι (-έομαι), 133
ἴλεως, 39
ἰμάς, 16
ἴνα, 97-9 (final), 114 (local), 133
-ωνης, proper names ending in, 13
ιο suffix, 104-5
ἰππεύς, 28; 30 (dat. pl.)
ἴσθμοί, 46
ἴσος, 44; 27 (with dat.)
ἴστημι, 67, 79, 84-91, 93, 101, 110,
111, 117, 134; 64 (trans. and
intr.), 65 (mid.), 73 (perf. with
pres. meaning)
καθ-ίστημι, 15 (with 2 accs.)
ὑπ-ισχνούμαι (-έομαι), 118, 126 (with
inf. and neg. μή)
ἰσχύς, 26
ἰχθύς, 25, 26
ἰῶμαι (-ῴομαι), 119
-ίων, -ιστο-, comp. in, 41, 44, 45

K

κ-aorists, 109
καθαίρω, 126
καθαρός, 24 (with gen.)
κάθημαι, 98, 99
καί, 133
καὶ γάρ, 132
καὶ γὰρ οὖν, 135
καὶ . . . δέ, 133
καὶ δὲ, 133
καὶ δὴ καί, 133
καὶ εἰ, 110, 133
καὶ μήν, 134
καίτοι, 133, 136
καίπερ, 94, 133, 136 (with ptc.)
καιρός, 28 (dat.)
καίω, κῆω, 134
κακός, 32, 45
κακότης, 16
καλλίων, 42, 44
κάλλος, 24
καλός, 44; 3 (καλῶς ἔχει impers.),
109 (καλὸν ἦν without ἄν)
καλύπτω, 125

καλῶ (-έω), 134; 2 and 8 (pass. as
copula), 15 (with 2 accs.), 73
(perf. pass. with pres. mean-
ing)
κάλως, 12
κάμνω, 104, 134; 14 (with cognate
acc.), 89 (with ptc.)
κάμπτω, 125
καρούν, 12
καρδιά, 9
κατά, 61; 40-42, 8 (κατὰ γῆν, etc.)
κάτω, 46
καῦμα, 29
καυστός, 120
κείμεν, 91, 98, 99; 67 (perf. pass.
of τίθημι)
κείρω, 116, 134; 66 (mid.)
κελεύω, 122; 82, 121 (with inf.)
κενός, 43; 25 (with gen.)
κενῶ (-όω), 25 (with acc. and gen.)
κεραμεοὺς, 33
κεράννυμι, 92, 134
κέρας, 29
κερδαίνω, 108, 126
κερδαλέος, 34
κήδομαι, 20 (with gen.)
κῆρυξ, 14
κηρύττω, 108, 113, 125; 121 (with
inf.)
κηφῆν, 22
κινδυνεύω, 13 (with cognate acc.),
67 (pass.)
κλαίω, κλάω, 134
κλεῖς, 17
κλείω, 122
κλέπτω, 108, 113, 134
κλίμαξ, 14
κλίνω, 134
κλώψ, 19
κοιλαίνω, 126 (1st aor.)
κοινός, 18 (with gen.), 29 (with dat.)
κοινωνῶ (-έω), 20 (with gen.), 29
(with dat.)
κολάζω, 123, 124; 23 (with acc. and
gen.)
κόλαξ, 14
κομίζω, 113, 124
κόνης, 26
κοπτέος, -τός, 120
κόπτω, 65, 77, 79, 134
κόραξ, 14
κορέννυμι, 127
κόρη, 9

Κόρινθος, 10
 κόρη, 9
 κοσμοῦμαι (-έμαι), 64 (mid.)
 κρατήρ, 20
 κράτος, 24
 κρατῶ (-έω), 83; 20 (with gen.), 21
 (with acc. and gen.), 90 (with
 ptc.)
 κρέας, 24
 κρείττων, 42, 44
 κρέμαμαι, κρεμάννυμι, 92, 93, 127
 κρίνω, 108, 109, 134; 23 (with acc.
 and gen.)
 ἀπο-κρίνομαι, 119 (with ὅτι or ὡς
 clause)
 κριτής, 13
 κρυπτός, 120; 95
 κρύπτω, 105, 124; 16 (with 2 accs.)
 ἀπο-κρύπτομαι, 16 (with 2 accs.)
 ἀπο-κτείνω, 111 (perf.), 135; 67
 (pass. of)
 κτῶμαι (-άομαι), 111 (perf.), 119;
 69, 73 (perf. with pres. mean-
 ing), 74 (fut. perf.)
 κύκλος, 28 (dat.)
 κύων, 23
 κωλύω, 70, 122; 24 (with acc. and
 gen.), 129 (with inf.)

Λ

λ, μ, ν, ρ, verbal stems ending in,
 105, 106, 108, 113, 125
 λαβέ, 76, 147
 λαγχάνω, 111 (perf.), 135
 λαγῶς, 12
 λάθρα, 19 (with gen.)
 Λάκων, 22
 λάλος, 44
 λαμβάνω, 104, 111 (perf.), 116, 135;
 20 (mid. with gen.), 21 (act.
 with acc., mid. with gen.), 23
 (with acc. and gen.), 66 (act.
 and mid.), 67 (δικην λ. and
 pass.)
 μετα-λαμβάνω, 20 (with gen.)
 λαμπάς, 16
 λανθάνω, 135; 89 (with ptc.)
 ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, 20 (with gen.)
 λατρεύω, 26 (with dat.)
 λέγω (say), 109, 111 (perf.), 115,
 117 (2nd aor.), 121, 135; 3
 (impers.), 16 (ἀγαθόν or κακόν

λ. with 2 accs.), 26 (with acc.
 and dat.), 67 (pass. of εἶ λ.),
 74 (fut. perf. pass.), 82, 118,
 121 (with inf.), 92 (εἰρημένον,
 acc. abs.), 119 (with ὅτι or ὡς
 clause)
 ἀπ-εἶπον, see -αγορεύω
 δια-λέγομαι (mid.), 119; 29 (with
 dat.)
 -λέγω (collect), 75, 102, 111 (perf.),
 135
 λειμών, 22
 λείπω, 38, 65, 67, 76, 77, 103, 105,
 109, 110, 111, 113, 116, 121,
 135; 26 (mid. with gen.), 90
 (mid. with ptc.)
 Λέσβος, 10
 λέων, 17
 λεώς, 12
 λήγω, 24 (with gen.), 89 (with
 ptc.)
 λήξομαι, 124
 ληπτός, 120
 Λητώ, 28
 λιμήν, 23
 λινούς, 34
 λόγος, 10; 30 (dat.)
 λοιπός, 16 (τὸ λ. adv. acc.), 24 (gen.)
 λούω, 122; 65 (mid.)
 λυμάνομαι, 126
 λυποῦμαι (-έμαι), 90 (with ptc.)
 λυτός, -τός, 120; 96
 λύω, 136; 24 (with acc. and gen.)
 κατα-λύομαι (mid.), 29 (with dat.)

Μ

μά, 133 (with acc.)
 μαίνω, 117, 136
 Μακεδών, 23
 μάλα, μάλλον, μάλιστα, 45, 46
 μανθάνω, 104, 136; 90 (with ptc.),
 95 (with ptc. and inf.)
 μάντις, 26
 μαρτύρομαι, 126
 μάρτυς, 20
 μάλιστα, 15
 μάχη, 9
 μάχομαι, 136; 13 (with cognate
 acc.), 29 (with dat.)
 μέγας, 42, 45
 μέγεθος, 8 (adv. acc.)
 μεθύσκω, 127

μείγνυμι, 113, 136

μείζων, 42, 45

μέλας, 35, 43

μέλει, 136; 3 (impers.), 20 (impers. with gen. and dat.), 92 (acc. abs.)

ἐπι-μελοῦμαι, 20 (with gen.), 99 (with ὅπως clause)

μετα-μέλει, 20 (impers. with gen. and dat.)

μετα-μέλομαι, 90 (with ptc.)

μέλι, 16

μέλλω, 136; 82 (with inf.)

μεμπτός, 120

μέμφομαι, 119, 123; 20 (with gen.), 73 (aor.)

μέν, 133-134

μέν . . . δέ, 132, 133-134

μέν οὖν, 134, 135

Μενέλεως, 12

-μενος, participles ending in, 32

μέντοι, 134, 136

μένω, 136

μέρος, 24, 60

μέσος, 32, 44; 10

μετά, 61; 47

μεταξύ, 61; 37

μέτοχος, 18 (with gen.)

μέχρι, 61; 37

μή, 125-131, 134; 76, 130-131 (in questions), 77-9 (with imper. and subj. in principal sent.), 79 (with opt.), 88, 93, 94 (with ptc.), 84, 118, 121 (with inf.), 97-116 (in subordinate clauses)

μή ὅπως, 134

μή ὅτι, 134

μή οὐ, 79, 100-101, 128-30

μή πω, 136

μή πως, 136

μή τί γε δὴ, 134

μηδέ, 134

μηδεῖς, 59

μηκέτι, 132

μηκύνω, 126

μήν (subst.), 22; 28 (dat.)

μήν (adv.), 134

μηνίω, 105

μηνύω, 70

μήτε . . . μήτε, 134

μήτηρ, 20

μήτρως, 28

μηχανῶμαι (-όμαι), 99 (with ὅπως clause)

μι-verbs, 66, 67, 84-97

μαίνω, 126

μικρός, 45; 86 (μικροῦ δέων)

-μυνήσκω, μυνήσκομαι, 111 (perf.), 119, 136; 20, 21 (with gen.), 73 (perf. with pres. meaning), 74 (fut. perf.), 91 (with ptc.), 95 (with ptc. and inf.)

ἀνα-μυνήσκω, 15, 21 (with 2 accs.)

μν (poet.), 48

μισθῶ (-όω), 122; 65 (act. and mid.)

μισῶ (-έω), 122

μνᾶ, 9

μνήμη, 9

μνημονεύω, 20 (with gen.)

μνήμων, 19 (with gen.)

μοῖρα, 9, 60, 146

μόνος, 10 (with article), 135 (μόνον οὐ)

μοῦσα, 9, 146

μύριοι, μυρίοι, 59

μῦς, 26

μῶν, 130, 134

N

n-ephelekustikon, 152

ναί, 134

ναῦς, 27; 30 (dat. pl.)

ναύτης, 13

νεανίας, 12, 146

νέμω, 75, 136

νέος, 34

νέω, 99, 137

νεώς, 12

νή, 134

νήσος, 10

Νίκις, 13

νικῶ (-άω), 83, 122; 14 (with cognate acc.), 71 (pres. with perf. meaning), 90 (with ptc.)

νω (poet.), 48

νοητός, 120

νομίζω, 107, 108, 109, 121, 123, 124; 2 (pass. as copula), 15 (with 2 accs.), 85, 118 (with inf.), 95 (with ὅτι or ὡς clause)

νόμος, 11

προ-νοῦμαι (-έομαι), 20 (with gen.)

νόσος, 10

νοσῶ (-έω), 72 (aor.)

νοῦς, 12

-νους, compounds ending in, 39

-νῦμι, -ννῦμι, verbs ending in, 127

νῦν, 134

νῦν, 134, 86 (τὸ νῦν εἶναι)

νυλί, 46

νύξ, 16; 24 (gen.), 28 (dat.)

νώ, 47

Ξ

Ξενοφῶν, 18

ξενῶ (-όω), 111 (perf.)

ξύν, see σύν

ξῶ (-έω), 81, 98

Ο

ο (ε) stems, 10, 11

ο, ε, connecting vowel in verbs, 66, 67

ὁ, ἡ, τό, 50, 144; 5-11, 84, 129 (τό and τοῦ with inf.), 88 (with ptc.)

ὀγδοός, 34, 57

ὀδε, 47, 50; 9, 54, 57 8

ὁ δέ, 5, 54, 55

ὀδός, 10

ὀδοὺς, 17

ὀθεν, 56; 114 (local)

ὀθούνεκα, 123 (causal)

οι final counted short, 145

οι (pronoun, enclitic), 49; 117

οι (adverb), 56; 114 (local)

οἶα, 134

-οἶγνυμι, -οἶγω, 101 (augment), 137

οἶδα, 96, 97, 111, 131; 73 (perf. with pres. meaning), 91 (with ptc.), 95 (with ὅτι or ὥς clause, with ptc. and inf.), 122 (with ὅτι or ὥς clause)

σύν-οἶδα (ἐμαυτῷ), 91 (with ptc.)

οἰκῆτωρ, 20

οἴκοι, οἴκοθεν, οἴκαδε, 46

οἰκτίρω, 126

οἰκῶ (-έω), 101

οἶμαι, οἶομαι, 119, 137; 82, 84, 118 (with inf.)

οἶμοι, 21 (with gen.)

οἶος, 54, 55; 58, 59 (rel.), 61 (exclam.), 83, 102 (with inf.)

οἶσπερ, 59

οἶός τ' εἶμι, 59, 130 (impers. with μὴ οὐ and inf.)

οἶχομαι, 137; 70, 72 (pres. as perf.), 89 (with ptc.)

οἰμῶζω, 73 (aor.)

ὀκέλλω, 126

ὀλιγάκις, 60

ὀλίγος, 32, 45; 6 (with and without article), 86 (ὀλίγου δεῖν)

ὀλιγωρῶ (-έω), 20 (with gen.)

ὀπ-ὀλλυμι, 76, 92, 112 (perf.), 116, 118, 137

Ὀλυμπίασι(ν), 46

ὁ μὲν, ὁ δέ, 47; 5, 55

ὀμιλος, 3 (collective)

ὀμιλῶ (-έω), 29 (with dat.)

ὀμνυμι, 92, 112 (perf.), 137; 14 (with cognate acc.), 118, 126 (with inf. and neg. μὴ)

ὀμοιος, 27 (with dat.)

ὀμολογῶ (-έω), 29 (with dat.)

ὀμοῦ, 29, 134 (with dat.)

ὀμως, 134

ὀνειδίζω, 100

ὀνίνημι, 93, 116, 137; 19, 21 (act. with acc., mid. with gen.)

ὀνομα, 29; 8, 16 (adv. acc.)

ὀνομάζω, 124; 15 (with 2 accs.)

ὀνυξ, 14

ὀξύς, 35; 83 (with inf.)

ὀπη or ὀπη, 56; 114 (modal and local)

ὀπηλικός, 56; 58, 61

ὀπηνίκα, 56

ὀπισθεν, 19 (with gen.)

ὀπόθεν, 56; 114 (local)

ὀποι, 56; 114 (local)

ὀποιός, 55; 58, 61

ὀπόσος, 55; 58, 61

ὀπότε, 56; 114 (temporal), 120 (in indirect questions), 123 (causal)

ὀπότερος, 56; 58, 61

ὀπου, 56; 114 (local), 120 (in indirect questions)

ὀπως, 56; 97-100 (in final and object clauses), 114 (modal), 120 (in indirect questions), 134

ὀργίζομαι, 119; 20 (with gen.)

ὀρθῶ (-όω), 112

ὀρμῶ (-άω), 64 (trans. and intr.)

ὀρνις, 18

ὀρύπτω, 112 (perf.), 137
 ὀρώ (-άω), 101, 112 (perf.), 115,
 137; 90 (with ptc.)
 ὄς, 53; 58-61, 111-114, 114 (ἀφ' οὗ,
 ἐξ οὗ)
 (οὐχ) δσιόν ἐστι, 130 (with μή οὐ
 and inf.)
 ὅς, 54, 55; 31 (dat. and compar.),
 58 (rel.), 59 (πάντες ὅσοι), 61
 exclam.), 83 and 102 (with
 inf.), 134 (ὅσον μή), 135 (ὅσον
 οὐ)
 ὅσοσπερ, 59
 ὅσπερ, 53; 59, 136
 ὅστις, 53, 55; 58, 59 (rel.), 61, 120
 (indirect interrog.), 112 (οὐκ
 ἔστιν ὅστις, οὐδεὶς ἐστιν ὅστις οὐ)
 ὅτω τρόπῳ, 100, 114
 ὅστισοῦν, 62 (indef.)
 ὅστούν, 11
 ὁσφραίνομαι, 20 (with gen.)
 ὅτε, ὅταν, 56; 114-15 (temporal),
 123 (causal), 135
 ὅτι, 82, 95, 117-23 (indirect speech),
 123 (after non-personal pre-
 dicates), 123-24 (causal), 126,
 135
 -οτρύνω, 126
 οὐ, 56; 114 (local)
 οὐ(κ), 144, 152; 125-31, 135; 76
 (in negative assertions and
 interrog.), 80 (with opt. and
 ἄν), 88, 93, 94 (with ptc.), 96
 (with verbal adj.), 101 (in
 consec. clauses), 103 (in apo-
 doses), 112 (in rel. clauses),
 114 (in temporal and local
 clauses), 118 (with inf.)
 οὐ γάρ, 132 (interrog.)
 οὐδέ, 135
 οὐκέτι, 132, 135
 οὐκουν, 135
 οὐκοῦν, 130, 135
 οὐ μή, 128
 οὐ μὴν ἀλλά, 131
 οὐ μόνον : . . ἀλλά καί, 131, 135
 οὐπω, 136
 οὐ πως, 136
 οὐτι, 135
 οὐτοι, 136
 οὐχ ὅπως . . . ἀλλά καί, 135
 οὐχ ὅτι, 135
 οὐδεὶς, 59; 61 (οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ)

οὖν, 135
 οὐνεκα, 123 (causal)
 οὐρανός, 7 (without article)
 οὖς, 29, 146
 οὔτε . . . οὔτε, οὔτε . . . τε, 135
 οὔτος, 47, 50, 51; 9, 54, 57-8
 οὔτω(ς), 56, 152
 οὔτωσί, 46
 οὐ φημι, 118 (with inf.)
 ὀφείλω, 118, 137
 ὀφλισκάνω, 137; 23 (with gen.)
 ὀφρὺς, 26

Π

παιδεύω, 70, 122
 παίζω, 124
 παῖς, 17, 146
 πάλαι, 70 (with pres. ind.)
 πάλιν, 135
 πάνν μὲν οὖν, 76, 135 (in answers)
 παρά, 61, 62; 47-9
 πᾶς, 36, 60; 10, 16 (τὸ πᾶν, adv.
 acc.), 59 (πᾶς ὅστις, πάντες
 ὅσοι)
 πάσχω, 104, 138; 67 (εὖ, etc., π. as
 pass. of εὖ, etc., ποιῶ)
 πατήρ, 19-20
 πατήρ, 17
 πάτρως, 28
 παύω, 37, 38, 39, 64-75, 100, 102,
 105, 107, 108, 109, 111, 113,
 115, 121, 122; 24 (act. with
 acc. and gen., mid. with gen.),
 63-4 (act. and mid.), 66, 68,
 74, 81, 87, 89 (with ptc.)
 πεδίον, 11
 πείθω (verb), 75, 105, 108, 109, 114
 (perf. pass.), 118 (2 perfs.),
 121, 138; 27 (mid. with dat.),
 70-71 (pres. and imperf. of
 attempted action), 121 (with
 inf.), 126 (with inf. and neg.
 μή)
 πειθώ (subst.), 28
 πεινῶ (-άω), 97; 20 (with gen.)
 Πειραιεύς, 28
 πειρώμαι (-άομαι), 83, 119; 20 (with
 gen.), 83 (with inf.)
 πέλεκυς, 26
 πέμπω, 75, 113, 138; 26 (with acc.
 and dat.)
 πένης, 42, 44 (comp.)

- περ, 136
 πέρα, 19 (with gen.)
 περαίνω, 108, 109, 125
 πέρας, 29
 περὶ, 62; 49-50
 Περικλῆς, 24
 πετάννυμι, 127
 πέτομαι, 138
 πέττω, 138
 πῆ or πῆ, 56
 πῆ or πῆ, 56, 145
 πήγνυμι, 92, 104, 138
 πηδῶ (-άω), 83
 πηλίκος, 56; 61
 πηνίκα, 56; 19 (with gen.)
 πήχυς, 25, 26
 πιέζω, 124
 πικρός, 32, 43
 -πίμπλημι, 93, 138; 19 and 22 (act. with acc. and gen.), 22 (pass. with gen.)
 -πίμπρημι, 93, 138
 πίνω, 104, 138; 19 (with gen.), 21 (with acc. and gen.)
 πιπράσκομαι, 139
 πίπτω, 103, 111 (perf.), 138; 67 (ἐκ-π. as pass. of ἐκβάλλω)
 πιστεύω, 122; 27 (with dat.), 126 (with inf. and neg. μή)
 πίστις, 26
 πιστός, 120
 πλάττω, 139
 πλειστάκις, 60
 πλείων, πλείστος, 45; 6 (with and without article)
 πλέκω, 75, 109, 114, 121, 139
 πλέω, 99, 139
 πλέως, 40
 πλήθος, 3 (collective), 8 and 16 (adv. acc.)
 πλήν, 61; 37 (with gen.), 136 (πλήν and πλήν τι)
 πλήρης, 19 (with gen.)
 πληρῶ (-όω), 83, 122; 22 (with acc. and gen.)
 πλησίον, 19 (with gen.)
 -πλήττω, 142
 πλούς, 11
 -πλους, compound adjs. ending in, 39
 πλούσιος, 18 (with gen.)
 πνέω, 81, 98, 99, 139
 πνίγω, 139
 -πνους, compound adjs. ending in, 39
 πόθεν, 56
 ποθεν, 56, 145
 ποθι, 145
 ποῖ, 56
 ποι, 56, 145
 ποιητός, 120
 ποικίλλω, 126
 ποιμαίνω, 126
 ποιμήν, 21-2
 ποῖος, 55; 61
 ποῖος, 55
 ποιῶ (-έω), 122, 129; 2 (pass. as copula), 15 (mid. with 2 accs.), 16 (ἀγαθόν or κακόν π. with acc.), 22 (mid. with acc. and gen.), 65 (act. and mid.), 67 (pass. of εἶ π.), 90, 91 (with ptc.)
 πολέμος, 32; 29 (with dat.)
 πολεμῶ (-έω), 29 (with dat.), 67 (pass.)
 πόλις, 25-6
 πολιτεύω, 66 (act. and mid.)
 πολλῆς, 12, 146; 6
 πολλάκις, 60
 πολλαπλάσιος, 60
 πολὺς, 42, 45, 46; 6 (with and without article), 16 (adv. acc.)
 πορεύω, 70
 πόρρω, 46; 19 (with gen.)
 Ποσειδών, 22
 πόσος, 55; 61
 ποσος, 55
 ποταμός, 11
 πότε, 56; 120 (in indirect questions)
 ποτε, 56, 145
 πότερον (-α) . . . ἢ, 120, 130, 131
 πότερος, 56; 61
 ποτῶμαι (-άομαι), 138
 ποῦ, 56; 19 (with gen.), 120 (in indirect questions)
 πον, 56, 145; 136
 πούς, 17, 146
 πράγμα, 29
 πράττω, 125; 64 (trans. and intr.), 99 (with ὅπως clause)
 πρόπει, 83 (with inf.), 92 (acc. abs.)
 πρεσβευτής, 30
 πρεσβεύω, 66 (act. and mid.)

πρέσβυς, 26, 30
 πρίν, 83, 114, 116
 πρό, 45, 61; 36, 5 (πρὸ τοῦ)
 πρόσ, 62; 50-2
 πρόσθεν, 19 (with gen.)
 πρόσω, see πόρρω
 (τῇ) προτεραίᾳ (dat.), 28
 πρότερος, πρῶτος, 45, 57
 πρόφασιν, 8, 16 (adv. acc.)
 πρῶτον μὲν . . . ἔπειτα, 132
 πτελέα, 9
 πτέρυξ, 15
 ἀπο-πτύω, 73 (aor.)
 πυθμήν, 23
 πυνθάνομαι, 104, 139; 20 (with
 gen.), 90 (with ptc.), 95 (with
 ptc. and inf.), 120 (with indi-
 rect question)
 πῦρ, 21, 30
 πω, 145; 136
 πωλῶ (-έω), 115, 139; 22 (with
 acc. and gen.)
 πῶς, 56; 120 (in indirect ques-
 tions)
 πως, 56, 145; 136

P

ῥάδιος, 45; 3 (ῥάδιόν ἐστι, impers.)
 ῥάπτω, 105
 ῥέω, 139
 ῥήγνυμι, 92, 104, 112 (perf.), 116,
 139
 ῥήτωρ, 19; 6
 ῥίπτω, 100, 112 (perf.), 139
 ῥίς, 23
 ῥοῦς, 12
 ρυτός, 120; 95
 ῥώννυμι, 127

Σ

σ, changes of, 23, 40, 41, 105, 106,
 108, 109, 151
 Σαλαμίς, 23
 σάλπιγξ, 15
 σάρξ, 14
 σαυτόν, σεαυτόν, 48
 σαφής, 40, 43, 46
 σβέννυμι, 117, 139
 σέθεν (poet.), 48
 σείω, 122
 σέλας (poet.), 24

σελήνη, 7 (without article)
 σεμνύνω, 126
 σημαίνω, 126
 σιγῶ (-άω), 83
 σιγῇ, 30 (dat.)
 σιδηροῦς, 33
 σκάπτω, 140
 σκεδάννυμι, 107, 127
 παρα-σκευάζομαι, 99 (with ὅπως
 clause)
 σκήπτομαι, 125
 σκιά, 8, 146
 σκοπῶ (-έω), 140; 99 (with ὅπως
 clause)
 σκώπτω, 125
 σός, 49; 57
 σοφία, 9
 Σοφοκλῆς, 24
 σοφός, 32, 43; 6 (with article)
 σπανίζω, 25 (with gen.)
 σπείρω, 140
 σπένδω, 106, 140; 29 (mid. with
 dat.)
 σπεύδω, 123; 64 (trans. and intr.)
 σπουδάζω, 99 (with ὅπως clause)
 σπῶ (-άω), 140
 σσ, Ionic for ττ, 57, 125
 στάδιον, 30
 στέαρ, 29
 -στέλλω, 103, 105, 106, 110, 116,
 140
 στενός, 43 (comp.)
 ἀπο-στερῶ (-έω), 15 (with 2 accs.),
 25 (with acc. and gen.)
 στόμα, 29
 στοχάζομαι, 20 (with gen.)
 στρατηγῶ (-έω), 20 (with gen.)
 στρατιώτης, 13
 στρατός, 3 (collective), 30 (dat.)
 στρέφω, 103, 108, 111 (perf.), 140
 ἐπι-στρέφομαι, 20 (with gen.)
 στρώννυμι, 140
 σύ, 47, 145; 54
 συλλήπτωρ, 20
 συλῶ (-άω), 16 (with 2 accs.)
 σύμπας, 36
 σύν (ξύν) (poet. and Xen.), 61; 38
 σφάλλω, 111 (perf.), 140
 σφάττω, 116, 140
 σφε (poet.), 48
 σφείς, σφέα, 49; 56, 117
 σφέτερος, 49
 σφι, σφιν (poet.), 48

σφραγίς, 17
σφῶ, 47
σχίζω, 124
σφίζω, 124; 70 (pres. of attempted action)
Σωκράτης, 24
σῶμα, 29
σωτήρ, 20
σώφρων, 44 (comp.), 46

T

τάλας (poet.), 35
ταμίας, 13
ταράττω, 125
τάττω, 108, 113, 125; 22 (with acc. and gen.)
ταύτη, 56; 28
τάφος, 10
(τήν) ταχίστην, 16 (adv. acc.)
ταχύς, 35, 44 (comp.), 46
τε, 133, 136
τεθνεώς, 39
τεινώ, 113, 126
τειχίζω, 124; 13 (with cognate acc.)
τείχος, 24; 7 (without article)
τεκμαίρομαι, 126
τέκτων, 21, 22
τελευτῶ (-άω), 64 (trans. and intr.)
τέλος, 8, 16 (adv. acc.)
τελῶ (-έω), 140
δια-τελῶ, 89 (with ptc.)
τέμνω, 104, 113, 116, 140; 21 (with acc. and gen.)
-τεος, verbal adjs. ending in, 34, 119-21; 96; 27 (with dat. of agent), 109 (impers. with ἦν and without ἄν)
τέρας, 29
τέρην (poet.), 36
-τερο-, -τατο-, comp. in, 43-4
τεταρτημόριον, 60
τετράς, 57
τέτταρες, 57, 59
τῆδε, 56; 28
τήκω, 103, 110, 141
τηλικόσδε, 52, 56; 58
τηλικούτος, 52, 56; 58
τηνικάδε, 56
τηνικαῦτα, 56
τίθημι, 38 67, 84-93, 100, 102, 103, 109, 111, 113, 117, 141; 22 (with acc. and gen.), 65 (act. and mid.), 67 (perf. pass. of), 91 (with ptc.)
τίκτω, 141; 71 (pres. with perf. meaning)
τιμή, 8
τιμῶ (-άω), 37, 80-83, 102, 105, 107, 109, 111, 113, 122; 22 (mid. with acc. and gen.)
τιμωροῦμαι (-έομαι), 23 (with acc. and gen.)
τίνω, 141
τίς, τί, 54; 61-2; 16 (adv. acc.), 112 (τίς ἐστιν ὅς), 120 (in indirect questions)
τις, τι, 54, 145; 62; 16 (adv. acc.)
τιτρώσκω, 141
τοί, 136
τοίγαρ, 136
τοιγαροῦν, 136
τόλυν, 136
τοιόσδε, 52, 55; 58
τοιούτος, 52, 55; 58
τοκεύς, 28
τολμῶ (-άω), 83, 122
τοξεύω, 20 (with gen.)
-τος, superlative adjs. ending in, 32
-τος, verbal adjs. ending in, 119-21; 95; 27 (with dat. of agent)
τοσόσδε, 52, 55; 58
τοσοῦτος, 52, 55; 58, 31 (dat. with compar.)
τότε, 56; 136
τότε μὲν . . . τότε δέ, 136
τράπεζα, 9
τρεῖς, 57, 59
τρέπω, 103, 108, 111, 118, 141; 65 (act. and mid.)
τρέφω, 141
τρέχω, 115, 141
τρέω, 98
τρίβω, 74, 108, 109, 113, 121, 123
τριήρης, 23, 24
τριτημόριον, 60
τρόπος, 30 (dat.)
Τρῶς, 146
τυγχάνω, 141; 19 and 20 (with gen.), 64 (trans. and intr.), 89 (with ptc.), 92 (acc. abs.)
τύπτω, 115, 142
τυραννεύω, 20 (with gen.)
τύχη, 9

T

ὑβρίζω, 100
 ὑγιής, 41
 ὕδωρ, 29
 ὕει, 2 (impers.)
 υἱός (ὄός), 29, 30
 ὑμεῖς, 47
 ὑμέτερος, 49
 ὑμῖν (poet.), 48
 ὑπερ, 45, 61; 42-3
 ὑπέρτερος, -τατος, 45
 ὑπερφυής, 41
 ὑπηρετώ (-έω), 26 (with dat.)
 ὑπό, 62; 52-3, 67
 ὑποπτος, 120
 ὕς, 26
 ὕστερος, -τατος, 45
 ὑστερῶ (-έω), 26 (with gen.)
 ὑφαίνω, 126

Φ

φαίνω, 74, 75, 105, 106, 108, 109,
 111, 113, 114, 117, 142; 2 and
 8 (mid. as copula), 26 (with
 acc. and dat.), 65. (mid.), 82
 (with inf.), 89 and 91 (with
 ptc.), 95 (with ptc. and inf.)
 φάλαγξ, 15
 φανερός, 32; 89 (with ptc.), 95
 (with ptc. and inf.)
 φάραγξ, 15
 φάσκω, see φημί
 φείδομαι, 123; 24 (with gen.)
 φέρε, 78 (with hortatory subj.)
 φέρω, 102, 109, 112 (perf.), 115,
 117, 142; 26 (with acc. and
 dat.), 90 (βαρέως, χαλεπῶς φ.
 with ptc.)
 δια-φέρομαι. 29 (with dat.)
 φεύ, 21 (with gen.)
 φεύγω, 103, 107, 111, 113, 142; 23
 (with gen.), 64 (trans. and
 intr.), 67 (as pass. of ἐκβάλλω
 and διώκω), 71 (pres. with
 perf. meaning)
 φηγός, 10
 φημί, φάσκω, 96, 97, 142, 145; 26
 (with acc. and dat.), 82, 85
 and 118 (with inf.)
 οὐ φημι, 118 (with inf.)
 φθάνω, 79, 118, 142; 89 (with ptc.)

φθέγγομαι, 123
 φθείρω, 75, 105, 106, 108, 109, 113,
 143
 φθονῶ (-έω), 20 (with gen.), 26
 (with dat.), 27 (with gen. and
 dat.)
 φίλιος, 31, 43
 φίλος, 32, 45; 27 (with dat.)
 φιλῶ (-έω), 37, 80-83, 102, 105, 113,
 122; 63, 66 (fut. mid. as pass.)
 φλέψ, 18
 φλόξ, 14
 φοβῶ (-έω), 83, 119, 122; 100 (with
 μή or μή οὐ clause)
 φράζω, 105, 108, 109, 113, 121, 124
 φρατήρ, 19
 φράττω, 125
 φρέαρ, 29
 φρήν, 23
 φρίττω, 125
 φροντίζω, 124; 20 (with gen.), 99
 (with ὅπως clause)
 φυγάς, 42
 φυγή, 9
 φύλαξ, 14
 φυλάττω, 107, 125; 65 (act. and
 mid.), 99 (with ὅπως clause)
 φύσις, 26
 φύω, 78, 79, 105, 110, 113, 117, 143;
 25 (intr. with gen.), 64 (trans.
 and intr.), 73 (perf. with pres.
 meaning)
 φώρ, 20
 φωρῶ (-άω), 80, 82, 83, 105, 122
 φῶς (φάος), 29, 146

X

χαίρω, 105, 111, 143; 90 (with ptc.),
 124 (with ὅτι or εἰ clause)
 χαλεπαίνω, 126; 124 (with ὅτι or εἰ
 clause)
 χαλεπός, 32; 3 (neut. impers.), 27
 (with dat.)
 χαλκοῦς, 34
 Χάλυψ, 19
 χαρίεις, 36, 44, 46
 χαρίζομαι, 90 (with ptc.)
 χάρις, 17; 16 (adv. acc.), 37 (χάριν,
 poet. with gen.)
 χειμάζει, 2 (impers.)
 χειμών, 22; 24 (gen.)
 χεῖρ, 21

χείρων, 45
 χέριψι, 19
 χέω, 143
 χήν, 22
 χθών, 23
 χιών, 23
 χοῖνιξ, 14
 χοῦς, 27
 χρεῖα, 9
 χρεών, 30, 99
 χρέως, 30
 χρή, 98, 99, 143; 3 (impers.), 83
 (with inf.), 99, 109 (imperf.
 ind. without ἄν)
 χρῆμα, 29
 χρόνος, 7 (without article), 28
 (dat.)
 χρυσοῦς, 33-4
 χρῶμαι (-άομαι), 96, 97, 111, 143;
 29 (with dat.)
 χωρίζω, 24 (with acc. and gen.)
 χωρίον, 11
 χωρίς, 37 (with gen.)

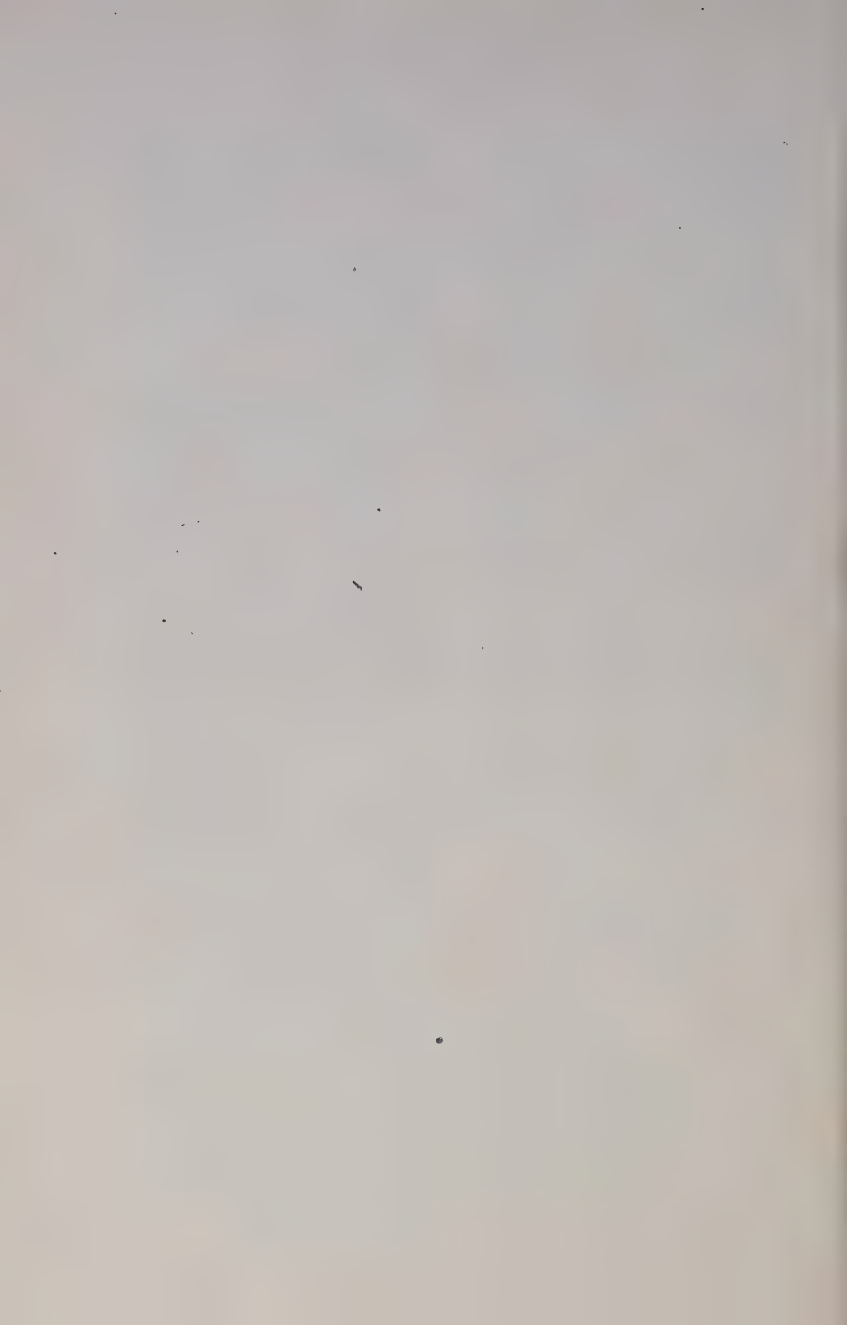
Ψ

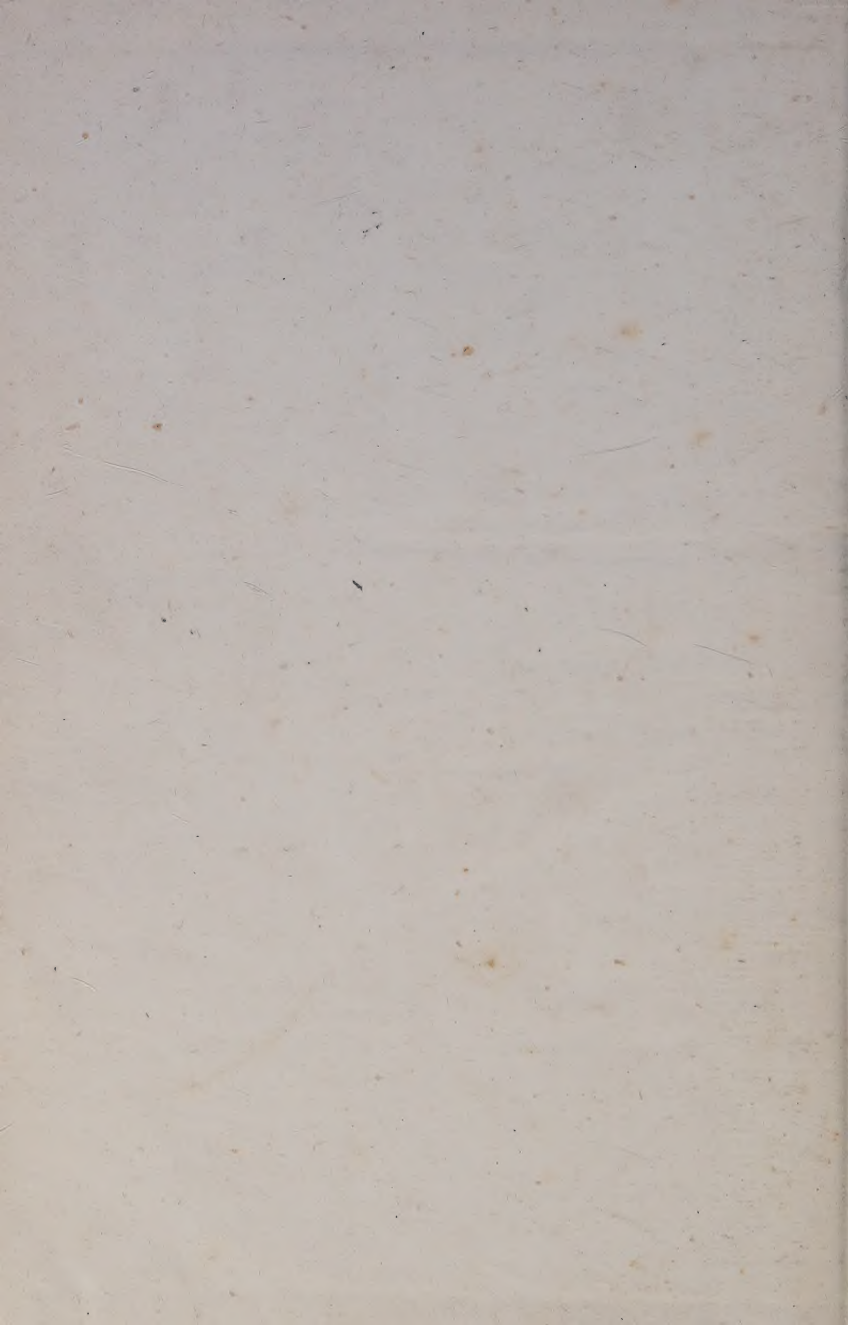
ψάω, 20 (with gen.)
 ψέγω, 123

ψευδής, 40
 ψεύδω, 75, 108, 109, 111, 121, 123
 ψηφίζομαι, 107
 ψήφος, 10

Ω

ω-verbs, 66-83
 ω, adverbs ending in, 46
 ὦ, 13 (with voc.)
 ὦδε, 56
 ὦδι, 46
 ὦδῖς (poet.), 23
 ὦθῶ (-έω), 101, 143
 ὠνούμαι (-έομαι), 90, 101, 112, 115,
 143; 22 (with acc. and gen.)
 ὦς, 56, 61, 144; 137; 34 (prep.),
 79, 110-111 (poet. in wishes),
 82, 95, 117-22, 126 (in indirect
 statements); 86 (ὡς εἰπεῖν),
 93, 94 (with ptc.), 97-8 (poet.
 and Xen. in final clauses),
 114 (in modal and temporal
 clauses), 123 (in causal clauses)
 ὥσπερ, 56; 136
 ὥστε, 101-2; 137, 83 (with inf.)
 ὠφελῶ (-έω), 101, 107
 ὠφελον, 111 (with inf. in wishes)







KQ-907-840

